The Satapatha-Brahmana, Part IV, Sacred Books of the East vol. XLIII

Anonymous (Vedic) (translated by Julius Eggeling)

This PDF is the public-domain text from https://archive.org/details/satapathabrhma04eggeuoft, set in type for reading and printing. The wording is unchanged; five editorial bracket symbols the font lacks are shown as plain brackets. Internet Archive metadata: possible-copyright-status NOT_IN_COPYRIGHT, copyright-region US. Eggeling died 1918. Free from Credible Theories: credibletheories.com/library/satapatha-brahmana-eggeling-part4-1897.html

pSi'l'l:

.•:v:;';ii;;!i:'.':*i;;- :

mm""

ifev^

Mf^0^^':"^^^^

THE

SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST

[43]

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.

PUBLISHER TO THE UNMVERSITY OF OXFOkO

LONDON, EDINBIKGH, AND NF.W YORK

THE

SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST

TRANSLATED

M VARIOUS ORIENTAL SCHOLARS

AND EDITED BY

F. MAX MULLER

VOL. XLIII

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
1897
lA// rights reserved'\

'

Oxford*

PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

nV HORACE HART, M.A.
PRINTF.R TO THE UMIVERSITV
THE

DATAPATH A-BRAHM ANA

ACCORDING TO THE TEXT OF THE]

mAdhyandina school

TRANSLATED BY

JULIUS EGGELING

PART IV j

i
BOOKS VIIL IX, AND X \
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
1897
[A// rights reserved]

p< 'Lf-

CONTENTS.

Introduction .

PACE

xiii

EIGHTH KANBA.

The Building of tlie Sacred Fire-altar (continued).

First Layer (continued) : —

Pra«abh;7t (5 sets of 10 each)

Lokamprz«a
Second Layer : —
Ajvini (5) .

^/tavya (2)

Vaijvadevi (5)

Pra?mbhnt (5)

Apasya (5)

X/mndasya (19)

Lokampn'wa
Third Layer : —
Svayamatrz«?/a (i)

Di.ya (5) _ .

Vijva^yotis (i)

i?z'tavya (4)

Prawabhr/t (10)

^/zandasya (36)

Valakhilya (14)

Lokampn>/a
Fourth Layer : —
Stoma (i8)

Spm (10) .

I

I
22
22
23
29
30
33
34
36
41
41

42
43
47
48
51
51
54
58
58
59. 77
66
VIU CONTENTS.

PAGE

/?/tav}a (2) 70

Sr/sh/i(i7)

71

Lokampr?«a .....

82

Fifth Layer : —

82

Asapatna (5) •

83

A'-^andasya, or Vira^ (4 sets of 10 eacl

^) •

83,87

Stomabhaga (29)

92

Nakasad(5) ....

97

Pankakdda. (5) .

103

A7iandasya (10 sets of 3 each)

109

Garhapatya hearth (8)

117

PunajA'iti (8) .

. 119

7?/tavya (2) . . . .

• 125

Vijva^yotis (i) •

129

Lokamprma (i)

• 131

Vikarm (i)

141

Svayamatnwwa (i)

. 142

Samans sung thereon .

• 145

Scattering of 100 chips of gold on aUar

146

Symbolical meaning of layers

.

.

. 147

NINTH KAiV^Z>A.

.Salarudriya .....

Oblations on three enclosing-stones

Avatana (unstringing) libations .

Pratyavaroha (redescending) libations

Sprinkling of altar

Throwing of stone towards Nimti's quarter

Taking possession of the bricks, as milch cows

Drawing of frog, lotus-flower, and bamboo-shoot
the altar .....
Samans sung round the altar
Day of Preparation for Soma-sacrifice
Libations on Svayamat/7>/«a

Sprinkling of altar with sour curds, honey and gh

Pravargya

Leading forward of Agni to the Altar .

Oblations of ghee on udumbara logs .

Lifting of log, setting forth, Apratiratha hymn

across

ee

150-

156
158
163
164
169
171
172
174

177
181
182
184
187
188
189
191
CONTENTS.

IX

on, Ahavaniya

fire

of air

Setting up of variegated stone on Agnidhra site

Mounting of Fire-altar

Milk-offering on firebrand .

Laying down of, and putting logs

Oblations thereon
Installation and Consecration of Agni
Cakes to Vaijvanara and Maruts

Vasor dhara, or shower of wealth

Ardhendra and Graha oblations

Ya^wakratus

Oblations to Stomas and age-grades

Kalpa (prospering) libations

Va^aprasaviya libations

Partha libations .

Consecration of Sacrificer .

Rash/rabhrz't oblations

Oblations on head of chariot

Yoking of chariot with oblations

Runmatt (lightsome) oblations

Arkaj'vamedha-sa7?2tati oblations
Preparatory Rites of Soma-sacrifice
Building of Dhish«ya hearths

Agnishomiya (animal) sacrifice

Oblations to Regions .

Oblations to Divine Quickeners (devasii)

Pajupurof/aja-offering
Sutya, or Day of Soma-sacrifice .
Agniyoga, or yoking of Fire-altar

Pressing and offering of Soma

Unyoking of Fire-altar

Milk for fast-food

Samish/aya^us oblations

Udayaniya, and offering of barren cow

Cake to Orderer (Pra^apati and the sun)

Oblations to goddesses Anumati, Raka, Sinivalt and Kuhfi 195
VasupuTodasa. and concluding ceremonies of barren cow 198
Vaijvakarmawa oblations 200

Payasya-offering to Mitra and Varu«a . 202

of offering 204

207

207

213

216

217

217

220

223

225

226

229

233

235

237

239
241
241
245
245
246
248

249

249
251
252
255
257
263
264

264

265
266
270

CONTENTS.

Rules for a repeated Agni/tayana
Propiliatory hymn to Indra and Agni
PAGE

TENTH KXNBX.

The Mystery of the Fire-altar

The triad — Fire-altar, Mahad uktham, and Mahavrata

Parimad samans .....

Pra^apati made immortal ....

Layers of altar partly mortal and partly immortal

AgniX-ayana includes all sacrifices

Contraction and expansion of wings of altar (bird)

Dimensions of Fire-altar ....

Sevenfold and hundred and onefold altars .

Time for building the altar ....

Number of Upasad-days ....

Pra^apati, the Altar and the Year (Time) .

The metres in relation to Pra^apati

Dhira ^ataparweya and Mahaj-ala G^abala on the

knowledge of Agni
Aruwi on the mystery of the Arka
Mystic import of the Ya^us
The sacred fire, the Arka, the one Akshara, the great Brahman .....
Pra^apati, the year, is Agni, and King Soma, the moon .....

Trayi vidya (the Vedas) ....

Pra^apati, the year, as Death

The Sacrificer is Pra^apati, and immortal .

Numbers of bricks in layers

Session of a thousand years

Mystic import of Agni, the Fire-altar .

The gold plate and gold man as sun and the man in

the sun .....

Death, the man in the right eye, and the man in the sun

Mind, the ultimate cause of the universe

The Fire-altar, the universe

Ku^rri Va^ajravasa on the construction of the altar

Ajvapati Kaikeya on the nature of Vaijvanara

281

281

288

290

292

296

300

305
313
316
317
321
327

331
333
336
343

349
352
356
357
358
361
363

366
371
375
381
390

393
CONTENTS. M

PAGE

The Agni-like, Arka-like, Uktha-like Purusha . . 398

The true Brahman, the Self, the golden Purusha . . 400 The sacrificial horse (Pra^apati), the universe . .401

Death, the ultimate cause 402

Death, the Arka and Ajvamedha, conquered by

knowledge 404

Corrections 405

Transliteration of Oriental Alphabets adopted for the Trans- lations of the Sacred Books of the East . . -407

INTRODUCTION.

The present volume completes the exposition of the AgniZ'ayana, or construction of the sacred Fire-altar. Whilst to the general reader the section of the Brahma^/a treating of this ceremony, and extending over no less than five of its fourteen ka;/^as — or rather more than one-third of the whole — will probably appear the least inviting part of the work, a special interest attaches to this ceremony, and the dogmatic explanation of its details, for the student of Indian antiquity. The complicated ritual of the Fire- altar, as has been pointed out before ^, does not seem to have formed part of the original sacrificial system, but was probably developed independently of it, and incorporated with it at a comparatively recent period. There seems, indeed, some reason to believe that it was elaborated with a definite object in view, viz. that of making the external rites and ceremonies o(the sacrificial cult the practical devotional expression of certain dominant speculative theories of the time. As a matter of fact, the dogmatic exposition of no other part of the sacrificial ceremonial reflects so fully and so faithfully as that of the Agni,^ayana those cosmogonic and theosophic theories which form a characteristic feature of the Brahma7/a period. In the present work, that section commences with a cosmogonic account so elaborate as is hardly to be met with anywhere else in the Brahma/za literature ; and throughout the course of performance the symbolic import of its details is

^ See part i, introduction, p. xxxi.

explained here, as in other Brahmawas, on the lines of those cosmogonic speculations.

When, towards the close of the period represented by the Vedic hymns, inquiring minds began to look beyond the elemental gods of the traditional belief for some ulterior source of mundane h'fc and existence, the conception of a supreme, primordial being, the creator of the universe, became the favourite topic of speculation. We accordingly find different poets of that age singing of this uncreate bcino- under different names, — they call him Vi.yvakarman, the 'All-worker'; or Hira/zyagarbha, the ' golden Embryo' ; or Purusha, the ' Person ' ; or Ka, the ' Who ? ' ; or the heavenly Gandharva Vi^vavasu, 'All-wealth ' ; or Pra^apati, the ' Lord of Creatures.' Or they have recourse to a some- what older figure of the Pantheon, likewise of abstract conception, and call him Brahmawaspati \ the Lord of prayer or devotion ; a figure which would naturally commend itself to the priestly mind, and which, indeed, in a later phase of Hindu religion, came to supply not only the name of the abstract, impersonal form of the deity, the world-spirit, but also that of the first of its three personal forms, the creator of the Hindu triad. Amongst these and other names by which the supreme deity is thus designated in the philosophic hymns of the Rik. and Atharva-veda.the name of Pra^'^apati, the Lord of Creatures or generation, plays a very important part in the immediately succeeding period of literature, viz. that of the Brahma;/as.

In the so-called Purusha-hymn (7?/g-veda X, 90), in which the supreme spirit is conceived of as the Person or Man (Purusha), born in the beginning, and consisting of ' what- soever hath been and whatsoever shall be,' the creation of the visible and invisible universe is represented as originating from an 'all-offered ' sacrifice - (ya^/7a) in which the Purusha himself forms the offering-material (havis), or, as one might

' Cf. /?/g-veda X, 22, 2.

■' That is to say, a sacrifice at which not only portions of the sacrificial dish, or the victim, are offered up to the deities, but where every single part of it is offered.

say, the victim. In this primeval — or rather timeless, because ever-proceeding — sacrifice, Time itself, in the shape of its unit, the Year, is made to take its part, inasmuch as the three seasons, spring, summer, and autumn, of which it consists, constitute the ghee, the offering-fuel, and the oblation respectively. These speculations may be said to have formed the foundation on which the theory of the sacrifice, as propounded in the Brahma«as, has been reared. Pra^apati, who here takes the place of the Purusha, the world-man, or all-embracing Personality, is offered up anew in every sacrifice ; and inasmuch as the very dismember- ment of the Lord of Creatures, which took place at that archetypal sacrifice, was in itself the creation of the universe, so every sacrifice is also a repetition of that first creative act. Thus the periodical sacrifice is nothing else than a microcosmic representation of the ever-proceeding destruc- tion and renewal of all cosmic life and matter. The theo- logians of the Brahma/^as go, however, an important step further by identifying the performer, or patron, of the sacrifice — the Sacrificer — with Pra^apati ; and it is this identification which may perhaps furnish us with a clue to the reason why the authors of the Brahma;/as came to fix upon ' Pra_c^apati ' as the name of the supreme spirit. The name ' Lord of Creatures ' is, no doubt, in itself a perfectly appropriate one for the author of all creation and generation ; but seeing that the pecuHar doctrine of the Purusha-sukta imparted such a decisive direction to subsequent dogmatic speculation, it might seem rather strange that the name there chosen to designate the supreme being should have been discarded, only to be employed occasionally, and then mostly with a

somewhat different application ^. On the other hand, the term ' Pra^apati ' was manifestly a

' In its original sense it occurs at the beginning of the Agni^ayana section, VI, I, I, 2-K, in connection with what might almost be regarded as an exposi- tion of the Purusha-siikta. The seven original purushas out of which the Purnsha comes to be compacted, are apparently intended to account for the existence of the seven /vVshis (explained in the Brahmawas as representing the vital airs) prior to the creation of the one Purusha. It would seem that they themselves previously composed the as yet uncorporeal Purusha.

singularly convenient one for the identification of the Sacrificer with the supreme ' Lord of Creatures ' ; for. doubtless, men who could afford to have great and costly sacrifices, such as those of the 5rauta ceremonial, performed for them — if they were not themselves Brahmans, in which case the term might not be inai)propriate either — would almost invariably be ' Lords of Creatures,' i.e. rulers of men and possessors of cattle, whether they w-ere mighty kings, or petty rulers, or landed proprietors, or chiefs of clans. It may be remarked, in this respect, that there is in the language of the Brahma;/as a constant play on the word ' pra^a '* (progenies), which in one place means ' creature ' in general, whilst in another it has the sense of ' people, subjects,' and in yet another the even more restricted one of ' offspring or family.'

How far this identification of the human Sacrificer with the divine Pra^apati goes back, and whether, when first adopted, it was applied at once to the whole of the sacrificial system, or whether it rather originated with a certain restricted group of ritualists in connection with some limited portion of the ceremonial such as the AgniX'ayana, and became subsequently part and parcel of the sacrificial theory, it would probably not be easy to determine. As regards the symbolic connection of the Sacrificer himself with the sacrifice, there can at any rate be no doubt that it was an essential and an intimate one from the very beginning of the sacrificial practice. When a man offers to the gods their favourite food, it is in order to please them and to gain some special object of his own, — either to make them strong and inclined for fighting his battles, and to secure their help for some undertaking of his or against some danger by which he is threatened ; or to deprecate their wrath at some offence he knows or fancies he has committed against them ; or to thank them for past favours, with an eye, it may be, to new and still greater favours to come. Gradually, however, the connection becomes a subtler and more mystic one ; the notion of substitution enters into the sacrifice: it is in lieu of his own self that man makes the

p. offering. This notion is a familiar one to the theologians of the Brahma//as, either in the sense that the oblation is sent up to the gods in order to prepare the way for the Sacrificer, and secure a place for him in heaven ; or in the sense that along with the burnt-offering the human body of the Sacrificer is mystically consumed, and a new, divine body prepared to serve him in the celestial abodes. Inti- mately connected with this latter notion we find another, introduced rather vaguely, which makes the sacrifice a mystic union in which the Sacrificer generates from out of the Vedi (f.), or altar-ground, his future, divine self In this respect Agni, the offering-fire, also appears as the mate of Vedi ^ ; but it will be seen that Agni himself is but another form of the divine and the human Pra^apati.

With the introduction of the Pra^apati theory into the sacrificial metaphysics, theological speculation

takes a higher flight, developing features not unlikC; in some respects, to those of Gnostic philosophy. From a mere act of piety, and of practical, if mystic, significance to the person, or persons, immediately concerned, the sacrifice — in the esoteric view of the metaphysician, at least — becomes an event of cosmic significance. By offering up his own self in sacrifice, Pra^apati becomes dismembered ; and all those separated limbs and faculties of his come to form the universe,— all that exists, from the gods and Asuras (the children of Father Pra^apati) down to the worm, the blade of grass, and the smallest particle of inert matter. It requires a new, and ever new, sacrifice to build the dismembered Lord of Creatures up again, and restore him so as to enable him to offer himself up again and again, and renew the universe, and thus keep up the uninterrupted revolution of time and matter. The idea of the dism.embered Pra^apati, and of this or that sacrificial act being required to complete and replenish him, occurs throughout the lucubrations of the Brahmawas ; but in the exposition of the ordinary forms of sacrifice, this element can hardly be considered as

1 See I, 2, 3, 15-16. From the woman Vedi (otherwise representing the earth) creatures generally are produced; of. Ill, 5, i, 11.

one of vital importance ; whilst in the Agni/('ayana, on the contrary, it is of the very essence of the whole performance. Indeed, it seems to me by no means unlikely that the Purusha-Pra^apati dogma was first practically developed in connection with the ceremony of the Fire-altar \ and that, along with the admission of the latter into the regular sacrificial ceremonial, it was worked into the sacrificial theory generally. in the Agni/tayana section (Ka;/^/as VI-X), as has already been stated ^, Sandilya is referred to as the chief authority in doctrinal matters, whilst in the remaining portions of the Brahma;^a, that place of honour is assigned to Ya^wavalkya, Now, it may be worthy of notice, in connection with this question of the Prai.^'apati dogma, that in the list of successive teachers '■" appended to the Agni/'ayana section, the transmission of the sacrificial science — or rather of the science of the Fire-altar, for the list can only refer to that section — is traced from SCuidi\ya. upwards to Tura Kavashcya, who is stated to have received it from Pra^apati ; the Lord of Creatures, on his part, having received it from the (impersonal) Brahman. Does not this look almost like a distinct avowal of ^a;/^/ilya and his spiritual predecessors being answerable for having introduced the doctrine of the identity of Pra^apati and the sacrifice into the sacrificial philosophy? If such be the case, the adaptation of this theory to the dogmatic ex- planation of the other parts of the ceremonial, as far as the wSatapatha-Br^hmaz/a is concerned, might be supposed to have been carried out about the time of Sa;;/i,nvi-putra, when the union of the two lines of teachers seems to have taken place ^. lUit seeing that the tenth KaWa, called the Mystery, or secret doctrine, of the Fire-altar, was apparently not at first included in the sacrificial canon of the Va^a-

' VI, 2, 2, 2 1, ' Tliis performance (of the AgnU'ayana) assuredly belongs to Pra^pati, for it is Pra^apati he undertakes (to construct) by this performance.'

* Part i, introduction, p. xxxi.

^ For this Vawja, as well as that appended to the last book of the Brahmawa, see ibid. p. xxxiii, note i.

* Ibid. p. xxxiv ; Max Miiller, History of Ancient .Sanskrit Literature,

P- 4.^7-

saneyins', the mystic speculations in which that section so freely indulges would seem to have been left apart from the regular canon, along with other floating material which was not considered suitable for practical purposes, or indispensable for an intelligent appreciation of the hidden import of the sacrificial rites.

Once granted that the real purport of all sacrificial per- formances is the restoration of the dismembered Lord of Creatures, and the reconstruction of the All, it cannot be denied that, of all ceremonial observances, the building of the great Fire-altar was the one most admirably adapted for this grand symbolic purpose. The very magnitude of the structure; — nay, its practically illimitable extent '■^, coupled with the immense number of single objects — mostly bricks of various kinds — of which it is composed, cannot but offer sufficiently favourable conditions for con- triving what might fairly pass for a miniature representation of at least the visible universe. The very name ' Agni,' by which the Fire-altar is invariably designated, indicates from the very outset an identification of cardinal importance — that of Pra^apati with Agni, the god of fire, and the sacri- fice. It is a natural enough identification ; for, as Pra^apati is the arch-sacrificer, so Agni is the divine sacrificer, the priest of the sacrifice. Hence the constantly occurring triad — Pra^apati, Agni, and (the human) Sacrificer. The identity of the altar and the sacred fire which is ultimately to be placed thereon is throughout insisted upon. Side by side with the forming and baking of the bricks for the altar takes place the process of shaping and baking the fire-pan (ukha). During the year over which the building of the altar is spread, the sacred fire is carried about in the pan by the Sacrificer for a certain time each day. In the same way as the layers of the altar are arranged so as to represent earth, air, and heaven, so the fire-pan is fashioned in such j , a way as to be a miniature copy of the three worlds ". But, i while this identity is never lost sight of, it is not an absolute

' Ibid. p. xxxii. ^ See X, 2, 3, 17-18 ; 2, 4, i seqq. ; 4, 3, 5-8.

= VI, 5, 2, I seq.; VII, i, 2, 7-9.

b 2

one, but rather one which seems to hold good only for this special sacrificial performance. Though it may be that we have to look upon this identification as a serious attempt to raise Agni, the divine priest, to the position of a supreme deity, the creator of the universe, such a design seems nowhere to be expressed in clear and unmistakeable terms. Nor are the relations between the two deities always defined consistently. Pra^apati is the god above all other gods ; he is the thirty-fourth god, and includes all the gods (which Agni does likewise) ; he is the three worlds as well as the fourth world beyond them ^ Whilst, thus, he is the universe, Agni is the child of the universe, the (cosmic) waters being the womb from which he springs

^. Whence a lotus-leaf is placed at the bottom of the fire-altar to represent the waters and the womb from which Agni- Prar'apati and the human Sacrificer are to be born. Agni is both the father and the son of Pra^apati : ' inasmuch as Pra^o^apati created Agni, he is Agni's father ; and inasmuch as Agni restored him, Agni is his father ^Z Yet the two are separate ; for Pra^apati covets Agni's forms, — forms (such as tj-ana, the lord ; Mahan Deva//, the great god ; Pajupati, the lord of beasts) which are indeed desirable enough for a supreme Lord of Creatures to possess, and which might w^ell induce Pra^apati to take up Agni within his own self. Though, in accordance with an older con- ception, Agni is still the light or regent of the earth, as Vayu, the wind, is that of the air, and the sun that of the heavens ; it is now explained that really these are but three forms of the one Agni, — that Agni's splendour in heaven is Aditya, that in the air Vayu, and that on earth the (sacri- ficial) fire"*. When Pra^apati is dismembered, Agni takes unto himself the escaping fiery spirit of the god ; and when he is set up again, Agni becomes the right arm, as Indra becomes the left one, of the Lord of Creatures. Upon the whole, however, the peculiar relations between the two gods may perhaps be defined best in accordance with the

* IV, 6, r, 4. 3 VI, 8, 2, 4-6.

' VI, I, 2.26. 4 VI, 7, 4.4; VII, 1,1.2-23.

passage already referred to : — Agni is created by Pra^apati, and he subsequently restores Pra^apati by giving up his own body (the fire-altar) to build up anew the dismembered Lord of Creatures, and by entering into him with his own fiery spirit, — ' whence, while being Pra^^pati, they yet call him Agni.'

The shape adopted for the altar is that of some large \ bird — probably an eagle or a falcon — flying towards the \ / east, the gate of heaven. Not that this is the form in which Pra^apati is invariably conceived. On the contrary, he is frequently imagined in the form of a man, and symbolic features are often applied to him which could only fit, or would best fit, a human body. But, being the embodiment of all things, Pra^apati naturally possesses all forms ; whence the shape of a four-footed animal is likewise occasionally applied to the altar ^. It was, doubtless, both traditional imagery and practical considerations which told in favour of the shape actually chosen. Pra^apati is the sacrifice and the food of the gods ^ ; and Soma, the drink of immortality and at the same time the Moon, is the divine food or offering Kar lioyJ]i\ the uttama;// havis ^, or paramahuti ^, or supreme oblation: hence Pra^apati is Soma ^. But Soma was brought down from heaven by the bird-shaped Gayatri ; and the sacrifice itself is fashioned like a bird ^. In one passage ', certain authorities are referred to as making the altar (Agni) take the form of a bird in order to carry the Sacrificer to heaven ; but the author himself there insists dogmatically on the traditional connection of the altar with Pra^apati : that it was by assuming that form that the vital airs became Pra^apati ^ ; and that in that

* See, for instance, VIII, i, 4, 3. ^ V, i, i, 2.

3 y?/g-veda IX, \o^, i. * ^at. Br. VI, 6, 3, 7.

* See, for instance, VI, 2, 2, 16; X, 4, 2, i.

* IV, I, 2, 25. ^ VI, I, 2, 36 ; cf. XI, 4, I, 16.

* This can only refer to the cosmological statement at the beginning of the same YAnd^, where the seven i?/shis, or vital airs, are said to have combined to form the bird-shaped Purusha or Pra^apati. Though nothing is said there of their having themselves been shaped like birds, this might perhaps be inferred from the use of the term ' purusha ' with reference to them. In the Purusha- sukta nothing whatever is said of a birdlike form, either in regard to the i'v zshis,

b3

form he created the gods who, on their part, became immortal by assuming the birdhke form — and apparently- flying up to heaven, which would seem to imply that the Sacrificcr himself is to fly up to heaven in form of the bird-shaped altar, there to become immortal. It is not, however, only with the Moon, amongst heavenly luminaries, that Pra^apati is identified, but also with the Sun ; fur the latter, as we have seen, is but one of the three forms of Agni, and the fire on the great altar is itself the Sun ' ; whilst the notion of the sun being fashioned like a bird flying through space is not an unfamiliar one to the poets of the Vedic age. More familiar, however, to the authors of the Brah- ma;ms, as it is more in keeping with the mystic origin of Pra^'apati, is the identification of the latter, not with the solar orb itself, but with the man (purusha) in the sun, the real shcddcr of light and life. This gold man plays an important part in the speculations of the Agnirahasya ^^ where he is represented as identical with the man (purusha) in the (right) eye — the individualised Purusha, as it were ; whilst his counterpart in the Fire-altar is the solid gold man ([)urusha) laid down, below the centre of the first layer, on a gold plate, representing the sun, lying itself on the lotus- leaf already referred to as the womb whence Agni springs. And this gold man in the altar, then, is no other than Agni-Pra^apati and the Sacrificer : above him — in the first, third, and fifth layers— lie the three naturally-perforated bricks, representing the three worlds through which he will have to pass on his way to the fourth, invisible, world, the realm of immortal life. We thus meet here again with the hallowed, old name of the Lord of Being, only to be made use of for new mystic combinations.

As the personified totality of all being, Pra^apati, how- ever, not only represents the phenomena and aspects of space, but also those of time, — he is Father Time. But just as, in the material process of building up the Fire-altar, the infinite dimensions of space require to be reduced to

or the Punisha ; the latter being, on tlie contrary, imagined in the form of a gigantic man.

' VI, I, 2, 20; 3, I, If. = X, 5. 2, I seqi-

finite proportions, so, in regard to time, the year, as the lowest complete revolution of time, is taken to represent the Lord of Creation : — he is P'ather Year ; and accordingly Agni, the Fire-altar, takes a full year to complete. And, in the same way, Agni, the sacrificial fire, from the time of his being generated in the fire-pan, as the womb, requires to be carried about by the Sacrificer for a whole year, to be matured by

him before the child Agni can be born and placed on the Fire-altar. The reason why the Sacrificer must do so is, of course, that Agni, being the child of the universe — that is of Pra^apati and the Sacrificer, — the latter, at the time when the fire is kindled in the fire-pan, has, as it were, to take Agni within his own self \ and has afterwards to produce him from out of his own self when mature.

But whilst, in regard to Agni-Pra^apati, the year during which the altar is erected represents the infinitude of time, to the mortal Sacrificer it will not be so until he shall have departed this life ; and, as a rule, he would probably not be anxious there and then to end his earthly career. Nor is such an efibrt of renunciation demanded of him, but, on the contrary, the sacrificial theory holds out to the pious performer of this holy ceremony the prospect of his living up to the full extent of the perfect man's life, a hundred years ; this term of years being thus recognised as another unit of time, so to speak, viz. that of a complete lifetime. Yet, be it sooner or be it later, the life of every creature comes to an end ; and since time works its havoc on all material existence, and carries off generation after genera- tion, the Supreme Lord of generation. Father Time, as he is the giver of all life, so he is likewise that ender of all things — Death. And so the Sacrificer, as the human counterpart of the Lord of Creatures, with the end of his present life, becomes himself Death, — Death ceases to have power over him, and he is for ever removed from the life of material existence, trouble, and illusion, to the realms of light and everlasting bliss.

' VII, 4, I, I.

XXIV .SATAl'ATIIA-BRAHMAiVA.

And here we get the Supreme Lord in his last aspect ; nay, his one true and real aspect, in which the Sacrificer will himself come to share, — that of pure intellectuality, pure spirituality, — he is Mind : such is the ultimate source of being, the one Self, the Purusha, the Brahman. The author of the Mystery of Agni attempts to reveal the process of evolution by which this one true Self, through sacrifice carried on by means of the Arka-fires of his own innate fervour and devotion, comes to manifest himself in the material universe ; and — as the sum total of the wisdom of ^aw/ilya — he urges upon the searcher after truth to meditate on that Self, made up of intelligence, and endowed with a body of spirit, a form of light, and an etherial nature, . . . holding sway over all the regions and pervading this All, being itself speechless and devoid of mental affects ; — and bids him believe that ' even as a grain of rice, or the smallest granule of millet, so is the golden Purusha in the heart ; even as a smokeless light, it is greater than the sky, greater than the ether, greater than the earth, greater than all existing things ; that Self of the spirit is my Self: on passing away from hence I shall obtain that Self. And, verily, whosoever has this trust, for him there is no uncertainty.'

As the practical application of the Agni-Pra^apati mys- tery to the sacrificial ritual consists mainly in the erection of the Fire-altar and the ceremonies connected with the fire- pan, which fell almost entirely within the province of the Adhvaryu priest, it is naturally in his text-books, in the Ya^ur-veda, that the mystic theory has become fully elaborated. Yet, though the two other classes of priests, the Hotr/s and Udgatr/s \ take, upon the whole, a com- paratively subsidiary part in the year's performance sym- bolising the reconstruction of the Lord of Creatures, they have found another solemn opportunity, subsequently to the completion of the Fire-altar, for making up for any

' They take part, however, in such ceremonies as the doing homage to the completed Fire-altar by means

of the I'arimads; cf. p. 2S8, note 2 of this volume.

shortcomings in this respect, viz. the Mahavrata, or
Great Rite.

The brick altar, when complete, might apparently be used at once for any kind of Soma-sacrifice^ ; but whether, if this were to be merely a one-day performance, it might I be made a Mahavrata day (in which case it must be an Agnish^oma), seems somewhat doubtful -. As a rule, however, at any rate, the Mahavrata was performed in connection, not with an ekaha or ahina, but with a sacrificial session (sattra) ; and since sacrificial sessions, it would seem, could only be undertaken by Br^hmans who would at the same time be the Sacrificers — or rather Grzliapatis (masters of the house or householders) as the Sattrins are called — and their own officiating priests, the Mahavrata would thus generally, if not invariably, be reserved for Brahmans ^. Indeed, in our Brahma/^a (IX, 5, 2, 12-13) the rule is laid down that no one may officiate for another person at the Agni/^ayana, the Mahavrata (saman), and the Mahad Uktham ; and dire consequences are predicted in the case of any one who does so ; — ' for, indeed, these (rites) are his divine, immortal body ; and he who performs them for another person, makes over to another his divine body, and a withered trunk is all that remains.' And, though other authorities are then referred to who merely prescribe, as a penance for those who have officiated at these ceremonies for others, that they should either perform them for them- ^ selves or cause others to perform them again, the author

^ Our Brahma^a, X, 2, 5, 16, says that, if a man cannot press Soma for a year, he should perform the Viyva^it Atiratra with all the Frhh^kas, and at that performance he should give away all his property. These, however, were doubtless by no means the only alternatives.

^ See, however, Sayawa on Ait. Ar. V, i, i, i, where it is distinctly stated that the Mahavrata may either be performed as an Ekaha, or as part of either an Ahina, or a Sattra. — Katyayana, XVI, i, 2, lays down the rule that ^though the building of an altar is not a necessary condition for the performance of a Soma-sacrifice) it is indispensable in the case of a Soma-sacrifice perlormed with the Mahavrata.

^ That is to say, as Sacrificers. Persons of other castes of course took part in the proceedings of this day. In the various accounts of these proceedings, no alternative ceremonies seem anywhere referred to in case the Sacrificers themselves belong to different castes.

adheres to his opinion that there is no atonement for such an offence. There can be no doubt, however, that the AgniZ-ayana, at any rate, was not restricted to the Brah- ma;/ical order ' ; and this passage, if it does not merely record a former sacrificial practice, has probably to be understood in tlie sense that one must not officiate for another at an Agni/'ayana which is to be followed by a Soma-sacrifice with the Mahavrata. If the Sattra performed was one of the shortest kind, viz. a Dvada^aha, or twelve days' performance — consisting of a Dajaratra, preceded and followed by an Atir^tra — the Mahavrata was inserted, it would seem, between the Dajaratra and the final Atiratra. Usually, however, the Sattra, like the Agni/^ayana, lasted a full year ; the favourite form being the ' Gavam ayanam,' arranged, in accordance with the progress of the sun, in two halves, an ascending and a descending one, divided by a central day,

the Vishuvat. The Mahavrata was per- formed on the last day but one of the year, the day before the final Atiratra, being itself preceded (as it was in the case of the Dvadaj-iha) by a Da.yaratra, or ten days' per- formance. Now, the chief feature of the Mahavrata day is the chanting, — in connection with a special cup of Soma- juice, the Mahavratiya-graha — of the Mahavrata-saman -, as the Hotri's Pr/sh/Z/a-stotra at the midday service ; this chant being followed by the recitation of the Mahad Uk- tham 3, or Great Litany, by the Hot;-/. The special feature, however, of these two ceremonies, which recalls the mystic Agni-Pra^apati doctrine, is the supposed birdlike form of both the chant and the litany. The Lord of Creatures, as the embodiment of all things, also represents the ' trayi vidya,' or sacred threefold science, the Veda. Accordingly, the Stomas (hymn-forms) of the single Samans (chanted

' See, for instance, Sat. Br. VI, 6, 3, 12-15, where directions are given as to certain alternatives of performance at the initiation ceremony in case the Sacri- ficer is either a Ksliatriya, or a Purohita, or any other person. Tiie ceremonies connected with the consecration of the Sacrificer (I.\', 3. 4, i seqq.) point chiefly to a king.

^ See p. 282, note 5 of the present volume.

^ See notes to pp. i lo-i 13 of this volume.

verses) composing the Stotra or hymn of praise (the Mahavrata-saman), on the one hand, and the verses and metres of the recited litany, on the other, are so arranged and explained as to make up the different parts of a bird's body. It need scarcely be remarked that, whilst in the case of the altar the task of bringing out at least a rough resemblance to a flying bird offered no great difficulties, it is altogether beyond the capabilities of vocal performances such as the chant and the recitation of hymns and detached verses. But the very fact that this symbolism is only a matter of definition and make-believe, makes it all the more characteristic of the great hold which the Pra^apati theory had gained upon the sacerdotal mind.

The question as to whether these compositions them- selves might seem to show any signs of comparatively recent introduction of this symbolism requires further investi- gation before it can be answered. Of the Mahavrata-saman we have virtually a single version, with only indications of certain substitutions which may be made in the choice of texts and tunes ; the parts of the bird's body represented by the single Samans being in the order — head, right wing, left wing, tail, and trunk. Of the Mahad Uktham, on the other hand, we possess two different versions, those of the Aitareya and the vSaiikhayana schools of Rtg-veda. theo- logians. Both of them start with the hymns representing the trunk of the bird ; but otherwise there is so marked a difference between them, both as to arrangement and the choice of verses and hymns, that it seems pretty clear that, whilst there must have existed already a certain traditional form of the litany when these two schools separated, it was not yet of a sufficiently settled character to prevent such serious discrepancies to arise as those exhibited by the two rituals. This point being, however, of too technical a nature to be entered upon in this place, its further investigation must be reserved for some other opportunity.

EIGHTH KAJVBA.

THE BUILDING OF THE SACRED FIRE-ALTAR

(continued).

THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE FH^ST LAYER

(conlinued).

First Adhyaya. First Brahmaa^a.

I. He lays down the Vra.n2Lhhrna./i (breath- holders) ' : now, the Pra;mbhr/ta/^ being the vital

* The construction of the first of the five layers of the allar which, as far as the special bricks are concerned, is now nearing its completion, may be briefly recapitulated here. The altar (agni) is constructed in the form of a bird, the body (atman) of which consists of a square, usually measuring four man's lengths, or forty feet (Indian = c. 30 ft. Engl.) on each side. The ground of the ' body ' having been ploughed, watered, and sown with seeds of all kinds of herbs, a square mound, the so-called uttaravedi, measuring a yuga (yoke =7 ft. Ind.) on each side, is thrown up in the middle of the 'body,' and the whole of the latter then made level v\ith it. In the centre of the ' body ' thus raised, where the two ' spines ' — connecting the middle of each of the four sides of the square with that of the opposite side — meet, the priest puts down a lotus-leaf, and thereon the gold plate (a symbol of the sun) which the Sacrificer wore round his neck during the time of initiation. On this plate he then lays a small gold figure of a man (representing Agni-Pra- ^apati, as well as the Sacrificer himself), so as to lie on his back with the head towards the east; and beside him he places two offering-spoons, one on each side, filled with ghee and sour curds

airs, it is the vital airs he thereby bestows upon (A^ni). He la)s them down in tlie first layer ; — that which is the first layer is the forepart (ground- part) of Agni : it is thus in front that he puts (into Agni) the vital airs, whence there are (in creatures) these (orifices of the) vital airs in front.

respectively. Upon the man he then places a brick with naturally- formed holes in it (or a porous stone), a so-called Svayani-atr///«a (self-perforated one), of which there are three in the altar, viz. in the centre of the first, third, and fifth layers, supposed to represent the earth, air, and sky respectively, and by their holes to allow the Sacrificer (in efiigy) to breathe, and ultimately to pass through on his way to the eternal abodes. On this stone he lays down a plant of durva grass — with the root lying on the brick, and the twigs hanging down — meant to represent vegetation on earth, and food for the Sacrificer, Thereupon he puts down in front (east) of the central stone, on the ' spine,' a Dviya^us brick ; in front of that, on both sides of the spine, two Reta/zsiX'; then in front of them, one Vijva^yotis; then again two 7?z'tavyaA; and finally the Asha- dh?i, representing the Sacrificer's consecrated consort. These bricks, each of which is a

pada (foot, Ind.) square, occupy nearly one-third of the line from the centre to the middle of the front side of the ' body ' of the altar. South and north of the Ashao'M, leaving the space of two bricks, he places a live tortoise, facing the gold man, and a wooden mortar and pestle respectively. On the mortar he places the ukha, or fire-pan, filled with sand and milk; and thereon the heads of the five victims, after chips of gold have been thrust into their mouths, nostrils, eyes, and ears. At each of the four ends of the two 'spines' he then puts down five Apasya/i bricks, the middle one lying on the spine itself, with two on each side of it. The last set of five bricks, those laid down at the north (or left) end of the 'cross-spine,' are also called A'//andasya/i by the Erahmawa. He now proceeds to lay down the Pra7;abh/-/"ta//, meant to represent the orifices of the vital airs, in five sets of ten bricks each. The first four sets are placed on the four diagonals connecting the centre with the four ccirners of the body of the altar, beginning from the corner (.-' or, according to some, optionally from the centre), in the order S.E., N.W., S.W., N.E. ; the fifth set being then laid down round the central stone at the distance (or, on the range) of the reta^siX; bricks. See the diagram at p. 17.

VIII KANDA, I ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAiVA, 4. 3

2. He lays them down by ten and ten, for there are ten vital airs ; and even though ' ten-ten ' may mean many times, here they mean only ten. F"ive times he puts on ten (bricks) each time; for it is those five (kinds of sacrificial) animals he bestows, and there are ten vital airs in each animal : upon all of them he thus bestows the vital airs. He lays down (the bricks) so as not to be separated from the animals : he thus bestows vital airs not sepa- rated from the animals. He lays them down on every side : on every side he thus bestows on them (orifices of) the vital airs. -

3. And again why he lays down the Pra;/abhrz'ta/2. From Pra^apati, when relaxed (by producing crea- tures), the vital airs departed. To them, having become deities, he spake, ' Come ye to me, return ye unto me that wherewith ye have gone out of me ! ' — ' Well then, create thou that food which we will await here looking on ! ' — ' Well then, let us both create!' — 'So be it!' — So both the final airs and Pra- ^apati created that food, these Pra/^abhr/t (bricks).

4. In front (of the altar) he lays down (ten bricks \ — the first) with (Va^. S. XHI, 54), 'This one in front, the Existent,' — in front, doubtless, is Agni ; and as to why he speaks of him (as being) ' in front,' it is because they take out the fire (from the Gar- hapatya) towards the front, and attend on Agni towards the front ^. And as to why he says ' the

^ Whilst standing in front (east) of the aUar, he puts down the first set of ten bricks on the Hne from the south-west corner (or right shoulder) of the altar towards the centre. The formulas with which each set of ten bricks are deposited are spread over three paragraphs, the first of which gives that of the first brick, the second those for two to eight, the third for the last two.

^ Viz. in taking out the fire from the Garhapatya and transferring

existent (bhuva).' Agni is indeed the existent, for it is through Agni that everything exists (bhu) here. Agni, indeed, having become the breath, remained ill front': it is that very form- he now bestows (on Agni).

5. [The others with], 'H is, the Existent's son, the Breath,' — from out of that form, fire, he (Pra- ^^'apati) fashioned the breath ; — 'Spring, the son of the breath,' — from out of the breath he fashioned the spring-season^; — 'The Gayatri, the daughter of the Spring,' — from out of the spring-season he fashioned the Gayatri metre; — 'From the Gayatri the Gayatra,' — from out of the Ga}atri metre he fashioned the Gayatra'* hymn-tune; — 'From the Gayatra the Upa77/i'u,' — from out of the Gayatra hymn - tune he fashioned the Upawi^u-graha ^ ; —

it to the Ahavaniya, as well as in approaching the sacrificial fire for offerings. It should also be borne in mind that the altar (agni) is built in form of an ea2;le flving towards the east, or front.

' See VII, 5, I, 7, 'The breath is taken in from the front back- wards.'— In the text ' prawo hagnir bliutva purastat tasthau,' I take ' prawa-^ ' to be the predicate.

^ At VII, 4, r, 16, the vital air is called Pra^apati's (Agni's) pleasing form (or part).

^ For a similar connection of the East with the Gayatri, the Rathantara, the Trivr/t, the Spring, and the Brahman (priesthood) see \'. 4, I, 3, (part iii, p. 91).

* The Gayatra-saman is the simplest, and l)y far the most common of all hymn-tunes. It is especially used in connection with the triv;7't-stoma, or nine-versed hymn, and is invariably em- ployed for the Bahishpavamana-stotra. It is also the tune of the first triplet both of the INIadhyandina and Arbhava-pavamana ; as well as for all the four A^ya-stotras.

* See part ii, pp. 238 seqq., where this soma-cup is repeatedly connected with the Gayatri. Though its pressing is pertbrmed by three turns of eight, eleven, and twelve beatings respectively, rei)rcsenting the three chief metres, it is expressly stated (1\\ r, i, 14)

VIII KAA^rA, T ADHVAVA, I BRAIIMAA'A, 6. 5

'From the Upa/;^5-u the Trivr/t,' — from out of the Upawm-graha he fashioned the nine-versed hymn-form ;—' From the Trivr/t the Rathan- tara,' — from out of the Triv/7't-stoma he fashioned the Rathantara-p/'/shMa \

6. 'The 7?/shi Vasish//^a -,'— the /t/shi Vasi- sh//^a, doubtless, is the breath : inasmuch as it is the chief (thing) therefore it is Vasish///a (the most excellent) ; or inasmuch as it abides (with living beings) as the best abider (vast/V), therefore also it is Vasish///a.— ' By thee, taken by Pra^^apati,' — that is, ' by thee, created by Pra^apati,' — ' I take breath for my descendants (and people)!' — - therewith he introduced the breath from the front. Separately he lays down (these ten bricks) : what separate desires there are in the breath, those he thereby lays into it. Only once he settles them"^: he thereby makes it one breath ; but w^ere he to settle them each separately, he assuredly would cut the breath asunder. This brick is trivr/t

(three- fold) : the formula, the settling, and the sudadohas ^, that is threefold, and threefold is Agni, — as great as

that he who is desirous of obtaining hoHness, should press eight times at each turn.

' For this and the olher P;7sh//ia-samans see part iii, introd.
pp. xvi, XX seqq.
■^ In Taitt. S. IV, 3, 2. i, this formula is connected with the preceding one, — ' from the Rathantara (was produced) the 7?/shi VasishMa.' Similarly in the corresponding passages of the subsequent sets of bricks.

' The sadana, or settling, consists in the formula, 'By that deity, Ahgiras-like, lie thou steady!' being pronounced over the bricks. See VI, i, 2, 28.

* For the sudadohas verse, the pronunciation of which, together with the ' settling,' constitutes the two necessary (nitya) ceremonies, see part iii, p. 307.

5ATAF\\TIIA-r.RAHMAA'A.

Agni is, as great as is his measure, so much he lays down (on the altar) by so doing.

7. And on the right (south) side ^ with (Vaf . S. XIII, 55), 'This one on the right, the all- worker,' — the all-worker (vijvakarman), doubtless, is this Vayu (the wind) who blows here, for it is he that makes everything here ; and because he speaks of him as (being) ' on the right.' therefore it is in the south that he blows most. Vayu, indeed, having become the mind, remained in the right side (of the body) : it is that form (part) he now bestows (on Agni).

8. ' His, the all-worker's child, the Mind.' — from out of that (all-working) form, the wind, he fashioned the mind; — 'the summer, the son of the mind,' — from out of the mind he fashioned the summer season^; — 'the Trish/ubh, the daughter of Summer,' — from out of the summer season he fashioned the Trish/ubh metre; — 'from the Trish- /ubh the Svara tune,' — from out of the Trish/ubh metre he created the Svara h\mn-tune^; — 'from

^ Whilst standing on the right (south) side of the altar he lays down the third set of ten Pra«abhr/ta//, viz. those on the diagonal from the south-west corner (or right thigh) towards the centre. Whilst, in the actual performance, these bricks are only laid down after those referred to in paragraphs 1-3 of the next Brahmawa, the author, in his explanation of the formulas, follows the course of the sun from left to right.

^ For a similar combination of ihc south with the Trish/ubh metre, the Br/hat-saman, the Pa«/('ada,fa-stoma, the summer season, and the Kshatra, see V, 4, i, 4 (pari iii, p. 91).

' Svara-saman is called a chanted verse which has no special concluding nidhana, or finale, but in which the svarita (circumflex), or first rising then falling pitch (e.g., f-g-f) of the final vowel, lakes the place of the finale ; whence ' svara ' is often explained by ' svaranidhana,' i.e. having the svara (svarita) for its nidhana. See

the Svara the Antaryama,' — from out of the Svara-saman he fashioned the Antaryama-graha ; — • 'from the Antaryama the Fau/^adsisa.,' — from out of the Antaryama-cup he fashioned the fifteen- versed hymn-form; — 'from the Fafniadasa the Brz'hat,' — from out of the Pa;H'adai"a-stoma he fashioned the Brzhat-przsh///a.

9. 'The7?2shi Bharadva^a,' — thei?/shi Bharad- va^a, doubtless, is the mind ; — ' va^a ' means ' food/ and he who possesses a mind, possesses (bharati) food, ' vara ;' therefore the i?zshi Bharadva^a is the mind. — 'By thee, taken by Pra^apati,' — that is, 'by thee, created by Pra^apati ;' — ' I take the mind for my descendants!' — therewith he introduced the mind from the right side. Separately he lays down (these ten bricks): what separate desires there are in the mind, those he thereby lays into it. Only once he settles them : he thereby makes it one mind ; but were he to settle them each separately,

Funk. Br. IX, 3, 11, where a svara-saman is prescribed in case the Udgatrzs have previously committed an excess in their chanting. The last tristich of the Madhyandina-pavamanastotra of the Agni- sh/oma, the Auxana-saman (to Sama-v., vol. ii, pp. 27-29), is chanted in this way, probably in order to make good the excess committed in the preceding triplet, the Yaudha^aya (ii, pp. 25, 26), in which each verse is chanted with three nidhanas, one at the end, and two inserted inside the saman. La/y. ^rautas. VI, 9, 6, the svara-samans thus treated are called 'padanusvarawi ;' whilst those with which the musical syllables ' ha-i ' are used with a similar effect, are called ' haikarasvarawi.' As an instance of the former, the Auj-ana (Sama-v., vol. iii, p. 81) is adduced, and of the latter the Vamadevya (iii, p. 89). It is not only the final syllable of a saman, however, that may be modulated in this way, but also that of a musical section of the saman ; cf. Pa«/J. Br. X, 12, 2, where the Udgitha is to be so treated to make up for the preceding Prastava, chanted without a Stobha. Sacrificial calls such as the ' Svaha ' and ' Vasha/' are also modulated in this way,' ib. VII, 3, 26; XI, 5, 26.

8 i-ATAPATHA-EKAHMAiVA,

he assuredly would cut asunder the mind. This brick is threefi)ld : the meaninc: of this has been explained.
Second Brahmaata.

1, And at the back (western part of the altar), with (Va^. S. XIII, 56), 'This one behind, the all-embracer;'— the all-embracer, doubtless, is yonder sun, for as soon as ' he rises, all this em- bracing s| ace comes into existence. And because he speaks of him as (being) 'behind,' therefore one sees him only when he goes towards the back (west). The Sun, indeed, having become the eye, remained behind : it is that form he now bestows (on Agni).

2. 'His. the all-embracer's child, the Eye,' — from out of that (all-embracing) form, the Sun, he fashioned the eye; — 'the rains, the offspring of the eye," — from out of the eye he fashioned the rainy season; — 'the 6^agati, the daughter of the rains,' — from out of the rainy season he fashioned the Caoati metre; — 'from the Caijati the Ri\^- sama," — from out of the 6"a(rati metre he fashioned the /?/ksama hymn-tune-; — 'from the /i/ksama

' Or, perhaps, ' only when ' (yada-eva).

^ No explanation of this saman has been found anywhere. Saya«a, on the correK[)onding formula, Taitt. S. IV, 3, 4, 2 (where the term is spelt nlishama). merely remarks that it is 'a kind of saman.' The meaning of the term ' similar to a rik' would seem to indicate a hymn-lune involving little, or no, modification of the text chanted to it. At V, 4, i, 5 it is the Vairupa-saman which (together with the G'agati, the Saptadaja-stoma, the rainy season, and the Ws) is in this way connected with the West. Now the textual parts of the Pa;7X'anidhana;« Vairupam (Sama-v., vol. v, PP- 3^7) 575~6), ordinarily used as a p/vshMa-s^man, show

r

VIII KANDA, I ADHYAYA, 2 BRAHMAAVV, 4. 9

the 6^11 kra,' — from out of the y?/ksama-saman he fashioned the ^ukra-graha ; — ' from the ^S\ikra the Saptadai"a,' — from out of the ^S^ukra cup he fashioned the seventeen-versed hymn-form; — 'from the Saptada.^a the Vairupa,' — from out of the Saptada.va-stoma he fashioned the Vairupa-pr/sh///a.

3. 'The Rtsh'i (9amadagni,' — the jRish'i Cama- dagni, doubtless, is the eye : inasmuch as thereby the Morld of the Hving (f^agat) sees and thinks, therefore the AVshi 6^amadagni is the eye. — ' By thee, taken by Pra^apati,'^ — ^that is, 'by thee, created by Pra^rapati,' — ' I take the eye for my descendants,' therewith he introduced the eye from behind. Separately he lays down (these ten bricks) : what separate desires there are in the eye those he thereby lays into it. Only once he settles them : he thereby makes this eye one ; but were he to settle them each separately, he assuredly would cut the eye asunder. This is a threefold brick : the meaning of this has been explained.

4. And on the left (upper, north) side, with (Va^. S. XIII, 57), ' This, on the upper side, heaven,' — in the upper sphere, doubtless, are the regions (quarters) ; and as to why he speaks of them as being ' on the upper (left) side,' the regions, indeed,

hardly any modifications on the original verses (Sama-v., vol. ii, p. 278), even less so indeed than the simple Vairupa-saman (Sama-v., vol. i, p. 572), and possibly '/-/"ksama' (if it does not apply to a whole class of samans) may be another name for the Vairupa (of which there are two other forms, Sama-v., vol. i, pp. 425, 438) in its simplest form. The Vairupa, in its pr;sh///a form, would in that case, indeed, have originated from the 7?/ksama-saman. It is true, however, that there is no special connection between the other Pr/sh//m-samans and the respective hymn-tune with which they are symbolically connected in the foregoing formulas.

lO DATAPATH A-ERAHMAATA.

are above everything here. And as to why he says, 'heaven {or, the Hght),' the regions, indeed, are the heavenly world (or world of light). The regions, having become the ear, remained above : it is that form he now bestows (on Agni).

5. * Its, heaven's, child, the Ear,' — from out of that form, the regions, he fashioned the ear; — 'the autumn, the daughter of the ear,' — from out of the ear he fashioned the autumn season; — 'Anush- /ubh, the daughter of the autumn,' — from out of the autumn season he fashioned the Anush/ubh metre; — 'from the Anush/ubh the Ai^a,' — from out of the Anush/ubh metre he fashioned the Ai^/a- saman^; — 'from the A'lda. the Manthin.' — from out of the Ai^/a-saman he fashioned the Manthin cup; — 'from the Manthin the Ekavlmsd.,' — from out of the Manthi-graha he fashioned the twenty- one-versed hymn-form; — 'from the Ekavi?;/^a the Vaira^a,' — from out of the Ekaviw^a-stoma he fashioned the Vaira^a-pr/sh//^a.

6. 'The A'/shi Vi^vamitra,' — the A/shi X'i^va- mitra ('all-friend'), doubtless, is the ear: because therewith one hears in every direction, and because there is a friend (mitra) to it on every side, therefore the ear is the A'/shi Vi.n-amitra. — ' By thee, taken by Pra^apati,' — that is, 'by thee, erected In' Pra- ^apati ;' — 'I take the ear for my descendants,'

" Aif/a-samans are those samans which have the word ' ida. ' for their nidhana,or chorus. Sucli samans are, e.g. the Vairupa (Sama-v., vol. V, p. 387) and the Raurava (iii, 83\ the latter of which forms the central saman of the INIadhyandina-pavamana-stotra. What connection there can be between the Ai^/a and the Vair;i^a-p/-/sh/Aa (Sama-v., vol. v, p. 391 ; cf. vol. i, pp. 814-5) it is not easy to see. In Silt. Br. V, 4, 1,6 the North is connected with the Anush/ubh, the Vaira^a-sdman, the Ekavi;«.ya and the autumn.

VIII KAiVDA, I ADHYAYA, 2 BRAHMAiVA, 8. I I

— therewith he introduced the ear from the left (or upper) side. Separately he lays down (these bricks) : what separate desires there are in the ear, those he thereby lays into it. Only once he settles them : he thereby makes the ear one ; but were he to settle them each separately, he assuredly would cut the ear asunder. This is a threefold brick : the meaning of this has been explained.

7. Then in the centre, with (Va^. S. XIII, 58), 'This one, above, the mind,' — above, doubtless, is the moon ; and as to why he speaks of him as (being) ' above,' the moon is indeed above ; and as to why he says, ' the mind,' the mind (mati), doubt- less, is speech, for by means of speech everything thinks (man) here ^. The moon, having become speech, remained above : it is that form he now bestows (on Agni\

8. 'Its, the mind's, daughter, Speech,' — from out of that form, the moon, he fashioned speech ; — 'Winter, the son of Speech,' — from out of speech he fashioned the winter season; — ' Pahkti, the daughter of Winter,' — from out of the winter season he fashioned the Pahkti metre; — 'from the Pahkti the Nidhanavat,' — from out of the Pahkti metre he fashioned the Nidhanavat-saman - ; — 'from the Nidhanavat the Agraya;^a,' — from out of the Nidhanavat-saman he fashioned the Agraya/^a cup; — 'from the Agraya^za the Tri;/ava and Trayastri;;25a,' — from out of the Agraya/^a-graha he fashioned the thrice-nine-versed and the three-and-thirty-versed hymn - forms ; —

^ Or, perhaps, one thinks everything here.

^ That is a saman which has a special nidhana, or chorus, added at the end (or inserted in the middle) of it.

12 ^ATATATilA-BRAHMAA'A. i

'frf»m the Tri;^ava and Trayastri;;^.<ra the ^ak-
vara and Rai\ata,' — from out of the Tri;/ava and
Trayastriw5a-stomas he fashioned the ^'akvara and
Raivata-p;'z'sh///as \

9. 'The /?/shi Vi^vakarman,' — the 7?/shi V'ls- vakarman ('the all-worker"), doubtless, is Speech, for by speech everything here is done : hence the AVshi X'i^vakarman is speech: — 'By thee, taken by Pra^apati,' — that is, 'by thee, created by Pra^apati;' — 'I take speech for my descen- dants,'— therewith he introduced speech from above. Separately he lays down (these bricks) : what separate desires there are in speech, those he now lays into it. Only once he settles them : he thereby makes speech one ; but were he to settle them each separately, he assuredly would cut speech asunder. This is a threefold brick : the meaning of this has been explained.

10. This, then, is that same food which both the vital airs and Pra^apati created: just so great indeed is the whole sacrifice, and the sacrifice is the food of the gods.

11. He lays them down by ten and ten. — of ten syllables consists the Vira^ (metre), and the \'irai^ is all food : he thus bestows on him (Agni) the whole food. He puts them down on every side: on every side he thus bestows the whole food on him. And verily these same Vira^ (verses) sustain those vital airs, and inasmuch as th(y sustain (bhr/) the vital airs (pra//a) they are called Pra//abh;7'ta//.

' For these P;Vsh///a-samans see part iii, introd. pp. xx-xxi. In V, 4, I, 7 the upper region is symbolically connected with the Pahkli metre, the ^S'akvara and Raivata-samans, the Tri«ava and Trayastriwja-stomas, and the winter and dewy seasons.

MUl KANDA, T ADMYAYA, 3 BRAHMAiVA, 3. I 3

Third BRAHMAiVA.

1. As to this they say, 'What are the vital airs (pra/^a), and what the Pra;^abh;'^ta/^ ? ' — The vital airs are just the vital airs, and the Pra;^abh/7'ta/^ (holders of the vital airs) are the limbs, for the limbs do hold the vital airs. But, indeed, the vital airs are the vital airs, and the Frafiahhrh is food, for food does uphold the vital airs.

2. As to this they say, ' How do all these (Pra;/a- bhrU-bricks) of him (Agni and the Sacrificer) come to be of Prac-apati's nature?' — Doubtless in that with all of them he says, ' By thee, taken by Pra^a- pati:' it is in this way, indeed, that they all come to be for him of Pra^apati's nature \

3. As to this they say, 'As they chant and recite for the cup when drawn, wherefore, then, does he put in verses and hymn-tunes '^ before (the drawing of) the cups ? ' — Doubtless, the completion of the sacrificial work has to be kept in view ; — now with the opening hymn-verse the cup is drawn ; and on the verse {n'^) the tune (saman) is sung : this means that he thereby puts in for him (Agni) both the verses and hymn-tunes before (the drawing of) the cups. And when after (the drawing of) the cups there are the chanting (of the Stotra) and the recita- tion (of the ^astra) : this means that thereby he puts in for him both the stomas (hymn-forms) and the pr/sh///a (samans) after (the drawing of) the cups ^.

^ Or, come to be (Agni-) Pra^'^apati's (pra^apatya bhavanti).

^ In laying down the different sets of Pra«abhr/t-bricks tiie priest is said (in VIII, 1,1,5; 8 ; 2, 2 ; 5 ; 8) symbolically to put into the sacrificial work (or into the altar, Agni) both verses or metres (as GayatrT, Trish/ubh, &c.) and hymn-tunes (as Gayatra, Svara, &c.).

^ It is not quite clear whether this is the correct construction of

4, As to this they say, ' If these three are done together — the soma-cup, the chant, and the recita- tion, -and he puts in only the soma-cup and the chant, how comes the recitation also in this case to be put (into the sacrificial work) for him ^ ? ' Init, surely, what the chant is that is the recitation - ; for on whatsoever (verses) they chant a tune, those same (verses) he (the Hotr/) recites thereafter ^ ; and in this way, indeed, the ^'astra also comes in this case to be put in for him.

5. As to this they say, ' When he speaks first of three in the same way as of a father's son *, how, then, does this correspond as regards the rik and saman?' The saman, doubtless, is the husband of the

the text, especially as, in the paragraph referred to in the last note, it is not only the metres and tunes that are supposed to be put in along with the Pra«abh/-/ta//, but also the stomas and p;7sh/>^a- samans.

^ Only soma-cups (graha) and hymn-tunes (saman) and hymn- forms (stoma) are specially named in connection with these bricks, but no jastras.

'^ Every stotra, chanted by the Udgat;-/s, is followed by a ^astra recited by the Hot/v' or one of his assistants.

^ Most chants (stotra) consisting of a single triplet (e.g. the Pr/sh/>^a-stotras at the midday service) have their text (stotriya- tr/'^a) included in the corresponding .yastra recited by the Hot/v', or one of the Hotrakas ; it being followed, on its part, by the recita- tion of an analogous triplet (anurupa, ' similar or corresponding,' i.e. anlistrophe) usually commencing with the very same word, or words, as the stotriya.

■• As in the case of the first (south-west) set of bricks, VIII, 1,1, 4-6, he puts down the first four with ' This one, in front, the existent,' ' His, the existent's son, the breath,' ' Spring, the son of the breath,' and ' The Gayatri, the daughter of spring,' — implying three generations from father to son (or daughter). In the formulas of ihe remaining bricks of each set referring to the metres (or verses, rik) and hymn-tunes (saman) the statement of descent is expressed more vaguely by, ' From the Gayatri (is derived; the Gayatra," &c.

I

7?//' ; and hence were he also in their case to speak as of a father's son, it would be as if he spoke of him who is the husband, as of the son : therefore it corresponds as regards the ri'^ and saman. 'And why does he thrice carry on (the generation from father to son)?' — father, son, and grandson: it is these he thereby carries on ; and therefore one and the same (man) offers (food) to them '.

6. Those (bricks) which he lays down in front are the holders of the upward air (the breath, pra;/a) ; those behind are the eye-holders, the holders of the downward air (apana)-; those on the right side are the mind-holders, the holders of the circulating air (vyana) ; those on the left side are the ear-holders, the holders of the outward air (udana) ; and those in the middle are the speech-holders, the holders of the pervading air (samana).

7. Now the A'arakadhvaryus, indeed, lay down different (bricks) as holders of the downward air, of the circulating air, of the outward air, of the pervading air, as eye-holders, mind-holders, ear- holders, and speech-holders ; but let him not do this, for they do what is excessive, and in this (our) way, indeed, all those forms are laid (into Agni).

8. Now, when he has laid down (the bricks) in

^ At the offerings to the Fathers, or deceased ancestors, oblations are made to the father, grandfather, and great-grandfather ; see II, 4, 2, 23.

^ Sayawa, on Taitt. S, IV, 3, 3, explains ' prawa' by 'bahi/^saw- Hrarupa,' and ' apana ' by ' punaranta/zsa;«/('ararupa ; ' see also part i, p. 120, note 2; but cp. Maitry-up. II, 6; H.Walter, HaMayoga-pradipika, p. xviii. Beside the fifty bricks called ' PrawabhMa/^,' the Taittiriyas also place fifty Apanabhr/ta/i in the first layer of the altar.

I 6 ^ATATATIIA HRAIIMAA'A.

front, he lays down those at the back (of the altar) ; for the upward air, becoming the downward air, passes along thus from the tips of the fingers; and the downward air, becoming the upward air, passes along thus from the tips of the toes: hence when, after la)ing down (the bricks) in front, he lays down those at the back, he thereby makes these two breathings continuous and connects them ; whence these two breathing-s are continuous and connected.

9. And when he has laid down those on the right side, he lays down those on the left side ; for the outward air, becoming the circulating air, passes along thus from the tips of the fingers'; and the circulating air, becoming the outward air, passes along thus from the tips of the fingers ^ : hence when, after laying down (the bricks) on the right side, he lays down those on the left side, he thereby makes these two breathings con- tinuous and connects them; whence these two breath- incrs are continuous and connected.

o

10. And those (bricks) which he la)s down in the centre are the vital air; he lays them down on the range of the two Reta//si/6 (bricks), for the reta/^si/^ are the ribs, and the ribs arc the middle : he thus lays the vital air into him (Agni and the Sacrificcr) in the very middle (of the bod)). On every side he lays down

(the central bricks) -' : in every part he thus

' .-* Or, perhaps, the fingers and toes. The same word (ahguH), having both meanings, makes it difficult exactly to understand these processes. Tlic available l\ISS. of Ilarisvamin's commentary un- forlunatcly afford no help.

* That is to say, he lays down the fifdi set round the (central) Svayamai/'/w/a, on the range of the two Reta//si^ bricks. It is,

VIII KANDA, I ADHYAYA, 3 BRAHMAA^A, lO. I J

lays vital air into him ; and in the same way indeed that intestinal breath (channel) is turned all round

however, not quite clear in what particular manner this fifth set of ten bricks is to be arranged round the centre so as to touch one another. The two Reta/^si/i bricks, occupying each a space of a square foot north and south of the spine, are separated from the central (Svayamatrmwa) brick by the Dviya^us brick a foot square. The inner side of the reta//si/('-space would thus be a foot and a half, and their outer side two feet and a half, distant from the central point of the altar. The retz/is'ik range, properly speaking, would thus consist of a circular rim, obtained by drawing two

THE CENTRAL PART OF THE FIRST LAYER.

N

w

/

fl

^

/.

t

>

/

^^-^ 1 ^'^^^

\

h

/

\

.\

ff/T

1

--S—

\

-Dm:-

1

V

A

V

'1

/?;t.

\

1

/

\

X"

\^ i ^

y

/

A

h

\

J

/

y

concentric circles round the centre, with diameters of one and a half and two and a half feet respectively. On this rim (allowing for the corners of the bricks jutting out) room would have to be found for twelve bricks of a foot square, viz. the two reta//si/^, already lying on the eastern side, south and north of the spine, and ten pra?7a- bhr/ts. The way in which these latter were arranged would probably be this : on each of the three other sides two bricks were laid down so as to join each other in a line with the respective ' spine,' similarly to the two reta//si/^ bricks on the east side ; and the four remaining bricks would then be placed in the four corners — the twelve bricks thus forming, as nearly as could be, a circular rim. In the construction of the altar, this reta>^si/e range is determined by a cord being stretched from the centre to the east end of the altar, after the special bricks of the first layer have

[43] c

1 8 5ATArATHA-BRAMMAiVA.

the navel. He lays them down both lengthwise and crosswise \ whence there are here in the body (channels of) the vital airs both lengthwise and cross- wise. He la)s them down touching each other: he thereby makes these vital airs continuous and con- nects them ; whence these (channels of the) vital airs are continuous and connected.

Fourth Braiima.va.

I. Now some lay down (these bricks) so as to be in contact with the (gold) man, for he is the vital air, and him these (bricks) sustain ; and because they sustain (bh//) the vital air (pra;/a), therefore they are called ' Pra;^abhr/ta/^.' Let him not do so : the vital air is indeed the same as that gold man, but this body of his extends to as far here as this fire (altar) has been marked out. Hence to what-

been laid down, knots being then made in the cord over the middle of each of the special bricks. The reta//si/{' range is consequently ascertained, in subsequent layers, by a circle drawn round the centre, with that part of the cord marked by the central and the reta>^si^ knot for the diameter. The foregoing diagram shows that portion of the first layer which contains the continuous row of special bricks laid down first, viz. Svayamat/v>/«a, Dviya^us, two Reta/isi/^', Vi.rva^yotis, two 7^/tavya, and Ashaf/Z/a ; and further the central (or fifih) set of ten praz/abhr/ta//, placed round the central brick on the range of the reta^siX'.

^ Each special brick is marked on its upper surface with (usually three) parallel lines. Now the bricks are always laid down in such a way that their lines run parallel to the adjoining spine, whence those on the east and west sides have their lines running lengdiwise (west to east), and those on the north and south sides crosswise (north to south). As to the four corner bricks there is some uncertainly on this [)oint, but if we may judge from the analogy of the second layer in this respect, the bricks of the south-east and north-west corners would be eastward-lined, and those of the north- cast and south-west corners northward-lined.

VIII KANDA, I ADHYAVA, 4 P.RAHMATVA, 3. 1 9

ever limb of his these (breath-holders) were not to reach, that limb of his the vital air would not reach ; and, to be sure, to whatever limb the vital air does not reach, that either dries up or withers away : let him therefore lay down these (bricks) so as to be in contact with the enclosing stones ; and by those which he lays down in the middle this body of his is filled up, and they at least are not separated from him.

2. Here now they say, 'Whereas in (the formulas) " This one, in front, the existent — this one, on the right, the all-worker — this one, behind, the all-em- bracer — this, on the left, heaven — this one, above, the mind" — they (these bricks) are defined as exactly opposite the quarters, why, then, does he lay down these (bricks) in sidelong places ^ ? ' Well, the Pra;^abhr/ta/^ are the vital airs ; and if he were to place them exactly opposite the quarters, then this breath would only pass forward and backward ; but inasmuch as he now lays down these (bricks) thus defined in sidelong places, therefore this breath, whilst being a backward and forward one, passes sideways along all the limbs and the whole body.

3. Now that Agni (the altar) is an animal, and (as such) he is even now made up whole and entire, — those (bricks) which he lays down in front are his fore-feet, and those behind are his thighs; and those

^ That is to say, ^vhy does he not place them at the ends of the spines, but at the corners of the (square) body, i.e. in places inter- mediate between the lines running in the direction of the points of the compass .? When speaking of the regions, or quarters, it should be borne in mind that they also include a fifth direction, viz. the perpendicular or vertical line (both upward and downward) at any given point of the plane.

C 2

20 5ATAPATIIA-BRAHMAiVA.

which he places in the middle are that body of his. He places these in the region of the two reta//si/C' (bricks), for the reta//si/6 are the ribs, and the ribs are the middle, and that body is in the middle (of the limbs). lie jjlaces them all round, for that body extends all round.

4. Here now they say, * Whereas in the first (four) sets he lavs down a sinsfle stoma and a single pr/sh///a each time, why, then, does he lay down here (in the centre) two stomas and two pr/sh//^as ?' Well, this (central set) is his (Agni's) body : he thus makes the body (trunk) the best, the largest, the most vigorous of limbs ' ; whence that body is the best, the largest, and most vigorous of limbs.

5. Here now they say, ' How does that Agni of his become made up whole and entire in brick after brick ? ' — Well, the formula is the marrow, the brick the bone, the settling the flesh, the sudadohas the skins, the formula of the purisha (fillings of earth) the hair, and the purisha the food : and thus indeed that Agni of his becomes made up whole and entire in brick after brick.

6. That Agni is possessed of all vital power :
veril)', whosoever knows that Agni to be possessed
of all vital power (ayus), attains his full measure of
life (ayus).
7. Now, then, as to the contraction and expansion (of the body). Now some cause the built (altar) in this way^ to be possessed of (the power of) contrac- tion and expansion : that Agni indeed is an animal ;

* Or, — better, larger, and more vigorous than the limbs.

* Viz. by touching, or stroking along, the layer of the altar, and muttering the subsequent formulas.

and when an animal contracts and expands its limbs,
it develops strength by them.
8. [Va^^. S. XXVII, 45] 'Thou art Sa;;^vat- sara, — thou art Parivatsara, — thou art Idavat- sara, — thou art Idvatsara, — thou art Vatsara, — May thy dawns prosper^ ! — may thy days and nights prosper! — may thy half-months pros- per!— may thy months prosper! — may thy seasons prosper! — may thy year prosper! — For going and coming contract and expand thyself! — Of Eagle-build thou art: by that deity, Angiras-like, lie thou steady^!'

9. ^'a/yayani also once said, 'Some one heard (the sound) ^ of the cracking wings of the (altar) when touched with, this (formula) : let him therefore by all means touch it therewith ! '

10. And Svar_^it Na,2;na/'ita or Nagna^^it, the Gandhara, once said, 'Contraction and expansion surely are the breath, for in whatever part of the body there is breath that it both contracts and ex- pands ; let him breathe upon it from outside when completely built : he thereby lays breath, the (power of) contraction and expansion, into it, and so it con- tracts and expands.' But indeed what he there said as to that contraction and expansion, it was only one of the princely order who said it ; and assuredly were they to breathe upon it from outside a hundred

^ Or, perhaps, ' may the dawns chime in (fit in) with thee ! ' ^ For this last part of the formula (' by that deity,' &c.), the so- called settling-formula, see part iii, p. 307, note i.

^ Harisvamin (Ind. Off. MS. 657) seems to supply 'j-abdam;' the sound of the cracking being taken as a sign of the powerful effect of the formula. Unfortunately, however, the MS. of the commentary is hopelessly incorrect.

times, or a thousaml times, they could not lay breath into it. Whatever breath there is in the (main) body that alone is the breath : hence when he lays down the Pra;/abh;7'ta// (breath-holders), he thereby lays breath, the (power of) contraction and expansion, into it ; and so it contracts and expands. He then la}s down two Lokamp^vV/a (bricks) in that corner': the meaning of them (will be explained) further on -. lie throws loose earth (on the layer) : the meaning of this (will be explained) further on ■*.

THE SECOND LAYER.

Second Adiivava. First Brahmaa'a.

1. lie lays down the second layer. For now the gods, having- laid down tlie first layer, mounted it.

' Viz. in the south-east corner, or on the right shoulder, of the altar. From these two lokarnp/Vwas (or space-fillers) he starts filling up, in two turns, the still available spaces of the ' body ' of the altar, as also the whole of the two wings and the tail. For other particulars as to the way in which these are laid down, see VIII, 7, 2, I seqq. The ' body ' of an ordinary altar requires in this layer 1028 lokampr/«as of three different kinds, viz. a foot (Ind.), half a foot, and a quarter of a foot square, occupying together a space of 321 square feet, whilst the 98 special (ya^ushmati) bricks fill up a space of 79 square feet. Each wing requires 309 lokamp/7>/as of together 120 square feet; whilst the tail takes 283 such bricks, of together 110 square feet. The total number of lokampr/;/as in the layer thus amounts to 1929 of all sizes, equal to 671 square feet. If (as is done in Katy. -i'rautas. XVII, 7, 21) the 21 bricks of the Garhapatya (part iii, p. 304) arc atldcd to this number, the total number of lokamp;v>/as is 1,950. Similarly, in llie second, third, and fourth layers; whilst the last layer requires about a thousand lokamivvV^as more than any of the others, viz. 2,922, or, including the special hearths, 3,000. The total number of such bricks required — including the 21 of the Garhapatya — amounts to 10,800. Cp. Weber, Ind. Stud. XI II, p. 255.

^ See VIII. 7, 2, I seq. ^ See VIII, 7, 3, i seq.

VIII KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAJVA, 4. 23

But, indeed, the first layer is this (terrestrial) world :
it is this same world which, when completed, they
mounted.

2. They spake, ' Meditate ye ! '^whereby, doubt- less, they meant to say, ' Seek ye a layer ! Seek ye (to build) from hence upwards ! ' Whilst medi- tating, they saw this second layer : what there is above the earth, and on this side of the atmosphere, that world was to their mind, as it were, unfirm and unsettled.

3. They said to the A^vins, ' Ye two are Brahmans and physicians : lay ye down for us this second layer ! ' — ' What will therefrom accrue unto us ? '— ' Ye two shall be the Adhvaryus at this our Agni- y^itya.' — ' So be it ! ' — The A^vins laid down for them that second layer : whence they say, ' The Ai^vins are the Adhvaryus of the gods.'

4. He lays down (the first A.<rvini^ brick, with

■^ The main portion of the special biicks of the second layer consists of five, or (if, for the nonce, we take the two southern sets of half-bricks as one) of four sets of four bricks each, or of together sixteen bricks, each measuring a foot square, placed on the range of the i-e[3./is\k bricks so as to form the outer rim of a

square measuring five feet on each side, and having in the middle a blank square of nine square feet. Each of the four sides of the reta./isik rim contains a complete set of four bricks ; but as there are five bricks on each side, the one in the left-hand corner (looking at them from the centre of the square) is counted along with the adjoining set. Each set, proceeding from left to right (that is, in sunwise fashion), consists of the following bricks, — a^vini, vaii'va- devi, pra«abh/-/t, and apasya, the last of these occupying the corner spaces. The southern bricks consist, however, of two sets of half-bricks (running with their long sides from west to east), counted as the second and fifth set respectively. The eastern and western bricks are laid down so that their line-marks (which, in the case of the bricks of the second and fourth layers, are of an in- definite number) run from west to east; whilst those of the southern

Va^. S. XIV, i), 'Thou art firmly-founded, firmly-seated, firm!' for \vhat is steady and set- tled, that is lirm. Now that world was to their minds, as it were, unfirm and unsettled : having thereby made it firm, steady, the)^ (the A.?vins) went on laying down (bricks). — 'Seat thee fitly in thy firm seat!'^that is, 'Scat thee fitly in thy steady seat;' — 'enjoying the first appearance of the Ukhya,' — the Ukhya, doubtless, is this Agni ; and that first layer is indeed his first appearance : thus, 'enjoying that.' — 'May the Ai^vins, the Adh- varyus, settle you here!' for the A5'vins, as Adhvaryus, did lay down (this brick).

and northern ones run from south to north. All the five bricks of each class, beginning with the ajvinis, are laid down at the same time, proceeding again in sunwise fashion (east, south, &c.) ; the

I

THE CENTRAL PART OF THE SECOND LAYER.

N

w

1A

-^a'

r ' '

p'

\"

•

/-

1 ' I ' '

\

Rn.

1

Rn.

V

V

.\

f

-r'

Ci"

/»'

<7-

\,^^?

-.'-

-,"•'■

order of the procedure being only interrupted by the two i^Aavya bricks being laid down, immediately after the placing of the five ajvini. exactly over the two r/tavyas of the first layer, that is to say in the fifth (easterly) space from the centre, north and south of the spine. The only other special bricks of the second layer are nineteen vayasyas placed at the four ends of the two spines, viz. four in the east, and five in each of the other quarters.

VIII KA^^DA, 2 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAA^A, 6. 25

5. [The second A^vini he lays down, with Va^. S. XIV, 2], 'Nest-like, fat, wise,' — a nest, as it were, is indeed the second layer^; — ' seat thee in the soft seat of the earth!' — the second layer, no doubt, is the earth : thus, ' Sit on her pleasant seat ! ' — ' May the Rudras, the Vasus sing thy praises ! ' — that is, 'May those deities sing thy praises!' — 'Re- plenish them, O Brahman, for happiness ! ' — that is, ' Favour

them, O Brahman, with a view to happiness.' — 'May the Ai'vins, the Adhvaryus, settle thee here!' for the Ai'vins, as Adhvaryus, did lay down (this brick).

6. [The third A5"vini brick he lays dow^n, with Va^\ S. XIV, 3], ' By thine own powers seat thee here, a holder of powers,' — that is, ' By thy own energy seat thee here ; ' — ' in the gods' favour for high joy ! ' that is, ' for the favour of the gods, for great joy ^;' — 'be thou kind, as a father to his son!' — that is, 'As a father is gentle, kind, to his son, so be thou kind ! ' — ' rest thou readily acces- sible with thy form ! ' — the form, doubtless, is the body : thus, ' rest thou with readily accessible body!' — ' May the A^-vins, the Adhvaryus, settle thee here! ' for the Aivins, as Adhvaryus, did lay down (this brick).

^ This comparison doubiless refers to the way in which the central portion of the special bricks of this layer are arranged so as completely to enclose an empty space in the middle. In the first layer there was, no doubt, a similar enclosure of bricks as the reta//si/^ range, but the central space was not left quite empty. In the end, however, the empty spaces are in both cases filled up by ' space-fillers.'

2 The author seems to take ' ra«a' as an adjective (= rama7ziya), as does iNIahidhara, who interprets the formula as meaning ' for the gods' great, cheerful happiness.'

7. [The fourth Ai"vini he lays clown, with Va^. S. Xl\\ 4]. 'Thou art the earth's soil-cover,' — the first layer, doubtless, is the earth, and this, the second (layer) is, as it were, its soil-cover (purisha) — 'her sap', in truth,'— that is, 'her essence, in truth,' — ' ?^Ia)- the All-gods sing thy praises ! ' — that is, 'May all the gods sing thy praises!' — ' Seat thee here, laden with stomas, and rich in fat!' — what- ever hymn-forms he w^ill be spreading (constructing) thereon by them this (brick) is laden with stomas - ; — 'Gain for us by sacrifice wealth (dravi?^a, pi.) with offspring (adj. sing.)!' — that is, 'Gain for us, by sacrifice, wealth (dravi//am, sing.) with offspring ! ' — ' May the Aj-vins, the Adhvaryus, settle thee here ! ' for the Ai"vins, as Adhvaryus, did la\- down (this brick).

8. These (brick.s) are those regions (quarters) ; he places them on the range of the two reta/^si/C' (bricks), for the reta//si/' are these two (worlds) : he thereby places the regions within these two (worlds), whence there are regions within these two (worlds). He lays down (these bricks) in every direction : he thus places the regions in all (the four) directions, w-hence the regions are in all directions. [He places them] on all sides so as to face each other ■' : he thereby

^ The word ' apsas,' which western philologists usually take to mean ' cheek,' is here apparently connected with ' ap,' water.

"■ Literally, ' having stomas on her back.' Mahidhara interprets ' stonia-pr/>hMa ' by ' possessed of stomas and Pr/sh//nis.' Saya«a, on Taitt. S. Ill, 7, 2, 7, by ' (P/VshMa-)stotras performed with stomas.'

' 'Samya«>(" may either mean 'tending to one and the same point,' or ' running in the same direction, parallel to each other.' It is probably in the former sense that we have to take it here, though not quite literally, but in so far as the line-marks of these

-/

makes the regions on all sides face each other, and hence the regions on all sides face each other. He lays (the bricks) down separately, settles them separately, and pronounces the sudadohas over them separately, for separate are the regions.

9. He then lays down the fifth regional (or Aj-vini brick). Now that region is the one above ^ ; and that same region above, doubtless, is yonder sun : it is yonder sun he thus places thereon. He places this (brick) within the southern regional one ^ : he thus places yonder sun within the southern region, and therefore he moves within the southern region.

10. [He lays it down, with Va^. S. XIV, 5], ' I settle thee upon the back of Aditi,' — Aditi doubtless is this (earth) : it is upon her, as a founda- tion, that he thus founds him (Agni) ; — ' the holder

bricks, if continued towards the centre of the altar, intersect one another. As applied to the quarters this meaning would then modify itself to that of ' facing each other.' On the other hand, it is quite possible that the meaning of tending in the same direction ' is the one intended ; and it would in that case probably apply to the fact that the sets opposite to each other have their line-marks running in the same direction, or are parallel to each other ; and this meaning would seem to be implied to the quarters where the author supports his argument by the fact that the wind blows, and the rain falls, in the same direction in all the four quarters (VIII, 2, 3, 2 ; 5). It is curious that the expression is used by the author in connection with the ajvini, pra«abh;Vt, and apasya, but not with the vaijvadevi, the line-marks of which all meet in one central point, which is not the case with the others. At VIII, 3, i, 11, on the other hand, it is used again in connection with the Dixya bricks, which, in the third layer, occupy exactly the same spaces as the Vaii-vadevis do here.

^ Or, that direction is the one upward (from here).

^ That is to say, he places it immediately north of the southern a.vvini, so as to fill up the unoccupied, inner half of the space (of a foot square).

of the air, tlic supporter of the regions, the ruler of beings,' — for he (the sun) is indeed the holder of the air, the supporter of the regions, and the ruler of beings; — 'thou art the wave, the drop, of water,' — the wave, doubtless, means the essence; — ' Vijrvakarnian is thy /v?/shi ! ' — V^i^va- karman (the all-shaper), doubtless, is Pra^apati : thus. 'Thou art fashioned by Pra^apati.' — 'May the Ai^vins, the Adhvaryus, settle thee here!' for the A^vins, as Adhvaryus, did lay down (this brick).

11. Now as to why he la)s down these Ai'vini (bricks). When Pra^'apati had become relaxed (dis- jointed), the deities took him and went away in different directions. Now what part of him there was above the feet and below the waist, that part of him the two A.^vins took and kept going away from him.

12. He said to them, 'Come to me and restore unto me that wherewith ye have gone away from me ! "^ — ' What will accrue to us therefrom ? ' — ' That part of my body shall be sacred unto you ! ' — ' So be it ! ' so the Ai"vins restored that (part) unto him.

A

13. Now these five A^vini (bricks) are that same (part) of his (Agni's) body ; and when he now puts them into this (layer of the altar), he thereby restores to him what (part) of his body these (bricks) are : that is why he puts them into this (layer).

14. ' Thou art firmly founded, firmly seated, firm,' he says, for whatsoever is steady and established that is firm. Now that part of his (Pra^apati- Agni's) body was, as it were, unsteady, unfirm ; and having made it steady and firm they (the Ai'vins) restored it to liim.

J 5. ' Nestlike, fat, wise,' he says, for this indeed

is as a nest for his body. — * By thine own powers seat thee here, a holder of powers,' he says, for they did make that (part) of him powerful. — ' Thou art the Earth's soil-cover,' he says, for that (lower part) of his body is, as it were, in connection with the soil-cover. At the range of the Reta//si/6 (he places the bricks), — the Reta//si/(' are the ribs, for level with the ribs, as it were, is that (part) of his body. He places them on every side, for on every side the A.fvins restored that (part) of his (Pra^apati's) body.

16. He then lays down two ^z'tavya' (seasonal bricks) ; — these two, the 7?/tavya, are the seasons {rztu) : it is the seasons he thus bestows thereon, [He lays them down, with Va^. S. XIV, 6], ' ^'ukra and ^'u/'i, the two summer-seasons;' — these are the names of these two : it is w^ith their names that he thus lays them down. There are two bricks, for a season consists of tw^o months. He settles them once only : he thereby makes (the two months) one season.

I 7. And as to why he lays down these two in this (layer) : — this Agni (fire-altar) is the year, and the year is these worlds. Now that part of him which is above the earth and below the atmosphere, is this second layer ; and that same part of him (Agni, the year,) is the summer season. And when he lays down those two in this (layer), he thereby restores to him (Agni) that part of his body which these two are : this is why he lays dow^n these two (bricks) in this (layer).

* 1 hese two bricks are placed exactly upon the two ^/tavyas of the first layer, that is, in the fifth space from the centre; see p. i, note I.

1 8. And, again, as to why he lays down these two ill tliis (layer). This hre-altar is Pra^apati, and Pra^apati is the year. Now that (part) of him which is above the feet and below the waist is this second layer; and that same part of him is the summer season. Thus when he lays down those two in this (layer), he thereby restores to him that (part) of his body which these two are : this is why he lays down these two

(bricks) in this (layer).

Second Braiima.va.

1. Me then lays down the Vaij>'vadevi (All-gods' bricks). For this second layer is that one which the A^vins at that time laid down for them (the gods) ; and by laying it down they became everything here whatsoever there is here.

2. The gods spake, ' The A^vins have become everything here : think)e upon this as to how we also may share in it ! ' The)- said, ' Meditate ye (/■it)!' whereby, no doubt, they meant to say, 'Seek)e a layer (/^iti) ! seek ye in what way we also may share in it ! ' whilst meditating, they saw these Vaii"- vadevi (All-gods') bricks.

3. They said, ' The A.?vins have become every- thing here : with the help of the A^vins let us lay dow^n (bricks) along with the A^vins' layer ! ' With the help of the A^vins they accordingh' laitl down (bricks) along with the A.wins' layer, whence they call this the Ai^vins' layer. Hence the end of these (bricks) is the same as that of the former ones ; for they laid tiicm clown with the help of the A.s^ins along with the Ai^vins' layer.

4. And, again, as to why he la}s down the All-

gods' (bricks). These indeed are those same All-gods who saw this second layer, and who came nigh with that life-sap : it is them he thereby bestows, that is, all these creatures. He lays them down in the range of the Reta//si/^' ; for the Reta/^si/^ are these two (heaven and earth) : within these two (worlds) he thus places creatures ; whence there are creatures within these two (worlds). He places (bricks) on every side : he thus places creatures everywhere, whence there are creatures everywhere. He places them alongside of the regional ones^: he thus places creatures in the regions (quarters) ; whence there are creatures in all the (four) quarters.

5. And, again, as to why he lays down the All- gods' (bricks). When Pra^apati had become relaxed, all creatures went forth from the midst of him, from that birth-place of theirs. When that (central part) of his body had been restored, they entered him,

6. Now the Pra^apati who become relaxed is this very Agni (fire-altar) that is now being built up; and the creatures who went forth from the midst of him are these same All-gods' bricks ; and when he lays these down, he causes those creatures, which went forth from the midst of him, to enter him. In the range of the Reta/^si/v (he places the Vai^vadevi bricks), for the Ket3./is\k are the ribs, and the ribs

^ The A^vini (or Di^ya) bricks were placed in a circle round the centre, at the distance of a foot from where the central brick (Svayamat;Y«?za) was placed in the first layer, — that is to say, in the third place from the centre. They were, moreover, placed in the second space (or at the distance of half a foot) from the two spines, see p. 23, note i. The five Vaii'vadevis are then placed along- side of the Ajvinis, so as to fill up the ' first spaces,' tiiat is to say, to lie on the spines themselves ; each of the two half-foot bricks

laid down in the south being, as it were, halved by the spine.

are the middle: he thus causes the creatures to enter him in the very middle. He places them on all sides : on all sides he thus causes the creatures to enter him.

7. And, again, as to win" he lays down the Vai^- vadevi (bricks). At that time, when that (part) of his body had been restored, Pra^apati desired, 'May I create creatures, may I be reproduced!' Having entered into union with the seasons, the waters, the vital airs, the year, and the A^vins, he produced these creatures; and in like manner does this Sacri- ficer, by entering into union with those deities, now produce these creatures. Hence with all (of these bricks, the word) sa^ush ('in union with') recurs.

8. [He lays down the Vai^vadevi bricks, with Vaf. S. XIV, 7], 'In union with the seasons,' — he thereby produced the seasons, and having entered into union with the seasons he produced (crea- tures);^'in union with the ranges,' — the ranges, doubtless, are the waters, for by water everything is ranged (distributed or produced) here : having entered into union with the waters he produced (creatures); — 'in union with the gods,' — he thereby produced the gods, — those who are called *gods^;' — 'in union with the life-sustaining gods,' — the life-sustaining gods, doubtless, are the vital airs, for by the vital airs everything living here is sustained ; or, the life-sustaining gods are the metres, for by the metres (sacred writ) every- thino- livinof is sustained here ; havintr entered into union with the vital airs he produced creatures ; —

^ T.ii. uluu ihey (viz. ihc \'celic hymns, acccuxliiij; to tlic com- mentator) call gods : — Yat kiwiXid ity eva vcdavada aX-akshate.

'for Agni Vai^vanara,'— Agni Vai^vanara ('be- longing to all men '), doubtless, is the year : having entered into union with the year he produced creatures ;—' May the Ai^vins, the Adhvaryus, settle thee here!' — having entered into union with the Ai'vins he produced creatures.

9. 'In union with the Vasus,' he says on the right side: he thereby produced the Vasus; — 'In union with the Rudras,' he says at the back: he thereby produced the Rudras; — 'in union with

A

the Adityas,' he says on the left side: he thereby

A

produced the Adityas; — 'in union with the All- gods,' he says upwards: he thereby produced the All-gods. These (bricks) have the same beginning and end, but are different in the middle : as to their having the same beginning and end, it is because having become united with the deities in front and

behind, he produced creatures ; and as to their being different in the middle, it is that each time he produced different creatures from within him.

Third Brahmaa^a.

1. He then lays down the Pra;2abh7"n (bricks). For at that time the gods said, 'Meditate ye!' whereby, doubtless, they meant to say, ' Seek ye a layer!' Whilst meditating, they saw even that layer, the wind: they put it into that (fire- altar), and in like manner does he (the priest) now put it therein.

2. He lays down the Pra;^abhr/ts, — wind, doubt- less, is breath : it is wind (air) he thus bestows upon him (x^gni). On the range of the Reta/^si/' (they are placed) ; for the Reta/^si/(' are these two (worlds) : it is within these two (worlds) that he thus places the wind ; whence there is wind within these two (worlds).

[43] D

He places them on every side : he thus places wind on all sides, whence the wind is everywhere. [He places them so as] on every side to run in the same direction ^ : he thus makes the wind everywhere (to blow) in the same direction, whence, having become united, it blows from all quarters in the same direc- tion. He lays them down alongside of the regional (bricks) '-: he thereby places the wind in the regions, whence there is wind in all the reg^ions.

3. And, again, as to why he lays down the Pra;/a- bhms ; — it is that he thereby bestows vital airs on these creatures. He places them so as not to be separated from the Vaii"vadevis : he thereby bestows vital airs not separated from the creatures. [He lays them down with. Vc\^. S. XIV, 8], 'Pre- serve mine up-breathing! Preserve my down - breathing! Preserve my through- breathing! Make mine eye shine far and wide ! Make mine ear resound!' He thereby bestows on them properly constituted vital airs.

4. He then lays down the Apasya (bricks). For the gods, at that time, spake, 'Meditate ye !' whereby, doubtless, they meant to say, ' Seek ye a layer ! ' Whilst meditating, they saw even that layer, rain :

^ That is, ihc bricks placed in opposite quarters, run in liie siime direction; see p. 26, note 3.

^ The Pra/iabhr/ts are placed beside the Vaijvadevis so as to be separated from them b}- the respective section of the anukas or 'spines' (dividing the square 'body' of the altar into four quarters). Each Vaijvadevi would thus be enclosed between an Ajvini and a Pra«abhr/t ; but whilst the Ai'vini and \'aijvadevi are placed in the same section (or quarter) of the altar, the Prawabh/Vt comes to lie in the adjoining section, moving in the sunwise direction from left to right.

they put it into that (fire-altar) and in Hke manner
does he now put it therein.
5. He put on the Apasyas; for rain is water (ap) ; it is rain he thereby puts into it (the akar ; or into him,

Agni). On the range of the Reta/zsiX' (he places them), for, the Reta/^siX' being these two (worlds), it is on these two (worlds) that he thereby bestows rain, whence it rains therein. He places them on every side : he thus puts rain everywhere, whence it rains everywhere. [He places them] so as everywhere to run in the same direction ^ : he thereby bestows rain (falling) everywhere in the same direction, whence the rain falls everywhere, and from all quarters, in the same direction. He places them alongside of those referring to the wind ^ : he thereby puts rain into the wind, whence rain follows to whatever quarter the wind goes.

6. And, again, as to why he lays down Apa- syas,— he thereby puts water into the vital airs. He places them so as not to be separated from the Prawabhr/'ts : he thus places the water so as not to be separate from the vital airs. Moreover, water is food : he thus introduces food not separated from (the channels of) the vital airs. [He lays them down with, Va^. S. XIV, 8], 'Make the waters swell! Quicken the plants! Bless thou the two-footed! Protect the four-footed! Draw thou rain from the sky!' He thereby puts water that is made fit, into those (vital airs).

' See p. 26, note 3.

^ The five Apasya bricks are placed immediately to the right of the Pra«abhr/ts (looking towards the latter from the centre of the altar), so as to fill up the four remaining spaces between the four sets of bricks on the range of the Reta/^si/^.

D 2

7. I le then lays down the A7/andasy^^ (bricks); — for the gods, at that time, spake, ' Meditate ye ! ' whereby, doubtless, they meant to say, ' Seek ye a la\er!' Whilst meditating, they saw even that la) er, cattle (or beasts) : they put it therein, and, in like manner, does he now put it therein.

8. He lays down the /v/mndasyas; for the metres (/■//andas) are cattle : it is cattle he thus puts into it (or, bestows on him, Agni). On ev^ery side (he places them) : he thereby places cattle (or beasts) everywhere, whence there are cattle everywhere. He places them alongside of the Apasyas : he thus establishes the cattle on (or, near) water, whence cattle thrive when it rains.

9. And, again, as to why he lays down AO^an- dasyas. When Pra^apati was relaxed, the cattle, having become metres, w^ent from him. Gayatri, having become a metre, overtook them by dint of her vigour ; and as to how Gayatri overtook them, it is that this is the quickest (shortest) metre. And so Pra^apati, in the form of that (Ga)'atri), by dint of his vigour, overtook those cattle.

10. [He lays down four in front, with, Va^^. S. XIV, 9], ' The head is vigour,' — Pra^apati, doubtless, is the head : it is he that became vigour ; — ' Pra^^apati the metre,' — Pra^apati indeed became a metre.

11. 'The Kshatra is vigour,' — the Kshatra, doubtless, is Pra^apati, it is he that became vigour ; — 'the pleasure-giving metre,' — what is unde-

^ These are otherwise called Vayasya (conferring vigour, or vitalit)), each formula containing the word

vayas, ' vitality, force.' There are nineteen such bricks which are placed on the four ends of the two 'spines,' viz. four on the front, or cast end of the spine proper, and five on the hind end of it as well as on each end of the 'cross-spine.'

VIII KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, 4 BRAHMAiVA, I. ^i^"]

fined that is pleasure-giving ; and Pra^apati is undefined, and Pra^'apati indeed became a metre.

12. ' Support is vigour,' — the support, doubtless, is Pra^apati : it is he that became vigour; — 'the over-lord the metre,'— the over-lord, doubtless, is Pra^apati, and Prai,'apati indeed became a metre.

13. 'The All-worker is vigour,' — the All- worker, doubtless, is Pra^apati : it is he that became vigour; — 'the highest lord the metre,' — Prafapati, the highest lord, doubtless, is the waters, for they (the waters of heaven) are in the highest place : Pra^apati, the highest lord, indeed became a metre.

14. These then are four kinds of vigour, and four metres ; this (makes) eight, — the Gayatri consists of eight syllables : this, assuredly, is that same Gayatri in the form of which Pra^apati then, by his vigour, overtook those cattle ; whence they say of worn-out cattle that they are overtaken by vigour (or, age), and hence (the word) ' vigour ' recurs with all (these bricks). And those catde which went away from him (Pra^apati) are these fifteen other (formulas) : the cattle are a thunderbolt, and the thunderbolt is fifteenfold : whence he who pos- sesses cattle, drives off the evildoer, for the thun- derbolt drives off the evildoer for him. And in whatever direction, therefore, the possessor of cattle goes, that he finds torn up by the thunderbolt.

Fourth BRAHMAivA.

I. 'The he-goat is vigour^' — the he-goat he overtook by his vigour; — 'gapless the metre,' —

1 Mahidhara, in accordance with the explanation added by the Brahma7za to this and the corresponding formulas in the succeeding paragraphs, takes 'vayas' as a defective instrumental (vayasa). It is, however, very doubtful whether such an interpretation of the formula was intended by the author of the Brahmawa.

the gapless metre, doubtless, is the Ekapada: in the form of Ekapada (metre) the goats indeed went forth (from Pra^apati).

2. 'The ram is vigour,' — the ram he overtook by his vigour; — 'ample the metre,' — the ample metre, doubtless, is the Dvipada : in the form of the Dvipada the sheep indeed went forth.

3. 'Man is vigour,' — the man he overtook by his vigour; — 'slow the metre,' — the slow metre, doubtless, is the Paiikti : in the form of the Paiikti the men indeed went forth.

4. 'The tiger is vigour,' — the tiger he over- took by his vigour; — -'unassailable the metre,' — the unassailable metre, doubtless, is the Vira^, for the Viraf is food,. and food is unassailable ; in the form of the Vira^ the tio-crs indeed went forth.

5. 'The lion is vigour,' — the lion he overtook by his vigour; — 'the covering the metre,' — the covering metre, doubtless, is the Ati/('>^//andas, for that covers (includes) all metres : in the form of the Ati/'/'/zandas the lions indeed went forth. And so he places undefined metres along with defined beasts.

6. 'The ox is viQfour,' — the ox he overtook bv his vigour; — 'the Brzhati the metre,' — in the form of the Brzhati the oxen indeed went forth.

7. 'The bull is vigour,' — the bull he overtook by his vigour; — 'the Kakubh the metre,' — in the form of the Kakubh the bulls indeed went forth.
8. 'The steer is vigour,' — the steer he over- took by his vigour; — 'the Satobr/hati the metre,' — in the form of the Satob/'/hati the steers indeed went forth.
VIII KAA'DA, 2 ADHYAYA, 4 BRAHMAA'A, 1 6. 39

9. 'The bullock is vigour,' — the bullock he overtook by his vigour; — 'the Paiikti the metre,' — in the form of the Pahkti the bullocks indeed went forth.
10. 'The milch cow is vigour/ — the milch cow he overtook by his vigour; — 'the 6^agati the metre,' — in the form of the 6''agati the milch cows indeed went forth.
11. 'The calf of eighteen months is vigour,' — the calf of eighteen months he overtook by his vigour; — 'the Trish/ubh the metre,' — in the form of the Trish/ubh the calves of eighteen months indeed went forth.
12. 'The two-year-old bull is vigour,' — the two-year-old bull he overtook by his vigour; — ' the Viraj^ the metre,' — in the form of the Vira^ the two-year-old kine indeed went forth.

13. 'The bull of two years and a half is vigour,' — the bull of two years and a half he over- took by his vigour ; — 'the Gayatri the metre,' — in the form of the Gayatri the kine of two years and a half indeed went forth.

14. 'The three-year-old bull is vigour,' — the three-year-old bull he overtook by his vigour ; — 'the Ush?nh the metre,' — in the form of the Ush/zih the three-year-old kine indeed went forth.

15. 'The four-year-old bull is vigour,' — the four-year-old bull he overtook by his vigour; — 'the Anush/ubh the metre,' — in the form of the Anush/ubh the four-year-old kine indeed went

forth.
16. These then are those very beasts which Pra^apati overtook by his vigour. The animal he (the priest) mentions first, then vigour, then the

metre, for having hemmed them in with vigour and the metre, he put them into himself, and made them his own ; and in hke manner does he (the sacrificer) now hem them in with viirour and the metre, and put them into himself, and make them his own.

1 7. Now that animal is the same as Agni : (as such) he is even now made up whole and entire. Those (bricks) which he places in front are his head; those on the right and left sides are his body, and those behind his tail.

18. He first lays down those in front, for of an animal that is born the head is born first. Having then laid dow^n those on the right (south) side, he lays dowm those on the left (north) side, thinking, ' Together with its sides this body shall be born.' Then those behind, for of (die animal) that is born the tail is born last.

19. The metres which are longest, and the animals which are biggest, he puts in the middle : he thus makes the animal biggest towards the middle; whence the animal is biggest towards the middle. And the animals which are the strongest he puts on the right side : he thus makes the right side of an animal the stronger ; whence the right side of an animal is the stronger.

20. The fore and hind parts he makes smallest; for inasmuch as those (bricks in front) are only four in number \ thereby they are the smallest ; and inasmuch as here (at the back) he puts the smallest animals, thereby these are the smallest : he thus makes the fore and hind parts of an animal the smallest, whence the fore and hind parts of an animal

^ See p. 35, note 3.

are the smallest ; and hence the animal rises and sits down by its fore and hind parts. He then lays down two hoka.mprzn3. (bricks) in that corner M the significance of them (will be explained) further on '\ He throws loose earth on the layer : the sig- nificance of this (will be explained) further on ^

THE THIRD LAYER.
Third Adhyava. First Brahmaa^a.
1. He lays down the third layer. For the gods,
having laid down the second layer, now ascended it ;
but, indeed, they thereby completed and ascended
to what is above the earth and below the atmo-
sphere.
2. They spake, ' Meditate ye ! ' whereby, indeed, they meant to say, ' Seek ye a layer ! Seek ye (to build)

upwards from hence ! ' Whilst meditating, they saw the great third layer, even the air : that world pleased them.

3. They said to Indra and Agni, ' Lay ye «l«wn for us this third layer!' — 'What will accrue unto us therefrom ? ' — ' Ye two shall be the best of us ! ' — 'So be it!' Accordingly Indra and Agni laid down for them that third layer ; and hence people say, ' Indra and Agni are the best of gods.'

4. He accordingly lays it down by means of Indra and Agni, and settles it by means of Vli-vakarman ^

'^ Whilst, in laying down the Lokampr/;ms of the first layer, he started from the right shoulder (or south-east corner) of the altar (see p. 22, note i), in this layer he begins from the right hip (or south west-corner), filling up the available spaces, in two turns, in sunwise fashion.

^ See VII, 7, 2, 4 seq. * See VIII, 7, 3, i seq.

* For the connection of these deities with the third layer, and the

for indeed Indra and Agni, as well as Vi^-vakarman, saw this third layer : this is why he lays it down by means of Indra and Agni, and settles it by means of Vi^vakarman.

5. And, again, as to why he lays it down by means of Indra and Agni, and settles it by means of Vi^va-karman. When Pra.^apati had become relaxed (dis- jointed), the deities took him and went off in different directions. Indra and Agni, and V^i^vakarman took his middle part, and kept going away from him.

6. He said to them, ' Come ye to me and restore ye to me wherewith ye are going from me ! ' — ' What will accrue unto us therefrom ? ' — ' That (part) of my body shall be sacred unto you ! ' — ' So be it ! ' So Indra and Agni, and Vi.<rvakarman restored that (part) unto him.

7. Now that central Svayam-at;'z";^;^a (naturally- perforated brick) 1 is that very (part) of his body ; — when he now lays down that (brick), he thereby restores to him that (part) of his (Pra^apati's) body which this (brick represents) : this is why he now lays down that (brick).

8. [\%.S. XIV, 11], 'O Indra and Agni, make ye fast the brick so as not to shake!' as the text so the sense; — "with thy back thou forcest asunder the earth, and the sky, and the air;' for with its back this (brick) indeed forces asunder the earth, and the sky, and the air.

9. [Va^. S. XIV, 12], ' May Vi^vakarman settle

air, see also VI, 2, 3, 3. Vi,s'vakarman is likewise the deity by which the Vijvao'yotis-brick, representing Vayu (the wind), the regent of the air-world, is settled; see VIII, 3, 2, 3. ' See part iii, p. 155, note 8.

thee,' for Vi^vakarman saw this third layer; — 'on the back of the air, thee the wide, the broad one!' for this (brick) indeed is the wide and broad back of the air; — 'support thou the air, make fast the air, injure not the air!' that is, 'support thou thine own self (body), make fast thine own self, injure not thine own self!'

10. ' For all up-breathing, and down-breath- ing, and through-breathing, and out-breathing!' for the naturally-perforated (brick) is the vital air, and the vital air serves for everything here; — 'for a resting-place and moving-place!' for the natu- rally-perforated (brick) is these worlds, and these worlds are indeed a resting-place and a moving- place ; — 'May Vayu shelter thee!' that is, 'May Vayu protect thee!' — 'with grand prosperity!' that is, 'with great prosperity;' — 'with most auspicious protection!' — that is, 'with what pro- tection is most auspicious.' Having settled it^ he pronounces the Sudadohas ^ over it ; the meaning of this has been explained. He then sings a saman : the meaning of this (will be explained) further on ^

11. He then lays down (five) Dii-ya (regional bricks) *. Now the regional ones, doubtless, are

' Viz. by the concluding formula, * With the help of that deity, Afigiras-like, lie thou steady ! ' see part iii, p. 301, note 3.

2 Viz. V%. S. XII, 55 (Rig-veda S. VIII, 69, 3), ' At his birth the well-like milking, speckled ones mix the Soma, the clans of the gods in the three spheres of the heavens.' See part iii, p. 307, note 2.

^ VIII, 7, 4, I seq.

* The five Dijyas are placed on the spines in the four directions at the reta,^si^' range, just over where the five Vaijvadevi bricks were placed in the second layer (see the sketch, p. 24). Between them and the central (naturally-perforated) brick there is thus an

the regions : it is the regions he thus bestows (on the air- world). And these are those same regions not separated (from the air) wherewith Va)u on that occasion ' stepped nigh : it is them he thereby be- stows. But prior to these same (bricks) he lays down - both the bunch of Darbha grass and the clod-bricks ; and these (di^yas) being yonder sun ^ he thus places yonder sun over the regions, and builds hini up upon (or, in) the regions. Rut were these (laid down) at the same time (as the bunch of grass and the clod-bricks), they would be outside (of the altar); and outside of the womb (foundation), indeed, is that sacrificial work regarding the fire-altar which is done prior to the lotus-leaf ^ When he

empty space a foot square, and the two southern Dijyas are half- bricks lying north and south of each other.

' See VI, 2, 3, 4. The second naturally-perforated brick represents the air-world with which Vayu, the wind, is most closely associated.

^ That is to say, he laid them down on the site of the altar, before the first layer was commenced, viz. the

darbha-bunch in the centre of the ' body ' of the altar, where the two spines (anuka) in- tersect each other (VII, 2, 3, i seqq.) ; and the clod-bricks (logesh/aka) on the four ends of the two spines (VII, 3, i, 13 seqq.), that is, in the middle of each of the four sides of the square of which the ' body ' consists.

^ The symbolic interpretation here seems somewhat confused, inasmuch as the Dijyas, which are now apparently identified with the sun, have just been stated to represent the regions. At VI, 7, I, 17 the sun was represented as the central point of the universe to which these three worlds are linked by means of the quarters (as by the strings of a scale). The clod-bricks, on the other hand, were indeed, in VII, 3, i, 13, identified wuth the regions (quarters) ; and the bunch of grass, being laid down in the centre, might be regarded as marking the fifth region, that upwards from here. Cf. IX, 5, i, 36.

* The lotus-leaf is placed in the centre of the altar when the first layer is about to be laid down. See VII, 4, i, 7 seqq., where

now brings and lays down these (bricks), he thereby estabhshes them in the womb, on the lotus-leaf, and thus these (bricks) are not outside (the fire-altar). He lays them down so as not to be separated ^ from the naturally-perforated one ; for the middle - natu- rally-perforated one is the air : he thus places the regions so as not to be separate from the air. Subsequently ^ (to the central brick he la}s them down) : subsequently to the air he thus sets up the regions. In all (four) directions he places them : he thus places the regions (quarters) in all directions, whence the regions are in all (four) directions, [He places them] on all sides so as to face each other : he thereby makes the regions on all sides face each other, and hence the regions on all sides face each other ^ 12, And, again, as to why he lays down the re- gionals. The regions, doubtless, are the metres — the eastern region being the Gayatri, the southern the Trish/ubh, the western the ^agati, the northern the Anush/ubh, and the upper region the Pahkti ; — and the metres are animals ^, and the middlemost layer is the air : he thus places animals in the air,

il is explained as representing the foundation of the fire-altar, or rather, the womb whence Agni is born.

^ That is, not separated therefrom by other special bricks ; though the full space of one brick is left between the Dijyas and the central brick. Perhaps, however, ' anantarhita ' here means ' immediately after,'

^ That is, the second of the three svayam-at;'/;/«as, the one in
the third layer,
^ Uttara seems here and elsewhere to have a double meaning, viz. that of subsequent, and upper, or left, inasmuch as looking towards these bricks from the centre of the altar, they are placed to the left of the particular section of the anftkas,

■^ See p. 26, note 3,

' The metres are commonly represented as cattle.

and hence there are animals that have their abode
in the air '.
13, And, again, as to why he lays down the re- gionals. The regions, doubtless, are the metres, and the metres are animals, and animals are food, and the middlemost layer is the middle : he thus puts food in the middle (of the body). He places them so as not to be separated (by special bricks) from the naturally-perforated one ; for the naturally-perfo- rated one is the vital air : he thus places the food so as not to be separated from the vital air. Subse- quentl)- (to the central brick he lays them down) : subsequently to (or upon) the vital air he thus places food. On the range of the Reta//si/C' (he places them): the Reta/^si-i' being the ribs, and the ribs being the middle (of the body), he thus places the food in the middle of this (Agni's body). On every side he places them : from everywhere he thus supplies him with food.

14. [He la)s them down, with, Va^. S, XI\", 13], ' Thou art the queen, the Eastern region ! Thou art the far-ruler, the Southern region ! Thou art the all-ruler, the Western region ! Thou art the self-ruler, the Northern region! Thou art the supreme ruler, the Great region ! ' these are their names : he thus lays them down whilst naming them. Separately he lays them down, separately he settles them, and separately he pro- nounces the Sudadohas over them, for separate are the regions.

* That is all (four-footed) animals that dwell on, not in, the earth. The Gayalri metre, at any rate, is also represented as a bird which fetches the Soma from heaven, but it is not the air as such that is intended here, but the face of the earth.

VIII KANDA, 3 ADHYAYA, 2 BRAHMAA^A, 4. 47

Second Brahmaa^a.

1. He then lays down a Vii-va^yotis (all-light brick). Now the middle Vi^va^yotis is Vayu \ for Vayu (the wind) is all the light in the air-world : it is Vayu he thus places therein. He places it so as not to be separated from the regional (bricks) : he thus places Vayu in the regions, and hence there is wind in all the regions.

2. And, again, as to why he lays down the Yls- va^jotis, — the Vii-va^yotis, doubtless, is offspring (or creatures), for offspring indeed is all the light : he thus lays generative power (into that world). He places it so as not to be separated from the regional ones ^: he thus places creatures in the regions, and hence there are creatures in all the regions.

3. [He lays it down, with, Va^. S. XIV, 14], ' May Vii-vakarman settle thee!' for Vii-vakar- man saw this third layer ^; — 'on the back of the air, thee the brilliant one!' for on the back of the air that brilliant Vayu indeed is,

4. 'For all up-breathing, down-breathing, through-breathing,' — for the Vi^-va^^yotis is breath,

^ The three Vijva^yotis bricks, placed in (the fourth easterly place from the centre of) the first, third and fifth layer respectively, are supposed to represent the regents of the three worlds — earth, air and sky — which these three layers represent, viz. Agni, Vayu and Aditya (Siarya). See VI, 3, 3, 16.

* Though, properly speaking, the Vijva^yotis lies close to only one of the Dij-yas, viz. the eastern one, it may at any rate be said to lie close to the range of the Dijyas. Here, too, the sense ' immediately after, not separated from them in respect of time,' would suit even better.

' See VIII, 3, I, 4 with note.

and breath indeed is (necessary) for this entire universe; — 'give all the light!' — that is, ' give the whole light;' — 'Vayu is thine over- lord,' — it is Vayii he thus makes the over-lord of that (layer and the air-world). Having settled it, he pronounces the Sudadohas over it : the siirnificance of this has been explained.

5. He then lays down two Rztavya. (seasonal^ bricks) ; — the two seasonal on°s being the same as the seasons, it is the seasons he thus places therein. — [Va^^. S. XIV. 15], 'Nabha and Nabhasya, the two rainy seasons,' these are the names of those two (bricks) : it is by their names he thus lays them down. There are two (such) bricks, for a season consists of two months. He settles them once only : he thereby makes (the two months) one season. He places them on avaka-plants and covers them

THE CENTRAL PART OF THE THIRD LAYER.

N

W

D

"^

^ \

/

\

\

2

/?/T.

D

— S--

/

D

V

2

\

/

\ ^

.^ /

D

^

D

^ These two i?aa\yas are placed beside (east of) the Vij- va^yotis, one north of the other, just over those of the first and second layers, that is to say, in the fifth space from the centre. In the present case, however, these bricks are only of half the usual thickness; two others, of similar size, being placed upon thcni.

VIII KANDA, 3 ADHYAYA, 2 BRAHMAA'-A, 8. 49

with avaka-plants ^ ; for avaka-plants mean water : he thus bestows water on that season, whence it rains most abundantly in that season.

6. Then the two upper ones, with (Va^^. S. XIV,

A

16), ' Isha and Ur^a, the two autumnal seasons,' — these are the names of those two (bricks) : it is by their names he thus lays them down. There are two (such) bricks, for a season consists of two months. He settles them only once : he thereby makes (the two months) one season. He places them on avaka-plants, for the avaka-plants mean water : he thus bestows water before that season, whence it rains before that season. He does not cover them afterwards, whence it does not likewise rain after (that season).

7. And as to why he places these (four bricks) in this (layer), — this fire-altar is the year, and the year is

the same as these worlds, and the middlemost layer is the air (-world) thereof; and the rainy season and autumn are the air (-world) thereof: hence when he places them in this (layer), he thereby restores to him (Agni) what (part) of his body these (formed), — this is why he places them in this (layer).

8. And, again, as to why he places them in this (layer), — this Agni (the fire-altar) is Pra^^apati, and Pra^apati is the year. Now the middlemost layer is the middle of this (altar), and the rainy season and the autumn are the middle of that (year) : hence when he places them in this (layer), he thereby restores to him (Agni-Pra^apati) what part of his

^ As in the case of the Hve tortoise, in the first layer; see VII, 5, I , II with note — ' Blyxa octandra, a grassy plant growing in marshy land (" lotus-flower," Weber, Ind. Siud. XIII, p. 250).'

[43] E

body these (formed), — this is why he places them in
this (layer).
9. There are here four seasonal (bricks) he lays down in the middlemost layer; and two in each of the other layers, — animals (cattle) are four-footed, and the middlemost layer is the air : he thus places animals in the air, and hence there are animals that have their abode in the air.

10. And, again, why there are four, — animals are four-footed, and animals are food ; and the middle-most layer is the middle (of Agni's body) : he thus puts food in the middle.

1 1. And, again, why there are four, — ' antariksha ' (air) consists of four syllables, and the other layers (/u-iti) consist of two syllables ; hence as much as the air consists of, so much he makes it in laying it down.

12. And, again, why there are four, — this Agni (altar), doubtless, is an animal : he thus makes the animal biggest towards the middle ; whence an animal is biggest towards the middle.

13. There are here four /^/tavyas, the Vii-va^yotis being the fifth, and five Di.s-yas, — this makes ten : the Vira^ consists of ten syllables, and the \ iraf^ is food, and the middlemost layer is the middle ; — he thus puts food in the middle (of the body). He la)s them down so as not to be separated from the naturally-perforated one', for the naturally-perforated one is the vital air : he thus places the food so as not to be separated from the vital air. Subsequently (to the central brick) he lays them down : sub-

' Tlial is to say, the llirce sets of bricks are not separated by any others from the Svayamatr/w/ia.

sequently to (or upon) the vital air he thus places
food.
14. He then lays down the Pra^^abhr/t^ (bricks); — the Pra/^abhrzts (breath-holders), doubtless, are the

vital airs : it is the vital airs he thus lays into (Agni's body). There are ten of them, for there are ten vital airs. He places them in the forepart (of the altar), — for there are these vital airs in front, — with (Va^. S. XIV, 17), 'Protect my vital strength! protect mine up-breathing! protect my down- breathing! protect my through-breathing! protect mine eye! protect mine ear! increase my speech! animate my mind! protect my soul (or body)! give me light!' — He lays them down so as not to be separated from the seasonal ones, for the vital air is wind : he thus establishes the wind in the seasons.

Third Brahmatva.

I. He then lays down the AVzandasya- (metres' bricks). Now the metres are cattle, and the middle- most layer is the air: he thus places cattle in the air, whence cattle have their abode in the air.

' The ten Prawabhrz'ts are placed — five on each side of the spine — either along the edge of the altar, or so as to leave the space of one foot between them and the edge, to afford room for another set of bricks, the Valakhilyas.

^ The thirty-six A7/andasya bricks are laid down, in three sets of twelve each, along the edge of the body of the altar where the two wings and the tail join it ; six bricks being placed on each side of the respective spine. At the back the bricks are not, however, placed close to the edge separating the body from the tail, but sufficient space is left (a foot wide) for another set of bricks to be laid down behind the A'^andasyas.

E 2

5ATAPATHA-BRAHMA.VA.

2. And, aLTain, as to \vh\ lie la\s down A7/an- dasyas, — the metres are cattle, and cattle are food, and the middlemost la} cr Is the middle (of Agni, the altar) : he thus places food in the middle (of Agni's body).

3. He lays them down by twelves, — for the 6^agati consists of twelve syllables, and the (7agati is cattle, and the middlemost layer is the air: he thus places cattle in the air, whence cattle have their abode in the air,

4. And, again, why (he lays them down) by tw^elves, — the 6^agati consists of twelve syllables, and the (^agati is cattle, and cattle is food, and the middlemost layer is the middle : he thus places food in the middle. He places them so as not to be separated from the Pra//abhrz'ts : he thus places the food so as not to be separated from the vital airs ; subsequently (to them he places them) : he thus bestows food after (bestowing) the vital airs.

5. [He lays down the right set, with, Va;". S. XIV, 18], 'The metre Measure;' — the measure (ma), doubtless, is this (terrestrial) world, for this world is, as it were, measured (mita); — 'the metre Fore-measure!' — the fore-measure (prama), doubtless, is the air-world, for the air-world is, as it were, measured for\va rd f r o m th i s wo r 1 d ; — 'The metre Counter- measure,' — the counter-measure (pratima), doubtless, is yonder (heavenl)) world, for yonder world is, as it were, counter-measured^ in the air; — 'The metre Asrivayas,' — 'asrivayas,' doubtless, is food: what- ever food there is in these worlds

that is ' asrivayas.' Or, whatever food (anna) flows (sravati) from these

' llial is, made a counterfeit, or co])y, of tlie earth.

VIII KANDA, 3 ADHYAVA, 3 BRAHMAA^A, 8. 53

worlds that is 'asrivayas.' Hereafter, now, he puts
down only defined metres
6. 'The Paiikti metre! the Ush;nh metre! the Br/hati metre! the Anush/ubh metre! the Vira^ metre! the Gayatri metre! the Trish- /ubh metre! the 6^aQrati metre!' these eig-ht defined metres, including the Vira^, he puts down. — [The back set, with, Va^. S. XIV, 19]. 'The metre Earth! the metre Air! the metre Heaven! the metre Years ! the metre Stars! the metre Speech ! the metre Mind ! the metre Husbandry! the metre Gold! the metre Cow! the metre Goat! the metre Horse!' he thus puts down those metres which are sacred to those particular deities. — [The left set, with. Vac*-. S. XIV, 20], 'The deity Fire! the deity Wind! the deity Sun! the deity Moon! the deity Vasa- va/2! the deity Rudra/^! the deity Aditya/il the deity Maruta/^! the deity Vi^ve Deva/^! the deity Br/haspati ! the deity Indra! the deity Varu;?a!' — these deities, doubtless, are metres : it is these he thus lays down.

7. He lays down both defined and undefined (metres). Were he to lay down such as are all defined, then the food would have an end, it would fail ; and (were he to lay down) such as are all undefined, then the food would be invisible, and one would not see it at all. He lays down both defined and undefined ones : hence the defined (certain) food which is eaten does not fail.

8. These then are those (sets of) twelve he lays down, — that makes thirty-six, and the BWhati consists of thirty -six syllables: this is that same Br/hati, the air, which the gods then saw as a third

54 DATAPATH A-BRAHMA.VA.

layer. I n that (br?hati set of bricks) the gods come
last (or, are highest).
9. And, again, as to wh\- he lays down these bricks. When Pra<;'apati became relaxed, all living beino^s went from him in all directions.

10. Now that same Pra^^apati who became re- laxed is this very Agni (fire-altar) that is now being built up ; and those living beings which went from him are these bricks : hence when he lays down these (bricks), he thereby puts back into him (Pra^apati-Agni) those same living beings which went from him.

1 1. Now when he first lays down ten (Pra;^abh;Vts), they are the moon. There are ten of these, — the Vira;'- consists of ten syllables, and the Vira^ is food, and the moon is food. And when subsequently he lays down thirty-six (A'/zandasyas), they are the half- months and months — twenty-four half-months and twelve months : the moon, doubtless, is the year, and all living beings.

12. And when the gods restored him (Pra^'apati- Agni), they put all those living beings inside him, and in like manner does this one now put them therein. He lays them down so as not to be separated from the seasonal (bricks) : he thus establishes all livinor beincrs in the seasons.

Fourth Brahmaa^a.

I. He then lays down the Valakhilyas; — the Valakhilyas, doubtless, are the vital airs : it is the vital airs he thus lays (into Agni). And as to why they are called \'alakhilyas, — what (unploughed piece of ground lies) between two cultivated fields is called

VIII KAiVDA, 3 ADHVAVA, 4 BRAHMAJVA, 6. 55

'khila;' and these (channels of the) vital airs ^ are separated from each other by the width of a horse- hair (vala), and because they are separated from each other by the width of a horse-hair, they (the bricks) are called Valakhilyas.

2. He places seven in front, and seven at the back.
When he places seven in front, he thereby restores to him those seven (organs of the) vital airs here in front.
3. And those seven which (he places) behind he thereby makes the counter-breathings to those (first breathings); and hence by means of (the channels of) these breathings he passes over the food which he eats with those (other) breathings.

4. And, again, as to why he places seven in front, — there are seven (channels of the) vital airs here in the front part (of the animal) - — the four upper and lower parts of the fore-feet, the head, the neck, and what is above the navel that is the sixth, for in each limb there is a vital air : this makes seven vital airs here in front ; it is them he thus lays into him (Agni-Pra^apati).

5. And as to what seven (bricks) he places be- hind,— there are seven vital airs here in the back part — the four thighs and knee-bones, the two feet, and what is below the navel that is the seventh, for in each limb there is a vital air : this makes seven vital airs here at the back; it is them he thus lays into him.

6. [He lays them down, with,Va^. S. XIV, 2 1,22], 'The head thou art, the ruler! steady thou

^ Or, these bricks representing the vital airs.
2 Or, in the upper part of man.

art, Steadfast! a holder thou art, a hold!' — ' A cruider, a ruler ! a sfuider thou art. a ouide ! steady thou art, a steadier!' he truly bestows steady vital airs unto him.

7. And, again, as to why he lays down the Valakhilyas, — it was by means of the \^alakhilyas that the gods then ranged over these worlds, both from hence upwards and from yonder downwards ; and in like manner does the sacrifice now, by means of the Valakhilyas, range over these worlds, both from hence upwards and from)onder downwards.

8. By 'The head thou art, the ruler!' they stepped on this (terrestrial) world; by 'Steady thou art, steadfast !'

on the air-world; by 'A holder thou art, a hold!' on that (heavenly) w'orld. — 'For life-strength (I bestow) thee! for vigour thee ! for husbandry thee ! for prosperity thee ! ' There are four (kinds of) four-footed (domestic) animals, and (domestic) animals are food : by means of this food, these four four-footed animals, they (the gods) established themselves in yonder world ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now by means of this food, these four four-footed animals, establish himself in yonder world.

9. That was, as it were, an ascent away from hence ; but this (earth) is a foothold : the gods came back to this foothold ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now come back to this foothold.

10. By 'A guider, a ruler ! ' the)- stepped on that (heavenly) world ; by 'A guider thou art, a guide!' on the air-world ; by 'Steady thou art, a steadier !' on this (terrestial) world. — ' For sap (I bestow) thee! for strength thee! for wealth thee! for thrift thee!' — There are four four-footed (domestic) animals,

and (domestic) animals are food : by means of this food, these four four-footed animals, they (the gods) established themselves in this world; and in like manner does the Sacrificer, by means of this food, these four four-footed animals, establish himself in this world.

11. Now as to the restoration (of Pra^^apati-Agni). Those eleven bricks he lays down \ which (con- stitute) that first anuvaka -, are the air and this body (of Agni, the altar). And as to why there are eleven of these, it is because the Trish/ubh consists of eleven syllables, and the air is of the trish/ubh nature. And the sixty subsequent (bricks) are Vayu, Pra^apati, Agni, the Sacrificer.

12. Those which he places in front are his head : there are ten " of them, because there are ten vital airs, and the head is (the focus of) the vital airs. He places them in front, because the head (of an animal) is here in front.

1 3. And those which he places on the right (south) side are that (part) of him which is above the waist and below the head. And those at the back are that (part) of him which is above the feet and below the waist. Those on the left (north) side are the feet themselves.

14. And the seven (Valakhilyas) which he places in front are these seven vital airs here in the fore- part (of an animal) : it is these he thus puts into

^ That is to say, the first eleven bricks of the third hyev, viz. one svayamat;7««a, four dijyas, one vijva^yotis, and four mavyas.

^ The formulas used with these bricks, Va^. S. XIV, 11-16, con- stitute the first anuvaka of the texts relating to the third layer (XIV, 11-22).

^ Viz. ten Pra;;abhms, see VIII, 3, 2, 14.

him (Agni). He places them so as not to be separated from those ten (Pra;/abhms) : he thereby puts in vital airs that are not separate from the head.

15. And the seven he places at the back (of the altar) are those seven vital airs behind : it is these he thereby puts into him. He places them so as not to be separated from those twelve (AV/andasyas): he thereby puts into him vital airs that are not separate from the body. That same Vayu-Pra^^- pati is turned round in all directions in this trish/ubh- like air; and when he lays down the third layer, having made up both Vayu (the wind) and the air, he thereby adds them to himself He then puts down two Lokamp/7;^a (space-filling bricks) in that corner ^ : the significance of them (will be explained) further on-. He throws loose earth (on the layer): the significance of this (will be explained)

furth

er on

THE FOURTH LAYKR.

Fourth Adhyava. First Brahmaa^a.

1. He lays down the fourth layer. For the gods having laid down the third layer, now ascended ; but, the third la)-er being the air ; it was the air which, having completed it, they ascended.

2. They spake, ' Meditate ye ! ' whereb)', indeed,

^ Whilst, in laying down the Lokampr/«as of the first and second layers, he started from the south-east and south-west corners respec- tively, in the third layer he starts from the left hip (or north-west corner) of the altar; filling up the available spaces in two turns, in sunwise fashion. Cf. p. 22, note i ; and p. 41, note 1.

^ See VIII, 7, 2, 4 seq.

^ See VIII, 7, 3, I seq.

they meant to say, ' Seek ye a layer ! Seek ye (to biiikl) from hence upwards ! ' Whilst meditating, they saw that fourth layer, (to wit) what is above the air and below the heavens ; that world was to their minds, as it were, unstable and unsettled.

3. They said to the Brahman, ' We will lay thee down (or, set thee up) here ! ' — ' What will there- from accrue to me?' — 'Thou shalt be the highest of us ! ' — ' So be it ! ' They accordingly laid the Brahman down here, whence people say that the Brahman is the highest of gods. Now, by this fourth layer these two, heaven and earth, are up- held, and the fourth layer is the Brahman, whence people say that heaven and earth are upheld by the Brahman. He lays down the Stomas (hymn-forms)^ : the stomas being the vital airs, and the Brahman also being the vital airs, it is the Brahman he thereby lays down.

4. And, again, as to why he lays down the Stomas. The gods, at that time, said to Pra^apati, 'We will lay thee down here ! ' — ' So be it ! ' He did not say, ' What will therefrom accrue unto me ? ' but when- ever Pra^apati wished to obtain anything from the gods, they said, 'What will therefrom accrue to us ?' And hence even now if a father wishes to obtain anything from his sons, they say, ' What will there-

^ This refers to the first eighteen bricks of the fourth layer ; but as the names of the bricks (ish/aka, f) are invariably of the feminine gender, it is deubtful whether st»ma (m.), in this case, is meant as the designation of these bricks, or merely as their symbolical analogon. In the former case, one would rather, from the analogy of other bricks, expect some such term as ' stomya.' To the first four of them IVIahidhara, on Va^^. S. XIV, 23, applies the epithet m;-/ty umohini, or ' confounders of death.'

from accriit; unto us ? ' and when the sons (wish to obtain anything) from the father, he says, 'So be it ! ' for in this way Pra^apati and the gods used of old to converse tosjfether. He lavs down the Stomas: the stomas being the vital airs, and Pra^;papati also being the vital airs, it is Pra^^'apati he thus la)s down.

5. And, again, as to why he lays down the Stomas. Those vital airs, the y?/shis\ that saw this fourth la)'er -, and who stepped nigh with that essential element (of the altar), are these (vital airs): it is them he now lays down. He lays down the Stomas : — the stomas being the vital airs, and the iv/shis also being the vital airs, it is the A'/shis he thus lays down.

6. And, again, as to why he la}s dowai the Stomas. When Pra^apati had become relaxed (disjointed), the gods took him and w^ent away. Vayu, taking that (part) of him which was above the \vaist and below the head, kept going awMy from him, having become the deities and the forms of the year.

7. He spake to him, ' Come to me and restore tg me that wherewith thou hast gone from me ! ' — ' What will therefrom accrue unto me .^ ' — ' That part of my self shall be sacred unto thee ! ' — ' So be it ! ' thus Vayu restored that unto him.

8. Those eighteen (bricks-) which there are at

1 See VI, I, I, r ; VII, 2, 3, 5.

2 See VI, 2, 3, 7. 8.

' These eighteen bricks, representing the Stomas, or hymn- forms, are laid down in the following order. At each end of the spine (running from west to cast) one brick, of the size of the shank (from knee to ankle), is placed, with its line-marks running from west to east ; the eastern one being placed north, and the western one south, of the spine. Thereupon an ordinary brick, a foot square, is placed

first, are that very (part) of his (Pra^apati's) body ; and when he places them in this (layer), he thereby restores to him that (part) of .his body which these (form) : therefore he places them in this (layer). He

lays down the Stomas : the stomas being the vital airs, and Vayu (the wind) also being the vital airs, it is Vayu he thus lays down.

9. In front he lays down one, with (Va^. S. XIV, 23), 'The swift one, the Trivr/t!' he therewith lays down that hymn-form which is trivrzt (threefold, or thrice-three- versed). And as to why he calls it ' the swift one,' it is because this, indeed, is the swiftest of stomas. But the swift threefold one, doubtless, is Vayu : he exists in these three worlds. And as to why he calls him 'the swift one,' it is because he is the swiftest of all beings : being (or, in the form of) Vayu it remained in front, — • it is that form he now lays down.

10. [The back one i, with], 'The bright one^ the Pa?1/^adai-a! ' he therewith lays down that

at the southern end of the ' cross-spine,' so as to lie on the spine (though not apparently exactly in the middle, but so that only one- fourth of the brick lies on one side of the spine) with its line-marks running from south to north ; and a second brick of the same size is placed on the north, but so as to leave the full space of another such brick between it and the northern edge of the altar. Behind (west of) the front brick, fourteen half-foot bricks are then laid down, in a row from north to south, seven on each side of the spine.

' The formulas of the first four of these (stoma) bricks are not given here (in paragraphs 9-12) in the order in which the bricks are actually laid down, viz. E.W. S.N., but in the order E.S. N. W. ; cp. Katyay. ^rautas. XVII, 10, 6-9. For a s}mbolic explanation of this change of order see VIII, 4, 4, i seq.

2 Or, perhaps, 'the angry one.' The author of the Brahmawa, however, evidently connects ' bhanta ' with the root ' bha,' to shine.

hymn -form which Is fifteenfold (fifteen-versed). And when he calls it ' the brio-ht one,' it is that the briorht one is the thunderbolt, and the thunder- bolt is fifteenfold. But the bright, fifteenfold one, doubdess, also is the Moon : he waxes durinor fifteen days, and wanes during fifteen days. And as to his calling him ' the bright one,' the Moon indeed shines: being the Moon it remained on the right side, — it is that form he now la}-s down.

11. [The left (north) one, with], 'The (aerial) space, the Saptada^a!' he therewith lays down

'that hymn-form which is seventeenfold. And as to his calling it 'the space,'— the (aerial) space is Praf^apati, and the seventeenfold one is Pra.^apati. But indeed the seventeenfold space also is the year : in it there are twelve months and five seasons. And as to his calling it space, the year indeed is space : being space, it remained on the left side, — it is that form he now lays down.

12. [The right (south) one, with], 'The upholder, the Ekaviw^a ! ' he therewith lays down that hymn- form which is twenty-one-fold. And as to his calling it ' the upholder,' — the upholder means a foothold, and the Ekavi;;/ja is a foothold. But indeed the twenty-one-fold upholder also is yonder sun : to him belong the twelve months, the five seasons, these three worlds, and yonder sun himself is the upholder, the twenty-one-fold. And as to his calling him ' the upholder,' — when he sets everything here holds its peace: being the sun, it remained at the back, — it is that form he now lays down ; and the forms of the

year he lays down.

13. ' Speed, the Ash/adai-a !* he therewith lays down that hymn-form which is eighteenfold. Now,

VIII KANDA, 4 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAA'A, IJ. 6

■»

speed, the eighteenfold one, doubtless, is the year : in it there are twelve months, five seasons, and the year itself is speed, the eighteenfold. And as to his calling it ' speed,' the year indeed speeds all beings : it is that form he now lays down.

14. 'Heat, the Navadai-a!' he therewith lays down that hymn-form which is nineteenfold. But heat, the nineteenfold one, doubtless, is the year : in it there are twelve months, six seasons, and the year itself is heat, the nineteenfold. And as to his calling it ' heat,' the year indeed burns all beings : it is that form he now lays down.

15. 'Victorious assault, the Savi;;/5a!' he therewith lays down that hymn-form which is twenty- fold. But victorious assault, the twentyfold one, doubtless, is the year : in it there are twelve months, seven seasons, and the year itself is victorious as- sault, the twentyfold. And as to why he calls it ' victorious assault,' the year indeed assails all beings : it is that form he now lays down.

16. 'Vigour, the Dvsivimsa.1' he therewith lays down that hymn-form which is twenty-two-fold. But vigour, the twenty-two-fold one, doubtless is the year : in it there are twelve months, seven seasons, the two, day and night, and the year itself is vigour, the twenty-two-fold. And as to why he calls it ' vigour,' the year is indeed the most vigorous of all existing things : it is that form he now lays down.

17. 'The array, the Trayoviwi^a ! ' he there- with lays down that hymn-form which is twenty- three-fold. But array, the twenty-three-fold one, doubtless, means the year : in it there are thirteen months, seven seasons, the two, day and night, and the year itself is the array, the twenty-three-fold.

64 ^ATAPATHA-BRAHMAA^A.

And as to his calling it ' array,' the year is indeed
arrayed over all beings : it is that form he now lays
down.
i8. 'The womb, the A'aturviw^a ! ' he there- with lays down that hymn-form which is twenty-four- fold. But the womb, the twenty-four-fold one, doubtless, is the year : in it there are twenty-four half-months. And as to his callino- it ' the womb.' the year is indeed the womb of all beings : it is that form he now lays down.

19. 'The embryos, the Pa;7/{'avi;;/-ra!' he there- with la}-s down that h}mn-form which is twenty-five-fold. But the embryos, the twcnty-five-fold one, doubdess, is the year : in it there are twenty-four half-months, and the year itself is the embryos, the twenty-five-fold. And as to his calling it ' the embryos,'— the year, as an embryo, in the shape of the thirteenth month, enters the seasons : it is that form

he now lays down.

20. ' Strength, the Tri;^ava ! ' he therewith lavs down that hymn-form which is thrice ninefold. And as to his calling it ' strength,'— strength (o^as) means the thunderbolt (va^ra), and the Tri;^ava is a thunder-bolt. But strength also means the year : in it there are twenty-four half-months, the two, day and night, and the year itself is strength, the thrice-ninefold. And as to his calling it ' strength,' the year indeed is the strength of all beings : it is that form he now lays down.

21. ' Design, the Ekatriw^a!' he therewith lays down that h)-mn-form which is thirty-one-fold. But design, the thirty-one-fold, doubtless, means the year : in it there are twenty-four half-months, six seasons, and the year itself is design, the thirty-one-fold. And

as to his calling it ' design,' the year indeed designs
(makes, forms) all beings : it is that form he now
lays down.
22. 'The foundation, the Trayastri;;^5'a ! ' he therewith lays down that hymn-form which is thirty-three-fold. And as to why he calls it ' the founda- tion/ the thirty-three-fold is indeed a foundation. But indeed the foundation, the thirty-three-fold, also is the year : in it there are twenty-four half- months, six seasons, the two, day and night, and the year itself is the foundation, the thirty-three-fold. And as to his calling it ' the foundation,' the year is indeed the foundation of all beings : it is that form he now lays down.

23. 'The range of the ruddy one, the /ifatu- strimsa.\' he therewith lays down that hymn-form which is thirty-four-fold. But the range of the ruddy one (the sun), the thirty-four-fold one, doubtless, is the year : in it there are twenty-four half-months, seven seasons, the two, day and night, and the year itself is the range of the ruddy one, the thirty-four- fold. And as to his calling it 'the range of the ruddy one,' the range of the ruddy one, doubtless, means supreme sway, and the thirty-four-fold one means supreme sway : it is that form he now lays down.

24. 'The firmament, the Sha/tri?;2^a ! ' he therewith lays down that hymn-form which is thirty- six-fold. But the firmament, the thirty-six-fold one, doubtless, is the year : in it there are twenty-four half-moons, and twelve months. And as to why he calls it ' the firmament ' (nakam), it is because there is no pain (na akam) for whosoever goes there. And the firmament indeed is the year, the heavenly world is the year : it is that form he now lays down.

[43] r

25. 'The revolving sphere, the Ash/a/C'atva- Tims3.l' he therewith lays down that hymn-form which is forty-eight-fold. But the revolving sphere, the forty-eight-fold, doubtless, is the year : in it there are twenty-six half-months, thirteen months, seven seasons, and the two, day and night. And as to his calling it ' the revolving sphere,' from the year all creatures indeed are evolved : it is that form he now lays down.

26. 'The stay, the A'atush/oma ! ' he therewith lays down the chant of praise consisting of four stomas \ And as to his calling it ' the stay,' — stay means support, and the A'atush/oma is a support. But the stay, the A'atush/oma, doubtless, is Vayu (the wind), for he sings from all those four quarters. And as to his calling him ' the stay,' — stay means support ; and the wind indeed is the support of all beings : it is that form he now lays down. The wind he places first and last : by the wind he thus encloses all these beings on both sides.

27. These, then, are eighteen bricks he lays down ; this makes two Trivr/ts, — the Trivr/t being breath, and breath being wind, this la}er is Va)u.

28. And as to why there are eighteen, — the year is eighteenfold : twelve months and six seasons. And Pra^apati indeed is the year, Pra^apati is eighteenfold : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, so great he makes it when he lays it down.

Second BRAHMAiVA.

I. He then lays down the Sprzta/i^ (freeing

' For particulars on the A'atush/oma, see note on XIII, i, 3, 4. ^ The ten Syirita/i arc placed in close connection with the preceding set; — viz. at the front and back ends of the spine, two

bricks). For when that (part) of his body had
been restored, Pra^apati became pregnant with all
beings : whilst they were in his womb, evil, death,
seized them.

2, He spake to the gods, ' With you I will free all these beino-s from evil, from death ^ ! ' — ' What will accrue unto us therefrom ? ' — ' Choose ye ! ' said he. — ' Let there be a share for us ! ' said some to him. ' Let lordship be unto us ! ' said others. Having bestowed a share on some, and lordship on others, he freed all beings from evil, from death ; and inas- much as he freed (spr/) them, therefore (those bricks are called) ' Sprzta/^.' And in like manner does this Sacrificer, by bestowing a share on some, and lordship on others, now free all beings from evil, from death ; and hence (the word) ' spmam (freed) ' recurs with all of them.

3. [He lays them down ^ with, Va^. S. XIV, 24- 26], ' Agni's share thou art, Dikshas lordship ! ' — Diksha, doubtless, is Speech : having bestowed a share on Agni, he bestows lordship on Speech ; — * the Brahman is freed ; the Trivr/t-stoma ! ' — by means of the thrice-threefold hymn-form he freed

bricks, exactly corresponding in size to thiose already lying there, are placed south and north of these respectively. Similarly two bricks, a foot square, are placed on the * cross-spine ' immediately north of the two stoma-bricks lying there. The remaining six bricks are then placed behind the row of fourteen ' stomas ' in the front part of the altar, three on each side of the spine.

^ Or, from that evil, death.

* In the case of the first four Sp;7ta/^, as in that of the corre- sponding Stomas (see p. 61, note i), while the bricks themselves are laid down in the order E.W.N.S., the order in which the formulas are given in paragraphs 3-6, is that of E.N.S.W. — Cp. Katy. -S"rautas. XVII, 10, 11-14. For a symbolical explanation of this change of order, see VIII, 4, 4, i seq.

F 2

the Brahman (priesthood) for hving beings from evil,
from death.
4. 'Indra's share thou art, Vish;Ars lord- ship!'— Having bestowed a share on Indra, he bestowed lordship on Vishwu ; — 'the Kshatra is freed; the Pa^^/'ada.Ta-stoma ! ' — by means of the fifteenfold hymn-form he freed the Kshatra (nobility) for living beings from evil, from death.

5. ' The man-viewers' share thou art, the creator's lordship!' — the man-viewers, doubtless, are the gods : having bestowed a share on the gods, he bestowed lordship on the creator; — 'the birth- place is freed, the Saptadai-a-stoma! ' — the birth- place, doubtless, is the peasantry : by means of the seventeenfold hymn-form he frees the peasantry for living beings from evil, from death.

6. 'Mitra's share thou art, Varuwa's lord- ship!'— Mitra, doubtless, is the out-breathing, and Varu;/a the down-breathing : having bestowed a share on the out-breathing, he bestowed lordship on the down-breathing; — 'heaven's rain, the wind is freed; the Ekavi7/2^a-stoma ! ' — by means of the twenty-one-fold hymn-form he frees both rain and wind for living beings from evil, from death.

7. ' The Vasus' share thou art, the Rudras'
lordship!' — having bestowed a share on the Vasus,
he bestowed lordship on the Rudras; — 'the four-
footed is freed, the A'aturviw^a-stoma ! ' — by
means of the twenty-five-fold hymn-form he freed
the four-footed for living beings from evil, from
death.
A

8. ' The Adityas' share thou art, the Maruts' lordship! ' — having bestowed a share on the Adi- tyas, he bestowed lordship on the Maruts ; — ' the

embryos are freed, the Pa;//'avi;;^5'a-stoma ! ' — by means of the twenty-five-fold hymn-form he freed the embryos for Hving beings from evil, from death.

9. 'Aditi's share thou art, Pushan's lord- ship!'— Aditi, doubtless, is this (earth): having bestowed a share on her, he bestowed lordship on Piishan, — ' vigour is freed ; the Tri;^ava-stoma ! ' by means of the thrice-ninefold hymn-form he freed viorour for livin^ beino^s from evil, from death.

10. 'God SavitrTs share thou art, Br/has- pati's lordship!' — having bestowed a share on the god Savit;% he bestows lordship on Br/haspati ; — 'the facing quarters are freed, the A'atush- ^oma ! ' — by means of the chant of praise consisting of four stomas he freed all the (four) quarters for living beings from evil, from death,

1 1. ' The Yavas' share thou art, the Ayavas' lordship !' — the Yavas, doubtless, are the first (light) fortnights, and the Ayavas the latter (dark) fort- nights, for these gain (yu) and obtain (a-yu) every- thino- here ' : havinof bestowed a share on the fi.rst fortnights, he bestowed lordship on the latter fort- nights ; — 'the creatures are freed, the Ka.tus- y^atvari;;^i"a-stoma !' — by means of the forty-four- fold hymn-form he freed all creatures from evil, from death.

12. 'The J^ihhus' share thou art, the All- gods' lordship!' — having bestowed a share on the i^z'bhus, he bestowed lordship on the Vi^ve-Deva/^ ; —

' This is clearly a fanciful etymology. If ' yava ' and ' ayava/ in the sense of the bright and dark fortnights, are really genuine terms, it is more likely that they are derived from y u, 'to keep off,' — the bright half of the moon being looked upon as capable of averting evil spirits, and the dark half as the reverse of this.

'the living being is freed, the Trayastri^^^^-a- stoma!' — by means of the thirty-three-fold hymn- form he freed all living beings from evil, from death ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer, by means of the thirty-three-fold hymn-form, now free all living beings from evil, from death.

13. These, then, are ten bricks he lays down, — the Vira^ consists of ten syllables, and Agni is Vira^ (wide-shining) ; there are ten regions, and Agni is the regions ; there are ten vital airs, and Agni is the vital airs : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much he thus frees all these creatures from evil, from death.

14. He then lays down two i?2tavyas^ (seasonal bricks) ; — the seasonal ones being the same as the seasons, it is the seasons he thus lays down ; — with (Vaf. S. XIV, 27), 'Saha and Sahasya, the two winter-seasons!' These are the names of those two, it is with their names he thus lays them down. There are two such bricks, for a season consists of two months. Only once he settles them : he thus makes (the two months) one season.

15. And as to why he places these two (bricks) in this (layer), — this Agni (fire-altar) is the year, and the year is these worlds : what part thereof is above the air, and below the sky, that is this fourth layer, and that is the winter-season thereof; and when he places these two in this (la)er), he thereby restores to him (Pra^apati-Agni, the year and fire-altar) what part of his body these two (constitute). This is why he places these two in this (layer).

^ These are placed over the /?/tavyas of the precedins^ lavers, viz. in the fifth place to the east of the centre, south and north of the spine.

16. And, again, as to why he places these two in this (layer), — this Agni is Pra^apati, and Pra^apati is the year : what (part) of him there is above the waist, and below the head, that is this fourth layer, and that is the winter-season of him (or, of it, the year). And when he places these two in this (layer), he thereby restores to him what part of his body these two (constitute). This is why he places these two in this (layer).

Third Brahmaa^a.

I. He then lays down the Sr/sh/is^ (creations). For Pra^apati, having freed all beings from evil.

' The seventeen Sr/sh/is are to be placed round the centre, along the reta^si/^ range, in such a way that nine bricks lie south

THE CENTRAL PART OF THE FOURTH LAYER.

(Seventeen srzsh/i and two rztavya.)
N
W

^— i.. — ,

• I <

• I I

Pit.

Rn.

and eight bricks north, of the spine ; and that five bricks form the southern side, and four bricks each of the three other sides. Whilst the bricks of the south side are further specified as consisting of a brick, a foot square, lying on the cross-spine, being flanked on both sides by half-foot bricks, and these again by square bricks ; no particulars are given regarding the other sides. Most likely, however, as indicated in the accompanying sketch, four square bricks, two on each side of the cross-spine, are to form the left (north) side, whilst the front and hind sides are to consist of two

from death, he now desired, 'May I produce creatures,
may I procreate ! '
2. He spake unto the vital airs ^ 'Together with you, I will here bring forth creatures!' — 'Wherewith shall

we sing praises'-?' — 'With me and with)our-

square bricks lying north and south of the spine, and flanked by half-foot bricks.

' That is, to the deities representing the vital airs, viz. the region?, &c. Mahidh.

2 Professor Delbriick, in his Altindische Syntax, pp. 136, 257, 265, takes ' stoshyamahe ' in this passage in a passive sense — 'by whom shall we be praised ? ' I think, however, that this is a mis- take, and Harisvamin's commentary certainly takes it in the same sense as I have done ; and, indeed, the paragraphs which follow seem to me to make it quite clear that no other interpretation is possible. Pra^apati is about to perform the ' sr/sh/is/ i. e. the creation of living beings by means of sacrifice (his own self). He requires the assistance of the Pra«as (vital airs) in order to produce creatures endowed with breath, and he also appeals to (the three most prominent of) them in their capacity as i?/shis (VI, 1,1,1 seq.) to officiate as his (Udgatn) priests. They ask, ' Wherewith shall we sing praises ? ' and he answers, ' With me and with your own selves.' The ' wherewith,' according to Harisvamin, refers both to the ' stotriya ' verses to be used, and to the deities of the sr?sh/i- stotras. That the former, at all events, is indeed the case, a glance at the subsequent paragraphs shows, where the stotriyas are iden- tified with the vital airs, and, when their number (ten) becomes exhausted, with parts of the year (Pra^apati), and of his (the Sacri- ficer's, or Pra^apati's) body. As regards the deities whom Hari- svamin considers to be likewise implied, this also is by no means improbable, though I must confess that it did not occur to me, before I looked at the commentary. In the Udgat/Vs text-books, the chanting of stotras is usually interpreted as symbolising the production of 'food' (cf., for instance, Tandya.-'Br. I, 3, 6, 'anna;« karishyamy annaw pravishyamy annaw ^anayishyami '), whilst here it seems identified with the production of life, or breath itself (cf. ib. 5, ' brzliaspatis tva yunaktu devebhya-^ pra//aya &c.') ; and, accordingly, in 6at. Br. X, 3, i, i, 7, the principal vital air, the breath proper, is called ' pra^'anana-prawa.'

selves ! ' — ' So be it ! ' So they sang praises both with the vital airs and with Pra^^rapati ; and whatso- ever the gods do, that they do with praise, that — praise being sacrifice — they do with sacrifice. Hence (the words) * they sang praises ' recur with all (these bricks).

3. [They lay them down, with, Va^. S. XIV, 28-31], 'With one they sang praises,' — the one, doubtless, is speech : it is with speech they then sang praises ; — * creatures were conceived,' — creatures indeed were now conceived ; — ' Pra^a- pati was the lord!' — Pra^apati indeed was now the lord.

4. 'With three they sang praises,' — there are three vital airs : the out-breathing, the up-breathing, and the through-breathing : it is with them they then sang praises; — ' the Brahman was created,' — - the priesthood indeed was now created; — ' Brahma- ;«aspati was the lord!' Brahma;^aspati indeed was now the lord.

5. 'With five they sang praises,' — what (four) vital airs there are here, with mind as a fifth : it is with

them they then sang praises; — 'the living beings were created,' — the living beings indeed were now created ; — 'the lord of beings was the lord !' — the lord of beingfs indeed was now the lord.

6. 'With seven they sang praises,' — what seven vital airs there are here in the head: it is with them they then sang praises; — 'the seven 7?/shis were created,' — the seven i?/shis indeed were now created; — 'the creator was the lord!' — the creator indeed was now the lord.

7. 'With nine they sang praises,' — there are nine vital airs, seven in the head, and two downward

ones : It Is with them they then sang praises ; — ' the Fathers were created,' — the Fathers indeed were now created; — 'Aditi was the ruler!' — Aditi in- deed was now the ruler.

8. ' With eleven they sang praises,' — there are ten vital airs, and the trunk is the eleventh : it is there- with they then sang praises; — 'the seasons were created,' — the seasons indeed were now created; — 'the seasonal periods were the lords!' — the seasonal periods indeed were now the lords.

9. 'With thirteen they sang praises,' — there are ten vital airs, and two feet, and the trunk is the thirteenth : it is therewith they then sang praises ; — 'the months were created,' — the months indeed were now created; — 'the year was the lord!' — the year indeed was now the lord.

10. 'With fifteen they sang praises,' — there are ten fingers, four fore-arms and upper arms, and what is above the navel is the fifteenth : it is there- with they then sang praises; — 'the Kshatra was created,' — the nobility indeed was now created ; — 'Indra was the lord!' — Indra indeed was now the lord.

11. 'W^ith seventeen they sang praises,' — there are ten toes, four thighs and shanks, two feet, and what is below the navel is the seventeenth : it is therewith they then sang praises; — 'the tame animals were created,' — the tame animals indeed were now created ; — ' Brzhaspati was the lord ! ' — Br/haspati indeed was now the lord.

12. 'With nineteen they sang praises,' — there are ten fingers, and nine vital airs : it is with these they then sang praises; — 'the ^Sudra and Ar)a were created,' — the 6'Lldra and Arya indeed

were now created ; — ' the day and night were the
rulers!' — the day and night indeed were now the
rulers.

13. 'With twenty-one they sang praises,' — there are ten fingers, ten toes, and the trunk is the twenty-first : it is therewith that they then sang praises; — 'the one-hoofed animals were created,' — the one-hoofed animals indeed were now created ; — * Varum, was the lord ! ' — Varu/^a indeed was now the lord.

14. ' With twenty-three they sang praises,' — there are ten fingers, ten toes, two feet, and the trunk is the twenty-third ; it is therewith they then sang praises; — 'the small animals were created,' — the small

animals indeed were now created ; — ' Pushan was the lord!' — Pushan indeed was now the lord.

15. 'With twenty-five they sang praises,' — there are ten fingers, ten toes, four limbs, and the trunk is the twenty-fifth : it is therewith they then sang praises; — ' the wild animals were created,' — the wild animals indeed were now created ; — 'Vayu was the lord!' — Vayu indeed was now the lord.

16. 'With twenty-seven they sang praises,' —
there are ten fingers, ten toes, four limbs, two feet,
and the trunk is the twenty-seventh : it is therewith
they then sang praises; — 'Heaven and Earth
went asunder,' — heaven and earth indeed now
went asunder; — 'the Vasus, Rudras and
Adityas separated along with them : they
indeed were the lords!' and they indeed were
now the lords.
17. 'With twenty-nine they sang praises ;' —

there are ten fingers, ten toes, and nine vital airs : it is with these they then sang praises ; — ' the trees were created,' — the trees indeed were now created ; — 'Soma was the lord,' — Soma indeed was now the lord.

i8. 'With ihirty-one they sang praises,' — there are ten fingers, ten toes, ten vital airs, and the trunk is the thirty-first : it is therewith they then sang praises; — 'the creatures were created,' — the creatures indeed were now created; — 'the Yavas and Ayavas were the lords,' — the bright and dark fiDrtniHits indeed were now the lords,

19. 'With thirty-three they sang praises,' — there are ten fingers, ten toes, ten vital airs, tw^o feet, and the trunk is the thirty-third : it is therewith they then sang praises; — 'the living beings lay quiet,' — all living beings now indeed lay quiet; — ' Pra^apati, the supreme, was the lord!' — Pra^apati, the supreme, indeed was now the lord.

20. These, then, are seventeen bricks he lays down, — the year, Pra^apati, is seventeenfold, he is the progenitor : it is thus by this seventeenfold year, by Pra^apati, the progenitor, that he caused these creatures to be generated. And what he generated, he created ; and inasmuch as he created {srig), therefore they are called creations (srzsh/i). Having created them, he made them enter his own self: and in like manner does the Sacrificer now cause these creatures to be generated by that seventeenfold year, by Prai;^apati, the progenitor ; and having created them, he makes them enter his own self'. On the

' 'J'lial is, iir makis ihcm pass into his own power, makes ihcm
his own.
VIII KAA'DA, 4 ADHYAYA, 4 BRAIIMAiVA, 2. ']']

range of the Reta/^siy(' (he lays down these bricks) : the Reta//siX' being the ribs, and the ribs the middle

(of the body), it is in the very middle that he causes these creatures to enter him. He lays them on all sides : from all sides he thus makes these creatures to enter him.

Fourth BRAHMAiVA.

1. Now, then, as to the order of proceeding. That (brick) which contains the Trivr/t (thrice- threefold stoma) he places in front, that containing the twenty-one-fold (stoma) at the back, that containing the fifteenfold (stoma) on the right (south) side, that containing the seventeenfold (stoma) on the left (north) side.

2. Now when the one containing the Trivret had been laid down. Death lay in wait for Pra^apati in the one (on the south side) containing the fifteenfold (stoma), thinking, ' After that he will lay down this one: I will here seize upon him!' He (Pra^apati) was aware of him, and having seen him, he walked round and laid down (at the back) the (brick) con- taining the twenty-one-fold (stoma). Death came thither, and he (Pra^apati) laid down the one (on the south side) containing the fifteenfold (stoma). Death came to the fifteenfold one, and he (Pra^apati) laid down the one (on the north side) containing the seventeenfold (stoma). It was here ^ that he put down and confounded Death ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now put down and confound all evils.

^ That is, in the laying down of these bricks. For the order followed in laying down the bricks, see also p. 67, note 2.

3. Then as to the subsequent (bricks). Alongside of the one (in front) containing the Triv;Vt he lays down one containing the Trivm ; alongside of that (at the back) containing the Ekavi;;^5'a (he lays down) one containing the Ekavi^^^^a ; alongside of that (on the south, or right, side) containing the Pa;^/'ada5a (he lays down) one containing the Saptadai"a ; alongside of that (on the north, or left, side) containing the Saptadai-a (he lays down) one containing the Pa/^/'adai-a. And because he thus changes in laying them down ^, therefore they (the bricks) are of diverse stomas ; and because these stomas are then otherwise with regard to the former ones -, therefore also they (the bricks) are of diverse stomas. And in this way the gods laid them down, and otherwise the A suras ; whereupon the gods succeeded, and the Asuras came to naught : he w'ho know's this, succeeds of himself, and his hateful enemy comes to naught.

4. Now, this Agni (fire-altar) is an animal, and he is made up (restored) here whole and entire. His head is the two (bricks) containing the Trivrzt ; and as to why these two are such as contain the Triv/7't, — the head is threefold (trivr/t). There are two of them, because the head consists of two bones (kapala). He lays them down in front, for this head is in the front (of the animal).

5. The two (behind) containing the Ekaviw^a are the foundation (the feet). And as to why these are such as contain the Kka.v'wis3., — the Kka.v'ims3. is

^ The Sanskrit text, as usual, makes our gerundial clause the principal clause : ' because he lays them down in changing them.'

^ On the south side a Spr/t representing the Saptadaja is placed immediately north of a stoma (brick) representing the Pa>;/{adaja ; and vice versa on the north (left) side.

a foundation. There are two of them, because the foundation is a pair (of feet). He places them behind, because this foundation (the hind-feet) is behind.

6. The two containing; the PaT^/C'ada^a ^ are the arms (or fore-feet). And as to why these are such as contain the Pa;7/C'adajra, — the arms are fifteenfold. There are two of them, because these arms are two. He places them on the sides, because these two arms are at the sides.

7. The two containing the Saptadai-a are food. And as to why they are such as contain the Sapta- da^a, — food is seventeenfold. There are two of them, because 'anna' (food) has two syllables. He lays them down close to those containing the Fail^adasa. : he thus puts the food close to the arms. Those containing the Pa;I/'adaj"a are on the outside, and those containing the Saptadai"a on the inside : he thus encloses the food on both sides by the arms.

8. And those he places in the middle are the body (trunk). He places them on the range of the Reta/^si/C' (bricks), for — the Reta//si/^ being the ribs, and the ribs being the middle (of the body) — this body is in the middle (of the limbs) ^. He places them in every direction, for this body (extends) in every direction. And as to what other (space) there is besides this, that is left over ; — and what is left over for the gods, that is these metres ; — and as to these

^ Viz. the southern one of the two on the south (right) side, and the northern one of the two on the north (left) side.

^ Atha ya madhya upadadhati sa atma, ta reta//si>^or velayo- padadhati — pr/sh/ayo vai retay^si/^au, madhyam u pnsh/ayo — madhyato hy ayam atma. — Here the two clauses with ' vai ' are inserted to substantiate the reason introduced by ' hi.'

metres, they are cattle ; — and as to cattle, they are (objects of) good fortune ; — and as to these (objects of) good fortune, they are yonder sun : he is that one to the south of them.

9. Now some la)- down these (rows of bricks ") immediately after the two containing the Trivr/t, saying, ' They are the tongue and the jaws : those fourteen are the jaws, and those six are the tongue.' Let him not do so : they cause a redundancy, — it would be just as if one were to put two other jaws to the already existing jaws, as if one were to put another tongue to the already existing tongue. That (brick) wherein the head is indeed (includes) the jaws and the tongue.

10. Now some lay down (these bricks) in the intermediate (south-eastern) space of it (the altar) ^, saying, ' This is the sun : we thus place yonder sun in that direction.' Let him not do so : surely there are those

other rites " b)- which he places him in that (direction).

11. Some, again, lay them down on the right

^ Viz. the row of fourteen bricks lying behind the two front bricks, and the row of six bricks again placed behind these. It will be remembered that only the northern one of the two front bricks was laid down at first, and that then three others were placed in the different directions, after which the row of fourteen was laid down behind the front one ; and similarly the laying down of the second front brick was separated from that of the second row by the laying down of three other bricks in the different quarters.

- In that case, the two shank-sized bricks are laid down in the south-east corner, and the rows of smaller bricks are placed to the north of them. See Katy. .S'rautas. XIV, 10, 4.

•" See, for instance, VI, 7, 3, 9 where the Ukhya Agni, re- presenting the sun, is held up by the AgniXit (sacrificer) in the .south-easterly direction. The south-east corner is sacred to Agni.

(south ^) side, saying, ' We thus place these signs of good fortune (puwya lakshmi) on the right side : * whence he who has a mark - (lakshman) on his right side is said to have good luck (pu«ya-lakshmika), and on the left side in the case of a woman ^; for the woman has her position on the left side (of the man) : therefore it is done thus. But let him place them in front ; for where the head is there are also the jaws and the tongue : and thus he places the signs of good fortune at the head (or, in the mouth, mukhata//), whence they say that he who has a (peculiar) mark in his mouth ^ has good luck.

12. This, indeed, is Brahman's layer: inasmuch as they (the gods) laid down the Brahman ^, therefore it is Brahman's layer. It is Pra^apati's layer : inas- much as they laid down Pra^apati ", it is Pra^apati's layer. It is the Rishls layer: inasmuch as they laid down the J^2shis\ it is the i?/shls' layer. It is Vayu's layer : inasmuch as they laid down Vayu ^ it is Vayu's layer. It is the Stomas' layer: inasmuch as they laid down the hymn-forms ^ it is the Stomas'

^ In that case, they are laid down north of the two bricks lying on the southern end of the cross-spine, first the row of fourteen, and then, north of these, the row of six.

^ Yasya dakshiwaparxve lakshawa/;/ kayasya va varwe va kunia.- ratmaka;?^ (?) bhavati ; comm.

^ This clause is rather abrupt, and is, moreover, hardly logical. It is not clear whether it is the two southern bricks that are com- pared with the woman, or the bricks to be placed alongside of them on the north (left) side.

* Viz. such as an excess of sharp teeth (incisors) — yasya mukha- lakshawaw dakshi«ada?/zsh/ratirekadi bhavati ; comm.

5 See VIII, 4, I, 3. ' See VIII, 4, i, 4-

' See VIII, 4, I, 5. ' See VIII, 4, i, 8.

» See VIII, 4, I, 4 seq.

[43] G

layer. It is the layer of the vital airs : inasmuch as the\- laid down the vital airs \ it is the layer of the vital airs. Hence, whatsoever one may know, that comes to be included in the ancestry, in the kinships of this layer. — He then lays down two Lokamp/-/;ms (space-filling bricks) in that corner =^: the significance of these (will be explained) farther on \ He throws loose soil thereon : the significance of this (will be explained) farther on ^

THE FIFTH LAYER.
Fifth Adhyaya. First Brahmaa^a.
1. He lays down the fifth layer. For now, having laid down the fourth layer, the gods mounted it, — having completed what is above the air, and below the sky, they mounted it.

2. They spake, ' Meditate ye (/C'etay) ! ' whereby, doubtless, they meant to say, 'Seek ye a layer (/'iti)! Seek ye from hence upw^ards ! ' Whilst meditating, they saw that fifth layer, the far-shining heaven : that world pleased them.

3. They desired, 'Would that we could make that world foeless, undisturbed ! ' They spake, ' Think) e upon this, how we shall make this world

' See Vni, 4. I, 5-

* Or, in the (symbolic) meaning. The literal reading of the clause is, — ' Thereby this layer of his becomes possessed of an ancestry and kinship (or mystic sense).'

' Viz. in the north-east corner, or on the left shoulder, whence, in two turns, the available spaces of the altar are filled up. In laying down the Lokamp/7«as of the first three layers he started from the south-east, the south-west, and the north-west corners respectively. Cf. p. 22, note i; p. 41, note i; p. 58, note i.

* See VIII, 7, 2, 4 seq. " See VTII, 7, 3, i seq.

foeless, undisturbed ! * They spake, ' Meditate ye ! ' whereb}-, indeed, they meant to say, ' Seek ye a layer ! Seek ye how we shall make this world foeless, undisturbed ! '

4. Whilst meditating, they saw these Asapatna (' foeless ') bricks ; they laid them down, and by means of them they made that world foeless, un- disturbed ; and because by means of them they made that world foeless, undisturbed, these (are called) Asapatnas. And in like manner does the Sacrificer, by laying them

down, now make that world foeless, undisturbed. On all (four) sides he lays them down : on all sides he thus makes that world foeless, undisturbed. He places them on the other side : he thereby makes that whole world foe- less, undisturbed.

5. He then lays down the Vlra^s^ (far-shining bricks): this Vira^, indeed, is that far-shining (vira^) fifth layer which the gods saw. He lays them down by tens : the Virac^ (metre) consists of ten syllables, and this layer is ' vira^.' He places them on every side ; for he who shines (rules) in one direction only, does not shine far and wide, but whosoever shines in all directions, he alone shines far and wide.

6. And as to why he lays down those Asapatnas. Now at that time, when that (part) of his body had been restored, evil beset Pra^apatl on every side. He saw those foeless bricks, and laid them down, and bv means of them he drove off evil, for foe means evil ; and because, by means of them he drove off the foe, evil, therefore they are (called) ' foeless ' (bricks).

' For particulars respecting these, also called ^j^andasya*^, see VIII, 5, 2, I, seq.

7. And Avhat the gods did, the same is done now. Evil, indeed, does not now beset this (Sacrificer), but when he now does this, it is that he wants to do what the gods did ; and he thereby drives off whatever evil, whatever foe besets him ; and be- cause, by means of them, he drives off the foe, evil, therefore they are (called) the ' foeless ' (bricks). He places them on every side : he thereby drives off the foe, evil, on every side. He places them on the other side : from his whole self he thereby drives off the foe, evil.

8. He lays down (one) in fronts with (Va^. S. XV, i), 'O Agni, drive away the foes of ours that are born, drive back those unborn, O knower of beings! cheer us, kindly and un- frowning ! may we be in thy threefold-shelter- ing, steadfast protection!' as the text so the sense. Then behind, with (Va^^. S. XV, 2), 'With might drive away the foes of ours that are born,

' The first four of the five Asapatnas are laid down near the four ends of the spines (in the order east, west, south, north) ; their exact place being the second space on the left side of the spine (in looking towards them from the centre), that is to say, the space of one (? or half a) foot being left between them and the respective spine. Their position thus is the same as those of the Ajvinis in the second layer (see p. 31, note i) except that these were placed on the Reta^si-^ range instead of at the ends of the spines. The line-marks of these four bricks run parallel to the respective spines. The fifth Asapatna is thus laid down north of the southern one, so as to leave the space of a cubit (about a foot and a half) between them. These latter two Asapatnas are full-sized bricks (one foot square), and not half-sized, as were die two southern Aj-vinis. Moreover, whilst the southern Asapatna has its line-marks running parallel to the adjoining cross-spine (south to north), the fifth Asa{)atna has them running from west to east (? as well as from south to north).

drive back, O knower of beings, those unborn ! cheer us with kindly feeling! may we prevail ! drive off

our foes ! ' as the text so the sense.

9. That which is (placed) in front is Agni, and that behind is Agni : with Agni he (Praj^apati) then drove away evil both in front and in the rear ; and in like manner now does the Sacrificer with Agni drive away evil both in front and in the rear.

10. Then on the right (south) side, with (Va^. S. XV,3), 'The sixteenfold Stoma, vigour, wealth !' The Trish/ubh consists of eleven syllables, and — the air being of Trish/ubh nature — there are (in the air) four quarters. The thunderbolt is fifteenfold, and yonder sun is the sixteenfold wielder of that thunder-bolt : with that thunderbolt, with that Trish/ubh, he (Pra^apati) drove away evil in the south ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer, with that thunder- bolt, with that Trish/ubh, now drive away evil in the south.

11. Then on the left (north) side, with, 'The forty-four-fold Stoma, lustre, wealth!' The Trish^ubh consists of forty-four syllables, and the thunderbolt is of Trish^ubh nature : with that forty- four-fold thunderbolt, with that Trish/ubh, he (Pra^a- pati) drove away evil in the north ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer, with that thunderbolt, with that Trish/ubh, now drive away evil in the north.

12. Then in the middle (the fifth), with, 'Agni's soil-cover thou art!' — the fourth layer indeed is the Brahman, and the Brahman is Agni, and this, the fifth layer is, as it were, the (soil-)cover of that (fourth layer); — 'his sap, in truth: may the All- gods sing thy praises! Seat thee here, laden with Stomas, and rich in fat! Gain for us, by

sacrifice, wealth with offspring!' as the text so
the sense.
13. This one lie la\s down with its line-marks running eastward and crosswise ' ; for by that one Pra/apati then cut out the root of evil, and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) now thereby cut out tlie root of evil. On the right (south) side (from the centre he places it), for the thunderbolt has a string-^ on the right side ; — inside the one in the southern quarter, for it is for the sake of extension that he leaves that space.

14. The one which (lies) in front is the out- breathinor, the one at the back the off-breathin^r : by the out-breathing he (Pra^apati) then drove away evil in front, and by the off-breathing in the rear; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now by the out-breathing drive away evil in front, and by the oft-breathing in the rear.

15. And the two on both sides (of the spine) are the two arms : whatever evil there was sideways of him, that he drove awa)' with his arms ; and in like manner does this Sacrificer now drive away with his arms whatever evil there is sideways of him.

^ That is to say, crosswise, or marked in the opposite direction to the Asapatna brick near it, viz. to the one i)laced east of the southern end of the cross-spine wliich (Hke all bricks placed be- tween shoulder and thigh) has its line-marks running from south to north. The fifth Asapatna, lying immediately north of that southern one, thus has its line-marks parallel, not (as one would expect) to the cross-spine, but to the further removed spine.

- This is a doubtful rendering of ' ud}ama,' which is accepted by the St. Petersb. Diet, for ' shaa'-udyama,' at VI, 7, i, 16, 18; whilst in the present case ' dakshiwata-udyama ' seems to be taken by it to mean 'southward erected, southward drawn (aufgespannt).' Ud- yama, in the sense ' extension," might mean a protruding part, serving as a handle.

VIII KANDA, 5 ADHYAYA, 2 BRAHMAiVA, 2. 87

16. The soil-bedded one^ means food: whatever evil there was above him, that he (Pra^apati) drove away by means of food ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, by means of food, drive away whatever evil there is above him.

1 7. And, verily, whenever he, knowing this, breathes out, he thereby drives away the evil which is in front of him ; and when he breathes backward, he thereby (drives away) that which is in the rear ; and when he does work with his arms, he thereby (drives away) that which is sideways of him ; and when he eats food, he thereby (drives away) that (evil) which is above him : at all times, indeed, even while sleeping, does he who knows this drive away evil. Hence, one must not speak ill of him who knows this, lest one should be his evil (enemy).

Second Brahmajva.

1. He then lays down those A^//andasy as- (relating to the metres). For Pra^apati, having freed himself from evil, death, asked for food ; hence, to this day, a sick man, when he gets better, asks for food ; and people have hope for him, thinking, ' He asks for food, he will live.' The gods gave him that food, these (bricks) relating to the metres ; for the metres are cattle, and cattle are food. They (the metres) pleased him, and inasmuch as they pleased (/'iand) him they are (called) metres (/^/^andas).

2. He lays them down by tens, — the Vira^ consists of ten syllables, and all food is 'vira^'

' That is, the fifth Asapatna, which has a bed or layer of loose soil (purisha) spread under it.

^ The A^/zandasya or Vira^ bricks are laid down at the end of the spines, ten in each quarter.

(shining, or ruling) : be thus bestows all food on him. On all (four) sides he places them : from all sides he thus bestows food on him.

3. [He lays them down, with, Va^. S. XV, 4. 5], 'The Course metre,' — the 'course' metre, doubt- less, is this (terrestrial) world; — 'the Expanse metre,' — the ' expanse' metre, doubtless, is the air; ' the Blissful metre,' — the ' blissful ' metre, doubt- less, is the sky; — 'the Encircler metre,' — the ' encircler ' metre, doubtless, is the regions; — 'the Vestment metre,' — the 'vestment' metre, doubt- less, is food; — 'the Mind metre,' — the 'mind' metre, doubtless, is Pra^apati ; ' the Extent metre,' — the ' extent ' metre, doubtless, is yonder sun.

4. 'The Stream metre,' — the 'stream' metre, doubtless, is the breath; — 'the Sea metre,' — the 'sea'" metre, doubtless, is the mind; — 'the Flood metre,' — the 'flood' metre, doubtless, is speech; — 'the Kakubh (peak) metre,' — the 'Kakubh' metre, doubtless, is theout(and in)-breathing; — 'the Three-peaked metre,' — the 'three-peaked' metre, doubt- less, is the up-breathing; — 'the Wisdom metre,' — the ' wisdom ' metre, doubtless, is the threefold science; — 'the Arikupa metre,' — the ' Arikupa ^ ' metre, doubtless, is the water; — 'the Akshara- pankti metre,' — the Aksharaparikti (row of sylla- bles) metre, doubtless, is yonder (heavenly) world ; — 'the Padapafikti metre,' — the Padapahkti (row of words or steps) metre, doubtless, is this (terrestrial) world; — ' the Vish/arapahkti metre,' — the Vish- /arapahkti (row of expansion) metre, doubtless, is the regions; — 'the Bright Razor metre,' — the 'bright

' A word of doubtful meaning (? drinking its own windings).

razor' metre, doubtless, is yonder sun; — 'the Vest-
ment metre, the Investment metre,' — the 'vest-
ment ' metre, doubtless, is food, and the ' investment '
metre is food.
5. 'The Uniting metre,' — the 'uniting' metre, doubtless, is the night; — 'the Separating metre,' — the 'separating' metre, doubtless, is the day ; — 'the Brzha.i metre,' — the 'brehat' (great) metre, doubtless, is yonder world; — 'the Rathantara metre,' — the 'rathantara' metre, doubtless, is this world; — 'the Troop metre,' — the ' troop ' metre, doubtless, is the wind; — 'the Yoke metre,' — the ' yoke ' metre, doubtless, is the air; — ' the Devourer metre,' — the ' devourer ' metre, doubtless, is food ; — ' the Bright metre,' — the ' bright ' metre, doubtless, is the fire ; — 'the Sa;;2stubh metre, the Anush- /ubh metre,' — the ' sa7;^stubh ' metre, doubtless, is speech, and the ' anush/ubh ' metre is speech ; — 'the Course metre, the Expanse metre,' — the meaning of this has been explained.

6. 'The Strength metre,' — the 'strength ' metre, doubtless, is food ; — ' the Strength-maker metre,' the * strength-maker ' metre, doubtless, is Agni (the fire); — 'the Striver metre,' — the ' striver ' metre, doubtless, is yonder world ; — ' the Ample metre,' — the 'ample' metre, doubtless, is this world; — 'the Cover metre,' — the ' cover ' metre, doubtless, is the air; — 'the Unclimbable metre,' — the 'unclimbable' metre, doubtless, is yonder sun ; — ' the Slow metre,' — the ' slow' metre, doubtless, is the Pahkti ; — ' the Ahkahka metre,' — the 'arikahka^' metre, doubt- less, is water.

^ Another word of doubtful meaning (? winding- winding).

7. Now of those \vhich he lays down in front, the first is the out (and in)-breathing, the second the through-breathing, the third the up-breathing, the fourth the up-breathing, the fifth the through-breathing, the sixth the out-breathincf, the seventh the out- breathing, the eighth the through-breathing, the ninth the up-breathing, and the tenth, in this case, is the Sacrificer himself : this same Sacrificer, being raised and firmly established on this \'ira^ (brick), made up of breath, la)s down (bricks) extending both backward and forward, for the breathings move both backward and forward.

8. And of those on the right (south) side, the first is Agni (fire), the second Vayu (the wind), the third Aditya (the sun), the fourth Aditya, the fifth Vayu, the sixth Agni, the seventh Agni, the eighth Vayu, the ninth Aditya, and the tenth, in this case. is the Sacrificer himself: this same Sacrificer, being raised and firmly established on this Vira^, made up of deities, puts on (bricks) extending both hitherwards and thitherwards, for those gods move both hither- wards and thitherwards.

9. And of those behind, the first is this (terrestrial) world, the second the air, the third the sky, the fourth the sky, the fiftli the air, the sixth this world, the seventh this world, the eighth the air, the ninth the sky, and the tenth, in this case, is the Sacrificer himself: this same Sacrificer, being raised and firmly established on that Vira^;^, made up of the worlds, lays down (bricks) extending both hitherwards and thitherwards ; — whence these worlds extend both hitherwards and thitherwards.

10. And of those on the left (north) side, the first is the summer, the second the rainy season, the

third the winter, the fourth the winter, the fifth the rainy season, the sixth the summer, the seventh the summer, the eighth the rainy season, the ninth the winter, and the tenth, in this case, is the Sacrificer himself: this same Sacrificer, being raised and firmly established on that Vira^^, made up of the seasons, lays down (bricks) extending both hither- wards and thitherwards ; — whence those seasons move both hitherwards and thitherwards \

1 1. And, again, those which he lays down in front are the vital airs. There are ten of them, for there are ten vital airs. He places them in the front part, for these vital airs are in the front part.

12. And those on the right (south) side are the deities, — Agni, the Earth, Vayu, the Air, Aditya, the Sky, A'andra (the moon), the Stars, Food, and Water.
13. And those behind are the regions (quarters), — four regions, four intermediate regions, the upper region, and this (earth).
14. And those on the left (north) side are the months, — two spring-months, two summer-months, two months of the rainy season, two autumn-months, and two winter-months.
15. And, again, the first ten are this (terrestrial) world, the second the air, the third the sky. By the first set often they (the gods) ascended this (earth), by the second the air, by the third the sky ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, by the first set of ten, ascend this (earth), by the second the air, and by the third the sky.

16. This, then, is, as it were, an ascent away from

^ That is to say, they come and go.

here ; but this (earth) is the foundation : the gods came back to this (earth), the foundation ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now come back to this (earth), the foundation. And that last set of ten is this world : hence, even as (takes place) that start from the first set of ten, so from the last ; for this is the same, — those two sets of ten (the first and last) are this (terrestrial) world.

17. Now these are forty bricks and forty formu- las,— that makes eighty, and eight)' (a^iti) means food': thus whatever he now says that he makes to be food, a^iti, and gives it him, and thereby gratifies him (Agni).

Third BRAHMAiVA.

1. He then lays down the Stomabhaga (praise- sharing bricks). For at that time Indra set his mind upon that food of Pra^apati, and tried to go from him. He spake, 'Why dost thou go from me } why dost thou leave me ? ' — ' Give me the essence of that food : enter me therewith ! ' — ' So be it ! ' so he gave him the essence of that food, and entered him therewith.

2. Now he who was that Pra/apati is this very Agni (the fire-altar) that is now being built up ; and that food is these AVmndas)a (bricks) ; and that essence of food is these Stomabhairas : and he who was Indra is yonder Aditya (the sun) : he indeed is the Stoma (hymn of praise), for whatsoever praises they sing, it is him they praise thereby, — it is to that same Stoma he gave a share ; and inasmuch as

^ 'ihe author apparently connects ' a^-iti ' with the root ' aj,' to eat.

he gave a share (bhaga) to that Stoma, these are
(called) Stomabhagas.
3. [He lays them down, with, Vaf. S. XV, 6. 7], * By the ray quicken thou the truth for truth ! ' — the ray, doubtless, is that (sun), and ray is food ; having put together that (sun) and the essence thereof, he makes it enter his own self; — 'by the starting, by the law, quicken the law!' — the starting, doubtless, is that (sun), and the starting also means food : having put together that (sun) and the essence thereof, he makes it enter his own self; — 'by the going after, by the sky, quicken the sky!' — the going after, doubtless, is that (sun), and the going after also means food ; having put together that (sun) and the essence thereof, he makes it enter his own self Thus whatever he mentions here, that and the essence thereof he puts together and makes it enter his own self: ' By such and such quicken thou such and such ! ' — ' Such and such thou art : for such and such (I deposit) thee ! ' — 'By the lord, by strength, quicken strength!' thus they (the bricks) are divided into three kinds, for food is of three kinds.

4. And as to why he lays down the Stomabhagas. Now the gods, having laid down the far-shining layer, mounted it. They spake, ' Meditate ye ! ' whereby, doubtless, they meant to say, ' Seek ye a layer ! ' Whilst meditating, they saw even the firmament, the heavenly world, and laid it down. Now that same firmament, the heavenly world, in- deed is the same as these Stomabhagas, and thus in laying down these, he lays down the firmament, the heavenly world.

5. The first three (bricks) are this (terrestrial)

world, the second (three) the air, and the third (three) the sky, the fourth the eastern, the fifth the southern, the sixth the western, and the seventh the northern regions.

6. These twenty-one bricks, then, are these workls and the rcoions, and these workls and the reoions are a foundation, and these workls and the regions are twenty-one : whence they sa)-, ' the Ekaviw.^a (twenty-one-fold) is a foundation.'

7. And the eight bricks which remain over are the Gayatri consisting of eight syllables ; but the Gayatri is the Brahman, and as to that Brahman, it is) onder burning disk : it burns, while firmly- established on that twenty-one-fold one, as on a foundation, whence it does not fall down.

8. Now some lay down a thirtieth (Stomabhaga), with, ' Beautifully arrayed, quicken thou the kshatra for the kshatra!' saying, 'Of thirty syllables is the Vira^ (metre) and this layer is vira^ (far-shining).' But let him not do so : they (who do so) exceed (this layer so as not to be) amounting to the twenty-one-fold, and to the Gayatri ; and that undiminished Vira^, doubtless, is the world of Indra: in the world of Indra they raise a spiteful enemy of equal power (to Indra), and thrust Indra out of the world of Indra. And at his own sacrifice the Sacrificer assuredly is Indra: in the Sacrificer's realm they raise for the Sacrificer a spiteful enemy of equal power, and thrust the Sacrificer out of the Sacrificer's own realm. But. surely, that fire which they bring hither is no other than this Sacrificer: by means of his foundation it is he who is the thirtieth (brick) in this (layer).

Fourth BuAHMAivA.

1. He lays them down on the range of the Ashart'/za ; for the Asha^//^a is speech, and this (set of bricks ^) is the essence (of food) : he thus lays into speech the essence of food ; whence it is through (the channel of) speech that one distinguishes the essence of food for all the limbs.

2. And, again, as to why (on the range) of the
Ashart'/za; — the Ashart'M, doubtless, is this (earth),
and the Stomabhagas are yonder sun : he thus
establishes yonder sun upon this earth as a firm
foundation.
3. And, again, why (on that) of the Asha^y^a ; — the Ashac///a, doubtless, is this (earth), and the Stomabhagas are the heart : he thus lays into this (earth) the heart, the mind : whence on this (earth) one thinks with the heart, with the mind. He lays them down on every side : he thus places the heart, the mind everywhere ; whence everywhere on this (earth) one thinks with the heart, with the mind. And, moreover, these (bricks) are lucky signs : he places them on all sides ; whence they say of him who has a (lucky) sign (lakshman) on every (or any) side that he has good luck (pu;^yalak- shmika).

4. He then covers them with loose soil; for loose soil (purisha) means food, and this (set of bricks) is the essence (of food) : he thus makes it invisible, for invisible, as it were, is the essence of food.
5. And, again, as to why (he covers it) with loose

^ Or, this fire-altar.

soil ; — loose soil, doubtless, means food, and this (set of bricks) is the essence : he thus joins and unites the food and its essence.

6. And, again, as to why with loose soil ; — the Stomabhagas are the heart, and the loose soil is the pericardium : he thus encloses the heart in the pericardium.
7. And, again, as to why with loose soil;— this fire-altar is the year, and by means of the soil- coverings of the layers he divides it : those first four layers are four seasons. And having laid down the Stomabhagas, he throws loose soil thereon : that is the fifth layer, that is the fifth season.

8. Here now they say, 'Since the other layers conclude with LokamprzV/as (space-filling bricks), and no space-filler is laid down in this (layer) : what, then, is the space-filler therein?' The space-filler, surely, is yonder sun, and this layer is he ; and this is of itself a space-filling layer. And what there is above this (layer) up to the covering of soil that is the sixth layer, that is the sixth season.

9. He then throws down the loose soil. Thereon he lays down the Vikar^i and the naturally-perforated (brick) ; he bestrews them with chips of gold, and places the fire thereon : that is the seventh layer, that is the seventh season.

10. But, indeed, there are only six of them; for as to the Vikar;/i and the Svayam-atr/;/;^a, they belong to the sixth layer.
11. And, indeed, there are only five of them,— on the other (layers) he throws down the loose soil with a prayer, and here (he does so) silently: in that

' Or, and he (the sun) himself.

respect this is not a layer. And the other layers end with space-fillers, but here he lays down no space-filler : in that respect also this is not a layer.

12. And, indeed, there are only three of them, — the first layer is this very (terrestrial) world ; and the uppermost (layer) is the sky ; and those three (intermediate layers) are the air, for there is, as it were, only one air here : thus (there are) three, or five, or six, or seven of them.

Sixth Adhyaya. First Brahma^a.

1. He lays down the Nakasads (firmament-seated bricks): the firmament-seated ones, assuredly, are the gods. In this (layer) that whole fire-altar becomes completed, and therein these (bricks are) the firmament (naka), the world of heaven : it is therein that the gods seated themselves ; and inasmuch as the gods seated themselves on that firmament, in the world of heaven, the gods are the firmament-seated. And in like manner does the Sacrificer, when he lays down these (bricks), now seat himself on that firma- ment, in the world of heaven.

2. And, again, why he lays down the Nakasads. Now at that time the gods saw that firmament, the world of heaven, these Stomabhagas ^ They spake,

^ The central portion of the fifth layer is here characterised as symbolically representing the firmament, the blue canopy of heaven, and the region of bliss beyond it. The outer rim of this central structure is formed by a continuous ring of twenty-nine Stoma- bhaga (st) bricks representing, it would seem, the horizon on which the vault of heaven rests. There is some doubt as to the exact manner in which this ring of bricks is to be arranged. According to Katy. -S'rautas. XVII, 11, 10, fifteen bricks are to be placed south (and fourteen north) of the anuka, or spine (running through the

[43] H

9S

6ATArATiIA-IiRAIlMAA-A.

' Think)c upon this, how we m;i)' scat ourselves on that firmament, in the world of heaven !' They spake,

centre from west lo east). As regards the southern semicircle, the fifteen bricks are to be distributed in such a way that eight fall within the south-easterly, and seven into the south-westerly, quadrant. Some such arrantjement as that adopted in the diagram below would seem to be what is intended. It will be seen that this arrangement includes two half-size bricks in the south-easterly

TIIK CENTRAL PART OF THE FIFTH LAYER.

quadrant, the one lying immediately south of the ' spine,' and the other immediately east of the * cross-spine.' It is an awkward fact, however, that one of the commentators on the Sutra referred to, states that there are to be two half-foot bricks, (one) on each side of the spine — that is, as would seem, the 'cross-spine.' I cannot but think, however, that this must be a mistake, as otherwise it would seem to make the construction of a continuous ring impos- sible. Inside this ring, on the adjoining range (viz. the /v'/iavya

* Meditate ye ! seek ye a layer ! ' whereby, indeed, they said, ' Seek ye this, how we may seat ourselves on this firmament, in the world of heaven ! '

3. Whilst meditating, they saw these bricks, the Nakasads, and placed them on (the altar) : by means of them they seated themselves on that firmament, in the world of heaven ; and inasmuch as through them they seated themselves (sad) on that firmament (naka), in the w^orld of heaven, these are the Naka- sad (bricks) ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer, when he lays down these (bricks), now seat himself on that firmament, in the world of heaven.

range, being the fifth range from the centre, see the diagram of the first layer, p. 17), five Nakasads (n) are placed on the spines, with the exception of the eastern one, which is to be placed in the second space north of the spine, that is to say, a foot from it (so as to leave space between it and the spine for the left 7?/tavya; of. VIII, 7, I, II, with note). In the south two half-sized bricl^s are laid down instead of one full-sized one. All these five bricks are of half the usual thickness so as to allow five others, the Pa«/ia^ua'as (p), being placed upon them. Of the /iV^andasyas, or bricks representing the metres, only three sets (of three bricks each, viz. a full-sized one flanked on either side by a half-sized one) fall within the circle formed by the stomabhaga-ring, viz. the trish/ubhs (t), ^agatis {g), and anush/ubhs (a). The remaining space in the centre is now filled up by the Garhapatya hearth, consisting of eight bricks. Thereon is placed a second layer of eight bricks exactly corresponding to the first, and called PunajX'iti. This pile (marked by hatching in the sketch) thus rises above the fifth layer by the full depth of a brick. He then lays down the two i?i'tavyas (/7t) just within the ring on the east side; and the Vi^va^yotis (v), representing the sun, immediately west of them. Having now filled up the available spaces of the layer with Lokampr/was, and scattered loose soil on it, he finally lays down two perforated bricks (marked in the sketch by cross-hatching), the Vikarwi and the Svayamat/-/;/;za, so that the latter lies exactly in the centre, and the former immediately north of it, over the * cross-spine.'

II 2

I OO DATAPATH A-BRAHMAAA.

4. He places them in die (tour) ([uartcrs; for that firmament, the world of heaven, is the quarters : he thus establishes them in the world of heaven. On the range of the /??tav)as (he places them) ; for the y?/tavyas (seasonal bricks) are the year, and the world of heaven is the year: it is in the world of heaven he thus establishes them. Within the Stomabhagas (he places them); for this is the firmament, the world of heaven : it is therein he thus establishes them.

5. In front he lays down one, with (Va^. S. XV, 10), 'Queen thou art, the Eastern region,' for a queen indeed the eastern region is; — 'The divine \^asus arc thine overlords ',' for the divine Vasus are indeed the overlords of that region; — 'Agni is the repeller of shafts,' for Agni, indeed, is here the repeller of shafts ; — 'The Trivr/t-Stoma may uphold thee on earth!' for by the threefold hymn(-form) this one is indeed upheld on earth ; — 'The A^ya-5astra may support thee for steadi-

A

ness' sake^!' for by the A^ya-^astra it is indeed supported on earth for steadiness' sake; — 'the Rathantara-saman for stability in the air!' for by the Rathantara-saman it is indeed established in the air; — 'May the /v/shis, the first-born, mag- nify^ thee among the gods!' — the A^/shis, the first-born, doubtless, are the vital airs \ for they are the first-born Brahman^; — 'with the measure, the width of the sky!' — that is, 'as great as the sky is, so much in width may they broaden thee!' —

^ Or, perhaps, ' the Vasus are thy divine overlords ; ' bui see
paragra{)h 9.
- Lit. for unwaveringness (so as not to totter).

^ Lit. broaden, widen.

* See VI, I, I, i; VII, 2, 3, 5. <* See VI, i, i, 8.

VIII KANDA, 6 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAiVA, 7. lOI

'And he, the upholder, and the overlord,' — these two are speech and mind, for these two uphold everything here; — 'may they all, of one mind, settle thee, and the Sacrificer, on the back of the firmament, in the world of heaven ! ' as the text, so its import.

6. Then on the right (south) side (he lays down one^), with (Vaf. S. XV, ii), 'Wide-ruling thou art, the southern region,' for wide-ruling indeed is that southern region; — 'The divine Rudras are thine overlords,' for the divine Rudras are indeed the overlords of that region; — 'Indra istherepeller of shafts,' for Indra, indeed, is here the repeller of shafts; — 'The Pa;^/^ada5a-stoma may uphold thee on earth!' for by the fifteenfold hymn it is indeed upheld on earth; — 'The Praiiga-i^astra may support thee for steadiness' sake !' for by the Prauga-5astra it is indeed supported on earth for steadiness' sake; — 'the B7'2hat-saman for stability in the air!' for by the Br/hat-saman it is indeed established in the air; — 'May the 7?/shis, the first-born, magnify thee among gods . . .!' the import of this (and the rest) has been explained.

7. Then behind (he lays down one), with (Va^', S. XV, 12), 'All-ruling thou art, the western region,' for all-ruling indeed is that western region ; — ' The divine Adityas are thine overlords,' for

A

the divine Adityas are indeed the overlords of that region; — ' Varu/^a is the repeller of shafts,' for Varu/^a, indeed, is here the repeller of shafts ; — 'The Saptada^a-stoma may uphold thee on

^ That is, the southern of the two half-sized ones to be placed in
this quarter.
I02 .SATArATIIA-BRAHMAA-A,

earth !' for by the seventeenfold hymn it is indeed upheld on earth; — 'The Marutvatiya-.Tastra may support thee for steadiness' sake!' for 1)y the Marutvatiya-.^astra it is indeed supported on earth for

steadiness' sake; — 'the Vairupa-saman for stability in the air!' for by the Vairupa-saman it is indeed established in the air; — ' May the 7?/shis, the first-born, magnify thee among the gods . . . ! ' the import of this has been explained.

8. Then on the left (north) side (he lays down one), with (Va^. S. XV, 13), ' Self-ruling thou art, the northern region,' for self-ruling that northern region indeed is ; — ' The divine Maruts are thine overlords,' for the divine Maruts are indeed the overlords of that region; — 'Soma is the repeller of shafts,' for Soma, indeed, is here the repeller of shafts; — 'The Ekavimi-a-stoma may uphold thee on earth!' for by the twenty-one-fold hymn this one is indeed upheld on earth; — 'The Nish- kevalya-i"astra may support thee for steadi- ness' sake!' for by the Nishkevalya-i-astra it is indeed supported on earth for steadiness' sake ; — 'the Vairafa-saman for stability in the air!' for by the Vaira^a-saman it is indeed established in the air; — 'May the i^/shis, the first-born, magnify thee among the gods . . .!' the import of this has been explained.

9. Then in the middle (he lays down one '), with (Va^. S. XV, 14), 'The sovereign mistress thou art, the Great region!' for the sovereign mistress that great region indeed is; — 'the All-gods are

' That is, he lays down a half-sized brick immediately north of the southern one, and thus in the direction of the centre from that brick.

thine overlords,' for the All-gods are indeed the overlords of that region; — ' Br?haspati is the re- peller of shafts,' for Br/haspati, indeed, is here the repeller of shafts; — 'The Tri;^ava- and Trayas- tri;;25"a-stomas may uphold thee on earth;' — for by the twenty- nine-fold and thirty-three-fold hymns this one is indeed upheld on earth ; — ' The Vaijvadeva- and Agnimaruta-^astras may sup- port thee for steadiness' sake ! ' for by the Vaii"-

A

vadeva- and Agnimaruta-jastras it is indeed supported on earth for steadiness' sake; — 'May the J^ishis, the first-born, magnify thee among the gods . . . ! ' the import of this has been explained.

10. Thus much, indeed, is the whole sacrifice, and the sacrifice is the self of the gods : it was after making the sacrifice their own self that the gods seated themselves on that firmament, in the world of heaven ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, after making the sacrifice his own self, seat himself on that firmament, in the world of heaven,

11. He then lays down the Pa/^/^a/^u^a ('five- knobbed') bricks; for the Nakasads are (parts of) the sacrifice, and so indeed are the Pa/^y^aZ'u^as the sacrifice : the Nakasads are these four sacrificial priests together with the Sacrificer as the fifth ; and the Y2iU^3.^uda.s are the Hotras ^ Now the Hotras are additional (to the officiating staff, or to the Hot?'/) and whatever is additional is an excrescence (/('u^a) ; and hence, as they are five additional (bricks), they are (called) Fa.Ji/ea./:uda.s ^.

^ That is, the offices of Hotrakas, or assistants to the Hotr/.

^ These bricks would seem to have had some kind of protuber- ances or bulgings {/mdd), or perhaps tufts, resembling a man's crest-lock or top-knot (X'u^a). Possibly, however, these five bricks,

12. And, again, as to -why he la)s down the Nakasad-Pa;7/C'a/C'LWas ; — it is for the sake of com- pleteness ; for the Nakasads are the self, and the VaTi/caHu/tiS the mate, and this, the mate, doubtless, is one half of the self; for when one is with his mate', then he is whole and complete.

13. And, again, as to why he lays down the Nakasad-Pa/K'a/'iWas ; — the Nakasads are the self, and the Pa;7/'a/LWas are offspring (or subjects) -. Now progeny is something additional to the self, and whatever is additional is an excrescence ; and hence, as they are five additional ones, they are (called) Pa;7/'a/i"iu/as.

14. And, again, as to Avhy he lays down the Nakasad-Pa/z/^'a/C'iirt^as ; — the Nakasads are the regions, and the Pa;'2/C'a-('u^as, too, are the regions : what five regions there are on this side of yonder sun, they are the Nakasads, and those which are on the other side are the FaJi/ca^udas. Now those reijions which are on the other side of yonder sun are additional, and what is additional is an excrescence [I'uda) : and hence, as they are five additional ones, they are called Pa;'2/C'a/C'urt'as.

15. And, again, as to why he lays down the Tan/ca/cudas. Now, at that time the gods were afraid lest the fiends, the Rakshas, should destroy

being placed on the top of the Nakasads, are themselves here represented as something additional. Such, at any rate, seems to be the definition of the term given in the text above and in parag. 13. The MS. of the commentary reads, ' kayasya vai tat pavar^ita/// (!) sa kudjih kejapu%a//.'

' This, doubtless, is here the meaning of mithunam; and similarly in I, 7, 2, 11, we ought to translate, 'The vasha/kara is the mate of those two (anuvakya and ya^ya).'

' See paragraph 21.

these worlds of theirs from above. They put those protectors over these worlds, to wit, those shafts and missiles ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now put those protectors over these worlds, to wit, those shafts and missiles.

16. He places one in front, with (Va^. S. XV, 15), 'This one in front, the yellow-haired one,' — Agni, no doubt, is in front ; and as to his saying of him as (being) ' in front,' it is because they take him out (of the Garhapatya hearth) towards the front, and attend upon him towards the front ^ ; and as to why he calls him yellow-haired, it is because Agni is, as it were, yellow; — 'the sun-rayed one,' for Agni's rays are like those of the sun ; — 'and Ratha- gr/tsa and Rathau^as-, his commander and his chieftain,' the two spring-months are these two ; — 'and the nymphs Pu;7^ikasthala and Kratu- sthald^,' — 'quarter and

intermediate quarter,' said Mahitthi ; but armiy and battle these two are ; — 'mordacious beasts the shaft, manslaughter the missile,' — inasmuch as they fight in army and battle, those mordacious beasts are the shaft ; ' man- slaughter the missile,' — inasmuch as they slay one another, manslaughter is the missile ; — ' to them be homage !' it is to them he pays homage ; — ' be they gracious unto us!' they are indeed gracious to him ; — ' he whom we hate, and he who hates us.

' See p. 3, note 2.

2 That is, ' skilled in chariot (-fight),' and ' mighty in chariot

(-fight);

^ The meaning of these names is rather obscure : the symbolical explanations ' army and battle ' might seem to point to some such meanings as ' grounded on heaps ' and ' grounded on intelligence (or plan).'

him we put into their jaws!' whomsoever he hates, and whoever hates him, him he puts into their jaws. ' N. N. I put into their jaws,' thus he may name him whom he hates, and thereafter he will not be there an) more. Let him disregard this also, for indeed marked out of himself is he whom he who knows this hates.

I 7. Then on the right (south) side (he places one), with (Va^. S. XV, 16), 'This one on the right, the all-worker,' the all-worker is this \'ayu (the wind) who blows here, for he makes everything here ; and because he speaks of him as (being) ' on the right,' therefore it is in the south that he blows most; — 'and Rathasvana (chariot-noise) and Rathe/'itra (glorious on the chariot), his com- mander and chieftain;' these are the two summer- months ; — 'and the two nymphs, Menaka and Saha^^anya,' — 'quarter and intermediate quarter,' said IMahitthi ; but these two are heaven and earth; — 'Goblins the shaft, demons the missile ;' for goblins indeed are here the shaft (weapon), and demons the missile; — 'to them be homage . . .!' the import of this has been explained.

18. Then behind (in the west, he lays down a brick), with (Va^. S. XV, 17), 'This one behind, the all-embracer,' — the all-embracer, doubtless, is yonder sun ; for as soon as he rises all this embracing space comes into existence ; and because he speaks of him as (being) ' behind,' therefore one sees him only when he goes towards the back (west); — 'and Rathaprota (fixed on the chariot) and Asama- ratha (of matchless chariot), his commander and chieftain ;' these are the two rainy months ; — ' and the nymphs Pramlo/C'anti (the setting one) and

Anumlo/'anti (the rising one),' — 'quarter and intermediate quarter,' said Mahitthi, but they are day and night, for these two set and rise; 'tigers the shaft, snakes the missile,' for indeed tigers are here the shaft, and snakes the missile ; — ' to them be homage . . . !' the import of this has been explained.

19. Then on the left (north) side (he places one), with (Va^. S. XV, 17), 'This one on the left, of everflowing blessings;' on the left is the sacrifice ; and as to why he speaks of it as ' on the left,' it is

because the sacrifice is performed from the left (north) side ; and as to why he speaks of it as ' of ever-flowing blessings (sa77/yadvasu),' they do indeed flow together (saw^yanti) to the sacrifice, thinking, ' this is a blessing ; ' — ' and T arkshya and Arish/anemi, his commander and chieftain,' these are the two autumn-months; 'and the nymphs VisvaM (the all-inclined) and Ghr/ta/'i (the ghee-inclined),' — ' quarter and intermediate quarter,' said Mahitthi, but they are the vedi (altar) and the offering-spoon, for the altar is all-inclined \ and the off'ering-spoon is ghee-inclined ; — ' water the shaft, wind the missile,' — water indeed is here the shaft, and wind the missile, for from this side it blows hot, and from that side cold; — ' to them be homage . . . !' the import of this has been explained.

20. Then in the middle (he lays down one), with (Va^. S. XV, 19), 'This one above, the boon- bes tower-,' the one above, doubtless, is Parfanya (the rain-god); and when he speaks of him as (being)

^ That is, extending in every direction, or open (common) to all. 2 Lit. ' he whose boons are (bestowed) hitherwards.'

' above,' it is because I\ar^an}a is indeed above; and Avhen lie calls him the boon-bestower, it is because from there the boon, rain, food for creatures, is bestowed hitherwards ; — 'and Sena^it (the con- queror of armies) and Sushena (leader of a fine army), his commander and chieftain,' these are the two winter-months; — 'and the nymphs, Urva^i and Purva5/('itti,' — '(quarter and inter- mediate quarter,' said Mahitthi, but they are oblation and dakshi;^a (priest's sacrificial fee); — 'thunder the shaft, lightning the missile,' for indeed thunder is here the shaft, and lightning the missile; — 'to them be homage . . .."the import of this has been explained.

2 1. These, then, are the shafts and missiles w'hich the gods then put as protectors over these worlds, and as to offspring (or subjects ^), they are the com- mander and chieftain ; and as to the mates, they are those nymphs, — having thus become complete with offspring and with mates, the gods seated themselves on that firmament, in the world of heaven ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer, having become com- plete with offspring and a mate, now seat himself on that firmament, in the world of heaven.

2 2. Now% these are ten (Nakasad-Pa;7/('a/f'iWa) bricks he lays down ; — of ten s)llables the Vira^ consists, and this layer is vira^' (far-shining). There are, however, only five of them, for he lays them down by two and two. And, verily, the)' are prayers for prosperity to Agni (the fire-altar). He places them in the last layer, for this, the last, layer is the end of Ao-ni : it is thus at the end that he

' See paragraph 13.

pronounces the prayers for prosperity to Agni, There are five of them, for at the sacrifice there are five prayers for prosperity \ Between (each) two he throws loose soil, for these two bricks being fires, he does so fearing lest these two fires should blaze up together. And, moreover, loose soil means food : it is thus by means of food that he brings about concord between them.

23. Now, then, as to the order of proceeding. Having laid down (a brick) in front, he lays down those on the right, behind, on the left, and in the middle. Then the upper ones : having first laid down one in front, he lays down those on the right, on the left, in the middle, and behind. And, indeed, the world of heaven is entered from below, for the gods, having at that time, closed up these worlds on all sides, entered the world of heaven from below ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, having closed up these worlds on all sides, enter the world of heaven from below.

Second BRAHMAiVA.

I. He lays down A'/^andasyas - (bricks pertaining to the metres). Completed now was the entire

^ Viz. for long life, offspring, cattle, social distinction, and a seat in heaven; — see the Siaktavaka I, 9, i, 12 seqq.

^ The A'/^andasyas represent the principal metres, the formulas used in laying down the bricks being composed in the respective metres. They consist of ten sets of three bricks each, representing the ten metres, and an additional (thirty-first) brick representing the Ati/f'/iandas, or redundant metre. Each of the ten sets consists of a central brick of full size (a foot square) placed on one of the two spines, and flanked on the two sides not in contact with the spines by two half-size bricks, viz. : — i. gayatri at the east end of the 'spine'; 2. trish/ubh on the Reta//si/^ range (joining the

Agni (fire-altar). He now wished for distinction^; for, indeed, heretofore he was not equal thereto, that he should sustain distinction ; whence people here say even to this day, ' This one is not equal to sustain distinction, either in regard to kingship or to headmanship.' The gods bestowed on hini this distinction, these AV/andasyas ; for the metres (A'//andas) are cattle, and cattle are food, and {a position of) distinction is food.

2. He lays down triplets, for the beast is three- fold— father, mother, son ; and, embryo, amnion, chorion ; and food also is threefold — ploughing, rain, seed. One of them is an AtiX7/andas - (excessive metre) ; for even whilst being one, that one is beyond all the metres. And as to that distinction, it is this great hymn of praise ^ ; and as to this great hymn of praise, it is these Af/^andasyas.

Garhapatya on the front, or east, side); 3.^i,'-agat?, on tlie Reta^si-^ range (joining the Gaihaj)atya on the west side); 4. anush/ubh, immediately behind (west) of the preceding set; 5. b;-/hati, imme- diately in front (east) of the Ashiu/Z^a range (on which the ring of Stomabhagas lies); 6. ush;/ih, immediately behind (west of) the Gayatiis; 7. kakubh, immediately in front of the brz'hati bricks; 8. pahkti, at the right (south) end of the 'cross-spine'; 9. pada- pankti, at the left (north) end of the 'cross-spine'; 10. the single ati/(7/andas, immediately in front (east) of the fifth Asapatna (see p. 84, note i); 11. (three) dvipada at the back, or west, end of ihe 'spine.'

' That is, a position of honour, or dignity (sn).

- By the metres, here and in the sequel, we have to understand bricks laid down with verses of the

respective metres (Va_^^ S. XV, 20 seq.).

^ That is, the so-called Great Litan\- (mahad uktham) reciteil, by the Hot;-/, in response to the Mahavrata-saman, or Chant of the Great Rite, at the midday service of the last but one day — the so-called INIahavrata day — of the sacrificial session called ' Gavam ayanam,' or 'cows' walk.' The Great Litany consists of numerous

VIII KA.Y23A, 6 ADHYAYA, 2 BRAHMAiVA, 3. Ill

3. Gayatri verses are the head thereof, Trish/ubh verses the body, 6^agati verses the spine, and Parikti verses the whigs ; and of each of those Kakubh verses he takes four syllables \ and adds them to

hymns, and some detached verses and prose formulas ; the whole matter recited being stated to amount to as many syllables as would make up a thousand Br/hati verses (of thirty-six syllables each) — or 36,000 syllables in all. From an analysis I have made of the]\Iahad ukiham (or Bn'had ukiham, as it is also called) as contained in MS. Ind. Off. 1729 D, I find it very difficult to check the accuracy of this statement ; my own calculation yielding somew-here about 37,200 syllables. By leaving out of account the prose formulas, as well as certain repetitions, this gross amount might, however, be reduced to something approximating the stated number of syllables ; and, indeed, the calculation was probably not meant to be a strictly accurate one. Cf II, 3, 3, 19, 20 (where read Litany, instead of Chant), part ii, p. 430. See also IX, i, i, 44 ; 3, 3, 19 ; 5, 2, 12.

^ The three Kakubh verses (Va^. S. XV, 38-40) consist each of three padas, of eight, twelve, and eight syllables respectively, making together twenty-eight syllables. In muttering these verses, whilst laying down the Kakubh bricks, he is to omit four syllables from the middle pada of each verse (so as to make it equal to the other two padas), and mutter the words thus omitted at the beginning of the verse (XV, 47) used in laying down the Ati/^/^andas brick. The syllables omitted make up complete words in each case, viz. ' bhadra rati/i ' at the beginning of the middle pada of the first verse, ' vrztra- tiirye ' at the end of the middle pada of the second verse, and 'ava sthira' at the beginning of the second pada of the third verse. The remaining portions of the Kakubh verses consist each of twenty-four syllables, or a Gayatri verse. The references here made to the different parts of the jMahad uktham are not quite clear, and seem to point to a somewhat different arrangement of that jastra from that known from the Aitareyarawyaka and the •Sahkhayana-sutra. The head, indeed, consists of Gayatri verses, viz. 7?/g-veda I, 7, either the whole, or, according to some, only certain verses of it ; the first three, or nine, verses also forming the opening triplet, or triplets, of the IMahavrata-sarnan, the chanting of which precedes the recitation of the Great Litany. — For the trunk (atman) consis^ting of trish/ubh verses, see p. 113, note i. The Paiikti verses, on the other hand, said to form the wings, would seem to be i?/g-veda VIII, 40 (consisting of mahapahktis).

I 12 5ATAPATilA-];kAIlM.\A'A.

the Ati/7/andas: that is just (what makes) that Ati/7/anclas (excessive metre). The others result in Ga)atris : this is just that fourscore of Gayatris \ the Br/hatis (make up) the Barhata one, and the Ush;^ihs the Aush;nha one. And as to the Va.^a hymn-, the two half-verses, the Aindragna (hymn), and the insertion, they are Ati/'//andas ; and as to

which in the Aitareya arrangement forms the thighs, whilst vS'ahkha- yana makes it part of the tail ; and the Gagatis here referred to as constituting the spine would seem to be X, 50, which immediately follows the hymn just referred to, and is not otherwise identified with any special part of the body. The INISS. of Harisvamin's commentary are unfortunately hopelessly corrupt in this place.

' The Great Litany begins with seven sets of hymns and verses, meant symbolically to represent certain parts of Agni-Pra^apati's bird-shaped body which the ceremony is intended to reconstruct, viz. the trunk, neck, head, the roots (sinews) of the wings, the right and left wings, and the tail, between each two of which the so-called SMadohas verse (i??g-veda VIII, 69, 3), meant to represent the vital air pervading the body, is inserted, as it also is between (and before) the succeeding parts. In the first place there follow three eighties of triplets (or, 3 sets of 240 verses each) in the Gayatri, Brzhatt and Ush«ih metres respectively. Then comes the Vaja hymn representing the belly, and finally a course of recitations (beginning with hymn VIII, 40) forming the thighs. For the part which the number eighty plays in the Agni/{'ayana ceremony, see Weber, Ind. Stud. XIII, p. 167. The term for ' eighty,' viz. ' a^iti,' gives rise to a constant etymological play. Sayawa, on Aitareyara«yaka I, 4, 3, i, takes it in the sense of ' food ' (cf. above, VIII, 5, 2,17); whilst the Ara«yaka itself takes it in that of ' obtainment ': — yad evasmin loke yajo, yan maho, yan mithuna;«, yad annadya/w, ya 'paX'itis tad ajnavai, tad apnavani, tad avaruwadhai, tan me 'sad iti.

2 This is the hymn /v^/g-veda VIII, 46, ascribed to Va^a Asvya., and remarkable for the variety of metres in which the different verses are composed. In the Aitareya recension of the Mahad uktham (which is followed in the MS. of this jastra referred to in the preceding notes) only the first twenty verses are recited, but verse 15 being divided into two verses, a dvipada and an ekapada, they are thus made to consist of twenty-one verses.

the Nada-verse \ the Sudadohas, the pada-appen-
dages, and whatever Annsh/ubh matter there is,
they make up the Anush/ubhs.
4. Dvipada verses are the feet. Thus much is the great hymn of praise, and the great hymn of praise means distinction : the gods bestowed upon him (Agni) all that distinction, and so does this (Sacrificer) bestow upon him all that distinction.

5. And, again, as to w^hy he lays down the K/ian- dasyas. The gods at that time saw that firmament, the world of heaven, to wdt, those Stomabhagas, and entered it. Of those entering, Pra^apati entered

^ The Nada-verse, i?/g-veda VIII, 69, 2 (in the ush«ih metre) deriving its name from its first word ' nadam,' plays a peculiar part in the recitation of the Great Litany. The opening set of recitations, representing the trunk, consists of twenty-two trish/ubh verses ; these are recited in such a way that after each pada (or quarter of a verse) one of the four padas of the Nada-verse is inserted. The chief object of this insertion seems to be a metrical one, viz. that of making each two padas (trish/ubh = eleven, and ushwih = seven syllables) to form half a b;Vhati verse (eighteen syllables), the whole Litany being computed by brz'hati verses. Moreover, of v. 3 of the first Trish/ubh hymn of this set (7?/g-veda X, 120) only the first two padas are recited at this stage (whilst the remaining two are recited in different places

later on), and this half-verse is followed by a br/hati and a satobr/liati pada (VII, 32, 23 c, and VI, 46, 2 c), after which the recitation proceeds with verse 4 of the first hymn. This seems to account for one of the two half-verses here referred to, whilst the other would seem to be VII, 20, I a, b, recited later on in the jastra. Cf. Prof. F. IVIax Miiller's translation of Aitareyar., Sacred Books of the East, vol. i, p. 181 seqq. — The Aindragna hymn is VIII, 40, 1-9 ; 1 1 ; 12, being the first hymn of the portion representing the thighs. It consists of ten mahapafikti verses (6x8 syllables) — each of which is split up into two Gayatri verses (3x8 syllables) — and one trish/ubh verse. — The chief anush/ubh verses are those of i?/g-veda I, 11, 1-8, which are recited in a peculiar way (towards the end of the jastra), the last pada of each verse interchanging with the first pada of the next verse.

last ; and ihus Pra;'a[)ati is the same as these
AV/andasyas.
6. Gayatris arc his head; and as to its being Gayatris, it is because the head is of Gayatri nature ^ There are three, for the head is threefold. He places them on the forepart (of the altar), for the head (of the animal or bird) is in front.

7. Trish/ubhs are the chest : he places them on the range of the two Reta/^si/t ; for the Reta/^si/6 are the ribs, and the ribs lie against the chest.

8. Cagatis are the hips ; at whatever distance from the naturally-perforated (central) brick he places the Trish/ubhs in front, at the same distance from it he places the 6'agatis behind ; for that naturally-perforated brick is this vital air in the middle (of the body), and as far from that vital air as the chest is in front, so far are the hips behind.

9. Anush/ubhs are the thighs : he places them
close to the 6^agatis, and thereby places the thighs
close to the hips.
1 o. Br/hatis are the ribs, Kakubhs the breast-bone. The Br/hatis he places between the Trish/ubhs and Kakubhs, whence these ribs are fastened on both sides, on the breast-bone and the costal cartilacfes-.

11. Ush/^ihs are the neck: he places them close
to the Gayatris, and thereby places the neck close to
the head.
12. Pariktis are the wings: and as to their being

' Either because the Gayatri is the foremost and noblest of metres (whence its symbolical connection with the priestly office ami caste), and the one used for the first stoma at the Soma-sacrificc ; or on account of its being best adapted for singing. For the threefold nature of the head, as consisting of skin, bone, and brain, see XII, 2, 4, 9-

^ That is, on both sides of the chest; see XII, 2, 4, 1 1, with note.

Paiiktis, it is because the wings are of Paiikti (five- fold) nature. He places them sideways, for these wings are sideways. Whatever metre is larger that he places on the right side : he thus makes the right half of the animal the stronger, and hence the rio^ht side of an animal is the stronger.

13. An Ati/'/^andas is the belly; for the metres are cattle, and cattle are food, and food is (what fills) the belly, because it is the belly that eats the food : hence when the belly gets the food, it becomes eaten and used up. And inasmuch as this (brick) eats (atti) the metres (/7mndas), the cattle, it is called Atti/'/^andas, for Atti/7^andas is really what is mystically called Ati/7/andas ; for the gods love the m}stic.

14. A (brick) covered with loose soil is the womb. These two he lays close to each other, for the belly and the womb are close to each other. They are connected wdth loose soil, for loose soil means flesh, and both the belly and the womb are connected with flesh. The former is an Ati/^7andas, the latter a soil-bedded one (purishavati), for the belly is higher, and the womb lower.

15. He places them so as to extend eastwards, for in an easterly direction ^ this Agni (fire-altar) is built ; and, moreover, in one moving forward, both the belly and the womb are moving forward. Out- side the Stomabhagas (he places them), for the Stomabhagas are the heart, and the heart is highest, then (comes) the belly, then the womb.

16. He places them south of the naturally-per- forated (brick). Now, in the first layer, he places

^ Or, as one tending (flying) eastwards.

both the bell)' and the womb north of the naturally- perforated one ^ for that naturall\-pcrforated one, indeed, is what this vital air in the middle (of the body) is : he thus places the belly and the womb on both sides of that (central) vital air, and hence the belly and the womb are on both sides of that central vital air,

17. The Dvipadas are the feet (the stand); — and as to its being Dvipadas (verses of two feet), it is because the feet are a pair. There are three (such verses), for a stand- (tripod) is threefold. He lays them down at the back, for the feet are at the back (of the body),

18. That body of his (Agni) is well-made; — and, indeed, for whomsoever they thus make that body of his so as to be well-made, he becomes possessed of that body of his as a well-made one ; but for whomsoever they make it otherwise than that, for him they make that body of his so as to be ill-made, and he becomes possessed of an ill-made body.

19. It is with reference to this that these two sama-nidhanas (finales of saman-hymns) are uttered, — ' The light (is) in the highest heaven of the gods,' and, ' The gods (are) in the highest heaven of the

^ According to VII, 5, i, 38, the fire-pan is supposed to repre- sent the belly, and the mortar the yoni ; and

these two were, in the first layer, placed north of the svayam-at/-/««a, or naturally-perforated brick, ?o as to leave the space of a full brick between them and that central brick of the layer; cf, VII, 5, i, 13. In the sketch of the central part of the first layer (p, 17), the two northernmost bricks, marked/, represent the fire-pan and mortar,

^ That is, the feet and back part of the body, or the tail, the latter, in a sitting bird, forming, as it were, a third foot or support to the body.

VIII KA.VZ)A, 6 ADHYAYA, 3 BRAIIMAiVA, 3. II 7

light;' — for when on that occasion the gods were entering (heaven), Pra^apati was the last to enter : that is why he says, ' The light (is) in the highest heaven of the gods/ And as to why he says, 'The gods (are) in the highest heaven of light,' — the light, doubtless, is this Agni (the fire-altar), and it is on his highest layer that all the gods have thus entered : this is why he says, ' The gods are in the highest heaven of light.'

Third BRAiiMAivA;

1. He lays do\vn the Garhapatyd. For the gods, having obtained this much, thought they had succeeded. They spake, ' Whereby have we suc- ceeded in this ? ' — ' By means of the Garhapatya,' they said ; ' for, after building the Garhapatya ^ and mounting thereon, we saw the first layer, from the first (we saw) the second, from the second the third, from the third the fourth, from the fourth the fifth, and from the fifth this one.'

2. They spake, ' Think ye upon this, how there may be success here for us ! ' They spake, ' Medi- tate ye (/('it) ! ' whereby, indeed, they meant to say, ' Seek ye a layer (-("iti) ! seek ye whereby there may be success here for us ! '

3. Whilst meditating, they said this : ' Let us bring this one here and put it on (the fire-altar) ! ' Having brought this (Garhapatya) here, they put it

'^ For the building of the separate Garhapatya hearth, on which the sacred fire was transferred from the Ukha (fire-pan), see part iii, p. 298 seq. ; its sketch, p. 302. A similar hearth is now built on the fifth layer of the Ahavaniya fire-altar.

I iS 5-ATArATHA-DRAIlMAA-A.

on. They disputed aljoiit it: -in the front part (of the fifth layer) the \'asus, on the right side the Rudras, on the hind part the Adityas, on the left side the Maruts. and above it the V'lsve Devas said. ' Here let us lay it down ! here let us lay it down ! '

4. They spake, ' Let us lay it down in the middle: when laid down in our midst, it will belong to all of us.' They laid it down in the middle (of the fifth la}'er), and thus they laid that success into the self (or the body of the altar) ; — in the middle (they laid it) : they thus laid that success into the very middle of (Agni's and their own) self. And in like manner does the Sacrificer, when he lays down the Garha- patya, lay that success into (his own) self; and (by laying it down) in the middle, he lays that success into the

very middle of the self.

5. And, again, as to why he lays down the Garha- patya. The Garhapatya, doubtless, is food, and this built Aeni is an eater : it is to the eater he thus offers that food ; — in the centre (he la)S down the Garhapatya) : in the very middle (of the bod}) he thus lays food into him.

6. And, again, as to why he la}s down the Garha- patya. The world of the gods, doubtless, is the Yedi (altar-ground) ; but that (original Garhapatya) is built up outside the Vedi : thus, when he brings it here and lays it down (on the fire-altar), he then establishes it (or him, Agni) on the Vedi, in the world of the gods.

7. And, again, as to why he lays down the Garha- patya. The lotus-leaf, doubtless, is a womb, but

^ For the lotus-leaf, which is the first thing laid down in the centre

that (Garhapatya) is built up outside the womb, and outside of the womb indeed takes place that performance regarding the fire-altar which takes place prior to the (laying down of the) lotus-leaf: thus, when they bring it (the Garhapatya) here and lay it down, he then establishes it in the womb, on the lotus-leaf; and thus indeed it is not outside. Eight bricks he lays down : the significance of this has been explained \ He builds it up with the same formulas and in the same order, for this one is the same as that (former Garhapatya Agni) : he thus brings it (or him) here and lays it down.

8. He then lays down the Punai-zC'lti -. Now at that time the gods, having built the Garhapatya, did not find success therein ; for the Garhapatya pile is a womb, and success in a womb consists in seed, in generative power ; and in this womb they saw no seed, no generative power,

9. They spake, ' Think ye upon this, how we may lay seed and generative power into this womb ! ' They spake, ' Meditate ye ! ' whereby, indeed, they meant to say, ' Seek ye a layer ! seek ye that we may lay seed and generative power into this womb ! '

10. Whilst meditating, they saw this Puna^/'iti, and put it on (the Garhapatya), and thereby laid seed and generative power into this womb ; — in the centre (they placed it) : they thus laid seed and

A.

of the altar-site on which the (Ahavaniya) altar is to be raised, see VII, 4, I, 7 seqq. The Garhapatya had been built previous to that (VII, I, I, I seqq.).

^ See VII, I, I, 19 seqq.

2 The Punaj/fiti (re-piling) is a second pile or layer of eight bricks corresponding exactly to the first, and placed thereon.

generative power into the very middle of this womb. And in hke manner does the Sacrificer now, when he lays down the Puna-^/iti. lay seed and generative power into this womb ; — in the centre (he lays it down) : he thus lays seed and generative power into the very middle of this womb.

11. Now some lay it down on the hind part (of the bird-like altar), because it is from the hind part that seed is introduced, — (to wit) on the juncture of the tail (and the body), for it is from (the part near) the tail that seed is introduced. Let him not do this, for they who do this lay seed and generative power outside the womb ; but let him rather place it in the centre : he thus lays seed and generative power right into the womb.

12. He lays down eight bricks, — the Gayatri (metre) consists of eight sjUables, and Agni (the fire-altar) is of Gayatri nature : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, so great he thus intro- duces him in the form of seed. Five times he ' settles' it,— of five layers consists the fire-altar, five seasons make a year, and Agni is the year : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much he thus introduces him in the form of seed. Eight bricks he 'settles' five times, that makes thirteen, — thirteen months make a year, and there are thirteen ' layer- fillings ' of the altar : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, so great he thus becomes.

13. And as to why he lays down the Puna^f/'iti. Now, in laying down the Garhapatya (hearth) upon the Ahavaniya, he surely does what is improper ; but when he lays down the Punaj-/C'iti he thereby brings this Agni (or altar) that has been built, and builds it up again thereon ; and because he again

(punas) builds up (Z'i) that (Agni) already built, therefore (this is called) Punai-zC-iti.

14. Now some lay down the Garhapatya on the hind part, and the Puna6-/('iti on the front part (of the built altar), for these two are the Ahavaniya and the Garhapatya, and these two fires are (placed) in this way ^ Let him not do this, for the Garhapatya is this (terrestrial) world, and the Ahavaniya is the sky ; and above this (earth) surely is yonder (sky) ; let him therefore place it (the Puna.c/'iti) on the top of that (Garhapatya).

15. And as to why he lays down both the Garha- patya and the Puna^/'iti. These two, doubtless, are the Vedi and the Uttaravedi (high-altar) of Agni. Now those two former (altars of this kind) which he throws up - belong to the Soma-sacrifice, but these belong to the fire-altar ; and when, after laying down these two, he deposits Agni (the fire) thereon, then he establishes him both on the Vedi and the Uttaravedi.

16. And, again, as to why he lays down the Puna^iiti. This, doubtless, is a repeated sacrifice (punarya^;2a), and higher (than the ordinary sacri- fice) is this worship of the gods : he thus sets up a repeated sacrifice, and the higher worship of the gods ; and the repeated sacrifice inclines (accrues) to him.

17. And, again, as to why he lays down the

^ In the ordinary sacrifices the Garhapatya hearth is placed behind (west of), and the Ahavaniya on the front (or east) end of, the Vedi.

^ That is, at the performance of an ordinary Soma-sacrifice. For the vedi and uttaravedi on that occasion, see III, 5, i, i seq. ; 12 seqq. (part ii, p. 1 1 1 seqq.)

Puna^/'iti. This (altar), doubtless, is that same Agni whom in the beginning the vital airs, the 7??shis, made up ^ He now builds him up again; and inasmuch as he again (punas) builds up (/Ji) that (Agni) already built, therefore also it is (called) Vuna.s/:iU.

1 8. [He lays down the first brick, with, Va^. S. XY, 49], 'With what fervour the7?/shis entered upon the sacrificial session,' — he thereby means those AVsh is (the vital airs); — 'kindling the fire and o-aininir the licrht,' — that is, ' kindlinq; the fire, and gaining the heavenly world;' — 'upon that firmament I place the Fire,' — the firmament, doubtless, is the heavenly world ; — ' who m th inkers call the straw-spreader,' — the thinkers (or men) are they who are wise ; and ' straw-spreader ' he says, because he (Agni) has ever the (sacrificial) straw spread for him.

19. [The second brick, with, Vaf. S, XY, 50], 'With our wives let us follow him, O gods! with our sons and brothers, or our golden treasures;' — that is, 'let us follow him with our all;' — 'orainini:- the firmament in the world of righteousness;' — the firmament, doubtless, is the heavenly world : thus, ' gaining the heavenly world in the world of righteousness ; ' — 'above the third luminous back of the skv,' — for this, indeed, is the third luminous back of the sky where this (Agni) now burns "".

^ See part iii, p. 143.

^ That is, on this altar where the fire will soon be burning. It seems also to refer to the sun burning over the third heaven — as the counterpart of the Agni of the fire-altar.

20. [The third brick, with, Va^'. S. XV, 51], 'Unto the centre of speech did he mount, the nimble,' — for this, indeed, is the centre of speech where he now is built up ; and ' the nimble {bhura;^yu),' that is, 'the sustainer ^ (bhartar) ; ' — 'this Agni, the good lord, the heedful,' — that is, ' this Agni, the lord of the good, the heeding one ; ' — ' established upon the back of the earth, he the brilliant,' — — that is, 'established on the back of the earth, the shining one;' — 'let him tread under foot any hostile!' — that is, 'let him tread under foot all evildoers.'

21. [The fourth brick, with, Va^. S. XV, 52], 'This Agni, the most mettlesome bestower of strength,'- — that is, 'the most vigorous bestower of strength;' — 'may he glow a thousandfold, unremitting,' — that is, 'may he shine a thousand- fold, not unheedful ; ' — 'blazing in the middle of the sea,' — the sea, doubtless, means these worlds: thus, 'shining in these worlds;' — 'go forth to the divine abodes!' — thatis,'go forth to the heavenly world ! '

22. [The fifth brick, with,Vaf. S. XV, 53], 'Gather ye together! draw ye nigh together!' — he thereby says to those i^/shis, ' Gather ye him together ! draw ye nigh to him together ! ' — ' Make ye Agni's^ paths to lead to the gods!' — as the text so the meaning; — 'making the parents

^ That is, the sustainer of the world (^agad-bhartar), according to Mahidhara ; an etymological play on the word ' bhura/zyu.'

- The texts have ' agne,' O Agni ! the verbal form ' kn'nn- dhvam ' being explained by Mahidhara as an irregular singular form for ' kn>m,' (make thou). The verse seems, however, corrupt.

young again,' — the young parents, doubtless, are
speech and mind, and these two fires also are
speech and mind; — 'in thee hath he spun
out this thread,' — he thereby means that thread
(of the sacrifice) which has been spun out by the
/^/shis.
23. [The sixth brick, \vith, Va^. S. XV, 54], 'Awake, O Agni, and be watchful !' — he thereby says to this Agni, 'Wake thou over this one \ and watch thou over him!' — 'Wish and fulfilment, meet ye and he together-!' — as the text, so the meaning; — 'Upon this, the higher seat,' — the higher scat, doubtless, is the sky; — 'sit ye down, O All-gods, and the Sacrificer!' — he thereby makes the Sacrificer sit down together with the Vi^ve Devas.

24. [The seventh brick, with, Va^. S. XV, 55], "•Whereby thou carriest a thousand, whereby, O Agni, all w^calth,' — for that, indeed, is his most acceptable power whereby he carries a thousand, and all wealth; — 'thereby lead thou this sacri- fice of ours unto the light to go to the gods!' — that is, ' thereby lead thou this our sacrifice to the heavenly world to go to the gods.' — [The eighth brick, w^ith, Va^. S. XV, 56], 'This is thy natural w^omb . . . ;' — the meaning of this has been ex-

' The author (not Mahidhara) seems ratlier to take ' udbu- dhyasva' in a transitive sense (' \vake thou him'), as Mahidhara certainly docs the second imperative ' prati^agr/Tii,' 'make him (the Sacrificer) careful ! '

^ The text has the 2nd person dual, which Mahidhara explains by the 3rd dual (ya^^amanena saha sawsn'sh/e bhavatam — ' May the two become united with the Sacrificer'), because of the nomi- native ' ish/apfirve,' instead of the vocative.

plained \ Eight bricks he lays down : the meaning of this also has been explained ^.

Seventh Adhyaya. First BRAHMAiVA.

1. He lays down two /?2tavya (seasonal bricks). The seasonal (bricks) are the same as these seasons : it is

the seasons he thereby lays down. And, in- deed, the seasonal ones are everything here, for the seasonal ones are the year, and the year is every- thing here : he thus lays down everything here. And generative power they also are, — for the seasonal ones are the year, and the year means generative power : it is generative power he thus lays down (or bestows on Agni and the Sacrificer).

2. And, again, as to why he lays down seasonal (bricks), — the seasonal (ones) are the nobility and these other bricks are the peasantry : he thus places the nobility as the eater among the peasantry. He lays down (some of) them in all the layers : he thus places the nobility as the eater among the whole people ^

3. And, again, as to why he lays down seasonal (bricks), — this fire-altar is the year, and it is joined together by means of the seasonal (bricks) : he thus makes the year continuous, and joins it together, by means of the seasons. These (formulas of the seasonal bricks) begin in a different way, but end in the same way ; for the seasons were created, and, when created, they were different.

4. They spake, ' While being thus, we shall not be

1 Viz. VII, I, I, 28. ' Viz. VII, I, I, 32.

^ Or, he places the chieftaincy in every clan.

able to procreate : let us unite with our forms ! ' They united in each single season with their forms, whence there is in each single season the form of all the seasons. As to their (formulas) beginning in a different way, it is because they were created different (or separately) ; and as to their ending in the same way, it is because they united with their forms.

5. He lays them down, with (Va^^. S. XV, 57), 'Tapa and Tapasya, the two dewy seasons,' — these are the names of these two : it is thus by their names that he lays them dowm. Tapa (the burner), doubtless, is yonder sun : from hini these two seasons are not separated ; and inasmuch as these two seasons are not separated from him, they are called Tapa and Tapasya.

6. 'Agni's coupling-link thou art,' — this fire- altar is the year, and it is joined together by means of the seasonal (bricks) : he thus makes the year continuous, and joins it together by means of the seasons; — ' May Heaven and earth fit into one another! may the waters and plants fit into each other ! ' — he thereby makes everything here ' to fit in by means of the seasons : — ' May the fires fit into one another, each singly, working harmoniously together for my supremacy!' — for these single bricks are the same as those fires : he thus says this so that they may fit in with each other for the supremacy of those two seasons : — ' whatever fires there are, at one with each other, within these two, Heaven and Eartli;' — as the text is, so is its meaning; — 'let them draw

^ Or, all this universe.

together, fitting in with the two dewy seasons, even as the gods draw together unto Indra;'^ — that is, ' even as the gods are drawing together round Indra, so may they draw together for supremacy round these two seasons.' Two bricks there are, because the season consists of two months. Only once he ' settles ' them : he thereby makes the season to be one.

7. And as to why he now la}s down these two ; — this fire-altar is the year, and the year is these worlds : the fifth layer of this (altar) is the sky, and the dewy season of this {) ear) is the sky ; and when he now la}s down these two (bricks), he thereby restores to his (Agni's) body what these two are thereto : this is why he now lays down these two (bricks).

8. And, again, as to why he now lays down these two ; — this Agni (the fire-altar) is Pra^apati (the lord of generation), and Pra^apati is the year : the fifth layer is his (Agni's) head, and the dewy season is its (the year's) head ; and when he now lays down these two (bricks), he thereby restores to his (or its) body what these two are thereto : this is why he now lays down these two (bricks).

9. He lays down the two seasonal ones prior to the naturally-perforated one and to the Viiva- ^yotis ; for the last naturally-perforated one is the sky^, and the last Vi^va^yotis - (all-light brick) is

^ For the symbolic meaning of the three svayam-atr/^was, as the central bricks of the first and third layers, and the one lying on the centre of the fifth layer, see part iii, p. 155, note 8.

"^ On the three Vijva^yotis bricks, placed in the same layers, as representing the gods Agni, Vayu and Aditya respectively, see ^'I, 3> 3> 16; 5, 3, 3.

the sun : he thus places the seasons on this side of the sky and the sun ; whence the seasons are on this side thereof. But generative power there also is (in these seasonal bricks)^: he thus places generative power on this side of the sky and the sun ; whence procreation takes place only on this side of them, but stationary, indeed, is procreation beyond them, for just as many gods as there were of old, so many there are now.

10. Now, the (first) two seasonal (bricks) he lays down subsequently to the first naturally-perforated one, and to the first Vi^va^yotis ; for the first naturally-perforated one is this (earth), and the first Vij"va^^yotis is Agni : thereupon he places the seasons, whence the seasons are upwards from this (earth). But generative power there also is therein: he thus places generative power above this (earth) ; whence procreation only takes place above (upon, not under) this (earth).

11. Let him not derange these (seasonal bricks)^ lest he should derange the seasons, for deranged are

^ Or, But these (bricks) also are (or mean) generative power,
cf. paragraph i.
'^ That is, he is not to shift them from their proper place, but place each subsequent pair exactly on those laid down before. As a matter of fact, however, these two bricks (if we determine their site by mere calculation) would seem, in the fifth layer, to lie by half a foot further away from the central point, than

the i?/tavyas of the other layers do. This is owing to the fact that whilst, in the layers in which a Svayamat;'/7/«a lies in the middle, only one half of these central bricks lie on the east side of the central point, in the present layer the eastern portion of the Garhapatya (occu- pying the central part of the layer) consists of full-sized bricks. This discrepancy of half a foot was probably made good by some space being left, which was afterwards filled U[) with earth ; unless, indeed, the Svayamiit/-/;/;/as, as apparently natural stones, were allowed to somewhat exceed the ordinary size of bricks.

the seasons for him who dies : hence, in whatever
place he la)s down the first two, there let him lay
down all.

12. But the seasonal (bricks), indeed, are also these (three) worlds : by the (different) layers he thus builds up these worlds one above the other. And the seasonal (bricks), indeed, are also the nobility : by the (different) layers he thus builds up the nobility above (the peasantry). And the seasonal ones, indeed, are also the year : by the (different) layers he thus builds up the year. Let him not thereafter place over them any other brick with a sacrificial formula, lest he should place the peasantry above the nobility.

13. Now these same (bricks) are indeed stepping- stones, for by means of the seasonal (bricks) the gods then stepped over these worlds, both from hence upwards and from above downwards : and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, by means of the seasonal (bricks), step over these worlds, both from hence upwards and from above downwards.

14. Now, the A'arakadhvaryus lay down here yet other 'stepping-stones'; but let him not do so, for they do what is redundant, and these are indeed (all) the stepping-stones.

15. He then lays down a Vii-va^f^yotis (all-light brick) ; — the last Visva^otis, doubtless, is the sun, for in yonder (celestial) world the sun, indeed, is ' all the light ' : it is the sun he thereby sets up.

16. And, again, as to why he lays dow^n a Vii"va- ^^otis : — the Vi^vaj^yotis, doubtless, means progeny, for progeny indeed is all the light : — he thus lays generative power into it (or into him, Agni and the Sacrificer).

[43] K

17. lie lays down the X'^i.^'v^a^yotis prior to the naturally-perforated one; — for the last naturally-perforated one is the sky, and the last Vii-va^)Otis is the sun : he thus places the sun on this side (below) the sky, whence he burns only on this side thereof. But there also is generative power therein : he thus places generative power on this side of the sky, whence procreation takes place only on this side thereof.

18. Now the (first) Vijva^yotis he lays down sub- sequent to the first naturally-perforated one ; for the first naturally-perforated one is this (earth), and the first Vi.sva^yotis is Agni : he thus sets up Agni upwards from this (earth), whence the fire blazes upwards from here. But there also is generative power

therein : he thus places generati\'e power above this (earth), whence procreation only takes place above this (earth).

19. And the (second) Vii-va^yotis he lays down subsequent to the second naturally-perforated one (in the third, or central) layer ; for the second naturally-perforated one is the air, and the second Vij'va4"yotis is Vayu (the wind) : he thus places the wind in the air, whence that wind (has his abode) in the air.

20. These (three) then arc the lights ; — and w^hen he lays down these (three Vi^va^'yotis bricks) in this way, he thereby sets up those same lights so as to face each other ; and hence the fire blazes upwards from this (earth), and yonder sun shines downwards, and that wind blows sideways in the air.

21. [Me 'settles' the Vi^va^'yotis, with, Va^. S. XV, 58]. 'May Paramesh//^in settle thee' — for Paramesh///in saw this fifth layer; — 'on the back

of the sky, thee, the luminous one!' — for on the back of the sky is yonder kuninous sun.

22. 'For all out-breathing, and off-breath- ing, and through-breathing,' — for the Vi^va^yo- tis is the breath, and breath, indeed, is (necessary) for everything here; — 'bestow thou all the light!' — that is, 'bestow thou the whole (or every) light;' — ' Surya is thine overlord,' — he thereby makes Surya (the sun) its overlord. Having 'settled' it, he pronounces the Sudadohas on it : its (symbolical) meaningr has been told ^

23. Now, these (bricks) are indeed stepping-stones, for by means of the Vi^va^yotis (bricks) the gods then stepped over these worlds, both from hence upwards, and from above downwards : and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, by means of the Vi^va^otis, step over these worlds, both from hence upwards, and from above downwards.

24. Now, the A'arakadhvaryus lay down here yet
other ' stepping-stones '; but let him not do so. for
they do what is redundant, and these are indeed
the stepping-stones.

Second BRAHMAivA.

I. He then lays down a Lokampr/^^a - (space- filling brick) ; the LokamprzV^a, doubtless, is yonder

^ For this verse see part iii, p. 307, note 2; for its symbolic meaning (as the breath, or vital air) VII, i, i, 15; 26. See also VIII, 7, 3, 21, where the verse itself is explained.

^ In laying down the Lokampr/;/as of the fifth layer, he begins, as in the first layer, from the right shoulder, or the south-east corner, of the altar, but so that in this case the first ' space-filler ' is laid down, not at the corner, but a cubit to the west of it. Starting from that spot, he fills up the available spaces, in two turns, moving in the sunwise fashion.

sun, for he fills these worlds : it is thus yonder sun he thereby sets up. He lays down this (Lokam- p?V//a) in all the (five) layers, for those layers are these (three) worlds M he thus places the sun in (all) these worlds, whence he shines for all these worlds.

2. And, again, as to why he lays down a Lokam- p;7";/a, — the Lokampr?'//a, doubtless, is the nobility (or chieftaincy) ^, and these other bricks are the peasants (or clansmen) : he thus places the noljilit)- (or chieftain), as the eater, among the peasantr)-. He lays it down in all the layers : he thus places the nobility, as the eater, among the whole peasantry (or in every clan).

3. Now this is only a single (brick) : he thus makes the nobility (or the chieftaincy) and (social) distinction to attach to a single (person). And what second (such brick there is) that is its mate, — -a mate, doubtless, is one half of one's own self, for when one is with a mate then he is whole and complete : (thus it is laid down) for the sake of completeness. With a single formula he lays down many bricks ■' : he thereby endows the nobility pre-

' Rather, the first, second, and third layers are the three worlds.

^ At \'I, I, 2, 25 Tam/ya was made to maintain that the Ya^ush- matis, or bricks laid down with S])ecial formulas, were the nobility, and that the LokampnV/as, laid down with one and the same formula, were the peasants, and as the noble (or chieftain) required a numerous clan for his subsistence, there should be fewer of the former kind of bricks, than the established practice was. This view was however rejected by the author of the Brahmawa, and here, in opposition to that view, the Lokampr/«a is identified with the nobility, and the Ya^^ushmatis with the ilaii.

^ The common formula used with these bricks, and from which tliey derive their name — beginning as it does ' Lokam p//;;a,' 'Fill the space!' see parag. (, — is pronounced once only after every ten such bricks, and after any odd ones at the end.

eminently with power \ and makes the nobiHty more powerful than the peasantry. And the other (bricks) he lays down singly, with separate formulas : he thereby makes the peasantry less powerful than the nobility, differing in speech, and of different thoughts (from one another).

4. The first two (LokamprzV^as) he lays down in that (south-east) corner : he thereby places yonder sun in that quarter : from this (earth) he follows him (the sun) from that (place) there ^ ; from this (earth) he follows him from that (place) there ; from this (earth) he follows him from that (place) there ; from this (earLh) he follows him from that (place) there.

5. And in whatever place he lays down the first two (l»ricks), let him there lay down alongside of

^ In the translation of VII, 5, 2, 14 (part iii, p. 404), the passage ' having taken possession of the man by strength,' which was based on a wrong reading (see Weber, Berl. Cat. II, p. 69), should read thus : ' having pre-eminently endowed man with power ' (or^ perhaps, ' having placed him above (others) in respect of power,' St. Petersb. Diet.)

'^ I do not know whether ' atas ' might be taken here in the sense of ' thither,' or whether it goes along with ' tasmat,' merely strengthening it. The meaning in either case would seem to be this. In the first turn of filling up the empty spaces he first moves along from the south-east corner (the point where the sun rises) to the back or west end of the spine (the place where the sun sets) and the central brick ; and having thus, as it were, touched the earth again, he proceeds from there in the same sunwise fashion, filling up the north part of the altar until he reaches the east end of the spine, and there, as it were, touches the earth once more. In the second turn he again begins (with the second brick) in the south-east, and repeats the same process, in filling up the south part of the altar, and completing at the south- east corner. The laying down of the Lokampr/was would thus be supposed to occupy the full space of two days and two nights.

them the last two (bricks) : for (otherwise) having once revolved round these worlds, that sun would not pass by them. Let him lay down the two last aloni;side the two first by reaching over them : he thus causes that sun to pass by these worlds ; and hence that sun revolves incessantly round these worlds again and again (from left) to right.

6. [He lays them down, with, Va^. S. XV, 59], 'Fill the space! fill the gap!' — that is, 'fill up the space! fill up the gap;' — 'and lie thou steady!' — that is, ' and lie thou firm, settled ! ' — ' Indra and Agni, and Br/'haspati, have settled thee in this womb;' that is, 'Indra and Agni, and Br/haspati, have established thee in this womb.' Thus (he establishes them) by an anush/ubh verse ; for the Anush/ubh is speech, and Indra is speech, and the 'space-filler' is Indra. He does not settle them, for that (sun) is unsettled. He pronounces the Suda- dohas on them, for the Sudadohas is vital air : he thus makes him (Agni) continuous and joins him together by means of the vital air.

7. Here now they say, ' How does that Lokam-
p;7;/a become of unimpaired strength ? ' Well, the
Lokampr/;/a is yonder sun, and he assuredly is of
unimpaired strength. And the Lokampr/V^a also
is speech, and of unimpaired strength assuredly is
speech.

8. Having laid down those (bricks) possessed of (special) sacrificial formulas, he covers (the altar) with the Lokamp/'/V/a ; for the bricks possessed of formulas mean food, and the Lokamp;'^';^a means the bod)- : he thus encloses the food in the body, whence food enclosed in the body is the body itself.

9. Those (bricks) possessed of tormulas he places on the body (of the altar) itself, not on the wings and tail : he thus puts food into the body ; and whatever food is put into the body that benefits both the body and the wings and tail ; but that which he puts on the wings and tail benefits neither the body, nor the

wings and tail.

10. On the body (of the altar) he places both (bricks) possessed of formulas and Lokamp;'^;^as ; whence that body (of a bird) is, as it were, twice as thick. On the wings and tail (he places) only Lokampr///as, whence the wings and tail are, as it were, thinner. On the body (of the altar) he places them both lengthwise and crosswise, for the bricks are bones : hence these bones in the body run both lengthwise and crosswise. On the wings and tail (he places them so as to be) turned away (from the body), for in the wings and tail there is not a single transverse bone. And this, indeed, is the difference between a built and an unbuilt (altar) : suchlike is the built one, different therefrom the unbuilt one ^

II. The Svayamat7'/i^;/a (naturally - perforated brick) he encloses with LokamprzV^a (bricks) ; for the naturally-perforated one is the breath, and the ' space-filler ' is the sun : he thus kindles the breath by means of the sun, whence this breath (of ours) is warm. With that (kind of brick) he fills up the whole body : he thereby kindles the whole body by means of the sun, whence this whole body (of ours) is warm. And this, indeed, is the difference between one that will live and one that will die :

^ That is, one not properly built.

I ;6 5ATArATIlA-BRAIIMAA'A.

he that will live is warm, and he that will die is
cold.
12. I'rom the corner in which he la\s down the first two (Lokamp;77^as) he goes on filling up (the altar) by tens up to the Svayamat;7V^;^a. In the same way he goes on filling it up from left to right behind the naturally-perforated one up to {the brick on) the cross-spine \ He then fills it up whilst returninor to that limit -.

13. The body (of the altar) he fills up first, for of (a bird) that is produced, the body is produced first, then the right wing, then the tail, then the left (wing) : that is in the rightward (sunwise) way, for this is (the way) with the gods, and thus, indeed, yonder sun moves along these worlds from left to right.

14. The Lokampm/a, doubtless, is the same as the vital air ; he therewith fills up the whole body (of the altar) : he thus puts vital air into the whole body. If he were not to reach any member thereof, then the vital air would not reach that member of him (Agni); and whatever member the vital air does not reach, that, assuredly, either dries up or withers away : let him therefore fill up therewith the whole of it.

15. The wings and tail he builds on to the bod)-, for the wings and tail grow on to the body ; but were he first to lay down those (bricks) turned away (from the body), it would be as if he were to take a limb from elsewhere and put it on again.

' This would seem to be the Vikarwi (see \'1II, 7, 3, 9 seqq.) which, however, like the central Svayamat/-/««a, is only to be laid down after the layer has been levelled up.

^ Viz. to the east end of the 'spine.'

16. Let him not lay down either a broken (brick) or a black one ; for one that is broken causes failure, and sickly is that form which is black : ' Lest I should make up a sickly body,' he thinks ^ Let him not throw aside an unbroken (brick), lest he should put what is not sickly outside the body. Whatever (bricks), in counting from the dhish^^ya hearths, should exceed a Vira^'^ and not make up another, such (bricks) indeed cause failure : let him break them and throw them " (ut-kir) on the heap of rubbish (utkara), for the heap of rubbish is the seat of what is redundant : thus he thereby settles them where there is the seat of that which is redundant.

1 7. Now, then, of the measures of the bricks. In the first and last layers let him lay down (bricks) of a foot (square), for the foot is a support ; and the hand is the same as the foot. The largest (bricks) should be of the measure of the thigh-bone, for there is no bone larger than the thigh-bone. Three layers should have (their bricks) marked with three lines, for threefold are these worlds ; and two (layers

' Here, as so often before, the effect to be avoided is expressed by a clause in ora/io dirccta with ' ned ' ; the inserted clause with ' vai ' indicating the reason why that etiect is to be dreaded. To adapt the passage to our own mode of diction, we should have to translate : — Let him not lay down either a broken brick or a black one, lest he should form a sickly body; for a brick which is broken comes to grief, and what is black is of sickly appearance. — In the next sentence of the translation, the direct form of speech has been discarded.

^ The pada of the Vira^ consists of ten, and a whole Vir% stanza of thirty (or forty), syllables. Hence the number of the bricks is to be divisible by ten.

^ Or^ perhaps, dig them in.

may consist) of (bricks) marked with an indefinite number of lines, for these two layers are the flavour, and the flavour is indehnite ; but all (the la)ers) should rather have (bricks) marked with three lines, for threefold are all these worlds.

18. Now, then, of the location^ of (special) bricks. Any (special) brick he knows, provided with a formula, let him place in the middle (third) layer ; for the middle layer is the air, and the air, doubtless, is the location of all beings. Moreover, bricks with (special) formulas are food, and the middle layer is the belly : he thus puts food into the belly.

19. Here, now, they say, ' Let him not lay dowm (such special bricks) lest he should do what is excessive.' But he mav, nevertheless, lav them down ; for such bricks are laid dow^n for (the fulfilment of special) wishes, and in wishes there is nothing excessive. But let him rather not lay them down, for just that much the gods then did.

Third Brahma.va.

1. He now throws loose soil (on the layer); for the loose soil means flesh : he thus covers him (Agni) with flesh. [He does so] after having laid down the bricks ; — the bricks are the bone : he thus covers the bone with flesh.

2. He also strews it on (the place where lies) the naturally-perforated (brick), for the naturally-per- forated one means vital air, and the loose soil

' Avapana has also the meaning of ' ihrowing in, insertion,' which is likewise understood here, whilst further on in this para- graph (' the air is the avapanam of all beings ') it can scarcely have this meaning (? something injected). Cf. IX, 4, 2, 27.

means food : he thus puts food into (the channels of) the vital air. In that manner^ he covers the whole body (of the altar) ; whence the food which is put into (the channels of) the vital air benefits the whole body, extends over the whole body.

3. * Let him not strew it on (the place of) the naturally-perforated one,' say some, ' lest he should stop up (the channels of) the vital airs, for the naturally-perforated one is the vital air.' Let him, nevertheless, strew it, for the vital airs are sustained by food, and w^hoever eats no food his (channels of the) vital airs grow up (and close) : hence he for whom they act thus, comes to exist in yonder world even like a dry, hollow tube. Let him, therefore, by all means strew (loose soil) on (the place of) the naturally-perforated one.

4. Having strewed it on the svayamatr/z^/^a (place) he goes on covering (the altar) from the (brick) on the cross-spine up to the enclosing-stones. In the same way he goes on covering it from left to right behind the naturally-perforated one up to the one on the cross-spine again.

5. The body (of the altar) he covers first, for of (a bird) that is produced, the body is the first to be produced ; then the right wing, then the tail, then the left wing : that is in the rightward (sunwise) way, for this is (the way) with the gods.

6. Now this loose soil, indeed, is the vital air; he therewith covers the whole body : he thus puts vital air into the whole body. And, assuredly, whatsoever member thereof he should not reach, that member of him (Agni) the vital air would not

^ Or, iherewiih (with loose soil).

reach ; and whatever member the vital air does not reach that either dries up or withers away : let him, therefore, cover it entirely therewith.

7. [He scatters the loose soilS with.Vaf. S. XV, 56; /v/g-veda I, II, i], 'They all have magnified Indra,* — for all beings, indeed, magnify Indra; — ' the voices, him, of ocean-wide extent,' — he thereby alludes to

his greatness ; — 'the foremost of charioteers,' — for of charioteers he is the greatest charioteer; — ' the lordly lord of viands.' — viands mean food : thus, ' the lordly lord of food.' With this anush/ubh verse addressed to Indra he scatters it ; for the loose soil belongs to Indra : that (layer of) loose soil is one half of Agni (the fire- altar), the (other) half is the collection of bricks.

8. Here, now, they say, ' Whilst he lays down the bricks with all kinds of metres, and with (verses addressed to) all deities, he now scatters (the soil) with a single (verse) addressed to a single deity, — how is this one half of Agni ?' Indra, surely, is equal to all the gods ; hence in that he scatters it with a (verse) addressed to Indra, this (soil) is one half of Agni. And as to its being (done) with an anush/ubh verse, — the Anush/ubh is speech, and all metres are speech : thereby also it is one half.

9. He then lays down the Vikar;/i and Svayam- atrtujia. (bricks), — the Vikar;^i is Vayu (the wind), and the last naturally-perforated one is the sky: he thus sets up both the wind and the sky. He lays them down as the last (highest), for wind and sky are the highest ; and close together, for wind and

' Taking it from the edge of the Aalvala or pit, cf. VII, i, i, 36.

sky are close together. The Vikar;n he lays down first : he thereby places the wuid on this side of the sky ; whence that wind blows only on this side (thereof).

10. And, again, as to why he lays down the Vikar;^i. When, on that (former) occasion, they make the horse smell (the pile of bricks of) the (first) layer \ then yonder sun strings these worlds to himself on a thread. Now that thread is the same as the wind ; and that wind is the same as this Vikar;a : thus when he lays down the latter, then yonder sun strings to himself these worlds on a thread.

11. And, again, as to why he lays down the Vikar;;i and the Svayamatr/;/;za ; the Vikar^n, doubtless, is vital power, and the naturally-perforated one is vital air : he thus bestows both vital power and vital air. He lays them down as the two last (highest bricks), because vital power and vital air are the two highest (endowments) ; and close to- gether, because vital power and vital air are closely (bound) together. The upper (northern) Vikar;^i he lays down first-: he thereby encloses the vital air on both sides in vital power.

12. [He lays it down, with, Va^. S. XV, 62 ; J^i'g- veda VII, 3, 2], 'When, like a snorting steed, that longeth for the pasture, he started forth from the great enclosure, then the wind fanned his flame, and black then was thy path;' — for when the wind fans his (Agni's) flame,

' See VII, 3, 2, 13.

2 As ' uttaram ' means both ' northern ' and ' higher,' so ' purvam ' means both 'first' and 'eastern,' hence, by a whimsical play on these double meanings, ' on both (or two) sides.'

then his path does become black. With a trish/iibh verse he la\ s it down, because Vayu (the wind) is of trish/ubh nature ; with one relatinof to Ai^ni, because it is Agni's performance ; with an undefined one, because Vayu is undefined. And as to his saying ' the w'ind,' Va.) u indeed is the wind.

13. He then lays down the Svayamatr/;///a, with (Va^, S. XV, 63), ' I s.eat thee in the seat of the vital power,' — the vital power, doubtless, is yonder (sun), and his seat this is; — 'the animating,' — for he (the sun) animates all this universe; — 'in the shadow^,' — for in his shadow all this universe is; — 'in the heart of the sea,' — for this, indeed, is the heart of the (aerial) sea ^ ; — 'the radiant, the lu- minous,'— for radiant and luminous is the sky; — 'thou that illumines the sky, the earth and the wide air;' — for thus, indeed, does he (the sun) illumine these worlds.

14. 'May Paramesh///in settle thee,' — for
Paramesh///in saw this fifth layer -.
15. And, again, as to why he lays it down by means of Paramesh//^in. When Pra^apati had become disjointed, the deities took him and w^ent off in different directions. Paramesh///in took his head, and kept going away from him.

16. He spake to him, 'Come to me and restore unto me that wherewitli thou hast "one from me ! ' — ' What will therefrom accrue to me ? ' — 'That part of my body shall be sacred to thee!' — 'So be it!' So Paramesh///in restored that to him.

17. Now that last self-perforated (brick) is just

^ The topmost naturally-perforated brick represents the heavens. « See VI, 2, 3, 5; 10.

- ■ ■ -*

that part of him (Pra^apati-Agni) ; and when he now lays it down in this place, he thereby restores to him what part of his body this is : that is why he lays it down in this place.

18. 'On the back of the sky, thee, the wide and broad one!' — for this (top of the altar) is indeed the back of the sky, and it is both wide and broad ' ; — ' Sustain thou the sky ! make firm the sky! injure not the sky!'— that is, 'Sustain thy self, make firm thy self, injure not thy self (body) ! '

19. 'For all out-breathing, off-breathing, through-breathing, up-breathing!' — the natu- rally-perforated (brick) is the vital air, and the vital air truly serves for everything here; — 'for a resting-place, for a moving-place!' — the naturally-perforated (bricks) are these worlds, and these worlds are the resting-place and the moving- place ; — ' May Surya guard thee,' — that is, ' May Surya protect thee,' — ' with mighty well-being,' — that is, 'with great well-being;' — 'with the safest roof!' — that is, 'with whatever roof (abode) is the safest.'

20. Separately he lays them down, for separate are wind and sky ; and once only he ' settles ' them : he

thereby makes them the same, for vital power and vital air are the same. They are both of them stones and both of them naturally-perforated ; for vital power and vital air are the same. He then pronounces the Sudadohas over them, — the Siida- dohas means vital air ; he thus makes them

^ Though, in the text of the formula, the adjectives are feminine, and evidently refer to the brick, the author here makes them neuter, referring them to ' pr/sh//^am/ the back (of the sky).

A ,

144 .S'ATAPATFIA-BRAHMAATA.

continuous, joins them toixether bv means of the
vital air.
21. 'Those his well-like milking^ ones\' — a well (siida) means water, and milking- means food; — 'the speckled ones mix the Soma,' — the speckled (cow) means food; — 'at the birth of the gods,' — the birth of the gods is the year; — 'the tribes,' — the tribes (vi.?), doubtless, are the sacrifice, for all beings arc ranged (vish/a) - under the sacri- fice ; — 'in the three spheres of the heavens,' — the three spheres of the heavens, doubtless, are the (three) pressings (of Soma) : he thus means the pressings. With an anush/ubh verse (he performs this rite), for the Anush/ubh is speech, and speech (includes) all vital airs ; and by means of speech, that is vital air, he thus makes these two (bricks) continuous, and joins them together. This same Sudadohas, whilst being a single (verse), extends over all the bricks, whence — the Sudadohas being the vital air — this vital air, whilst being one only, extends over all the limbs, over the whole body.

Fourth Brahmaa'a.

1. On the (three) naturally-perforated (bricks) he (the Sacrificer) sings samans ; for the naturally-perforated ones are these (three) worlds ; and they

' Part iii, p. 307, note 2, the following transl.Uion of this difficult and obscure verse was proposed: — 'At his birth the well- like milking, speckled ones mix the Soma (draught), the clans of the gods in the three spheres of the heavens.'

^ Literally, have entered, or settled. At XIV, 8, 13, 3, the same etymological word-play occurs, only ' food (anne) ' being substituted for 'sacrifice (ya^;^«e) ' ; where the St. Petersb. Diet, takes 'vish/a' in the sense of 'entered, i.e. contained.'

VIII KANDA, 7 ADHYAYA, 4 BRAHMAA^A, 6. I45

are just these (ordinary) stones. The gods, having
laid them down, saw them as such : that they were
dry stones.
2. They spake, ' Think ye upon this, how we may lay sap, the means of subsistence, into these worlds ! ' They spake, ' Meditate ye ! ' whereby, doubtless, they meant to say, ' Seek ye a layer ! seek ye how we may lay sap, the means of sub- sistence, into these worlds ! '

3. Whilst meditating, they saw these samans (hymn-tunes), and sang them ; and by means of them they laid sap, the means of subsistence, into these worlds ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, when he sings these samans, lay sap, the means of subsistence, into these worlds.

4. Over the naturally-perforated ones he sings them : the naturally-perforated ones being these worlds, it is into these worlds that he thereby lays sap, the means of subsistence.

5. He sings (the tunes) on the (mystic) words 'Bhus, Bhuvas, Svar'; — bhus (earth), doubtless, is this world, bhuvas is the air-world, and svar (light) is yonder world : into these worlds he thereby lays sap, the means of subsistence.

6. They have different preludes, and the same finale ^ ; and as to their having different preludes, it

^ These hymn-tunes are given, Sam. Ved. V, p. 487, in the way in which they are here to be chanted. They consist entirely of the respective words, separated four times by musical interjections (stobhas) inserted between them, ending with the common finale : thus, (I)
bhu//-bhu,^-hoyi-bhu/^-hoyi-bhu^-ha~uva~e-suvar^yo- ii~/i; (2)
bhuva/^-bhuvay^-hoyi-bhuva/?-ha~uva~e-suvar^yoti~;^; (3)
suva^-suva>^-hoyi-suva>^-hoyi-suva^-ha~uva~e-suvar^yoti~^. Along with these, as to be chanted on the same model, are given, (4) the ' satyaw saman,' beginning ' satyam-satyam-hoyi ' &c., and

[43] L

146 5AT A P A T 1 1 A - 1 ! R A H M A A'A .

is because they (the gods) saw them separately ; and as to their having the same finale (nidhana), it is because there is only one foundation, onl)' one finale to the sacrifice — even heaven : therefore they have ' svar-^yotis (heaven-light) ' for their finale.

7. He then bestrews him (Agni, ihe fire-altar and Agni's bod\) with chips of gold. Now that whole Agni had been completed, and the gods bestowed on him immortality, that highest form ; and in like manner does this one now bestow upon him that highest, immortal form ^

8. And, again, as to wh\- he bestrews him with chips of gold. Now on that former occasion he first lays into him that i)leasing form, the gold plate and the (gold) man - ; and he now decks him all over with a pleasing form.

9. With two hundred (chips he bestrews him) each time, — two-footed is the Sacrificer, and Agni

(5) the ' purusha-saman,' beginning ' purusha/z-puruslia-lioyi ' &c.: which are similarly chanted by the Sacrificer at the beginning of tlie first layer, when laying down the lotus leaf (part iii, p. 363. where note i should be corrected in accordance with the present note), and the gold man (ib. p. 369, where the note requires likewise to be corrected), as the ' /^itre gayati,' ' he sings on the bright one,' of the text cannot refer to the ' A'itra-saman ' there referred to. Cf. La/y. S. I, 5, 8. — In regard to these samans (hymn-verses), the text might lead one to suppose that they only consist of two, instead of the usual four parts

(omitting the intermediate Udgttha and Pratihara, cf. part ii, p. 310 note). The saman being, however, sung by the Sacrificer himself, the usual distinction into parts to be performed by different chanters was probably dispensed with.

' That is, the Sacrificer bestows it on Agni ; with probably, however, the double entente, ' this Adhvaryu priest bestows it on the Sacrificer.'

'^ See VII, 4, I, 10 scq. ; 15 seq.

is the sacrificer : as great as Agni Is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus bestows upon him immortahty, that highest form. Five times (he strews), — five-layered is the akar, five seasons make a year, and Agni is the year : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus bestows upon him immortahty, that highest form. With a thousand (chips he bestrews him), — a thousand means everything : with everything he thus confers upon him Immortahty, that highest form.

10. First (he scatters them) at the back whilst standing with his face towards the east ; then on the left (north) side towards the south ; then in front whilst facing the west ; then, having gone round the back, from the south whilst facino- the north : this is from left to right (sunwise), for that is (the way) with the gods. Then, having gone round, (he scatters chips) at the back whilst standing with his face to the east, for in this way that former performance of him ^ took place.

11. [He scatters, with, Va^. S. XV, 65], 'The fore-measure of a thousand thou art, — The counter-measure of a thousand thou art, — The up-measure of a thousand thou art, — The thousandfold thou art, — For a thousand thee!' — a thousand, doubtless, means everything: thus, 'Everything thou art, — thee for everything!'

12. Now, then, the consideration of the layer- fillings. The first layer is this (terrestrial) world ; and the filling of soil means cattle : thus, in

^ Viz. of Agni (and the Sacrificer). The ceremony alluded to was the fivefold libation of ghee offered on the gold man (representing Agni and the Sacrificer), see VII, 4, i, 34-35.

covering the first layer with a filling- of soil he covers this (terrestrial) world with cattle.

13. The second layer is the air, and the filling of soil means birds : thus, in covering the second layer with a filling of soil, he covers (fills) the air with birds.

14. The third layer is the sky, and the filling of soil means stars ; thus, in covering the third layer with a filling of soil, he covers the sky with stars.

15. The fourth layer is the sacrifice, and the filling of soil means sacrificial gifts : thus, in covering the fourth layer with a filling of soil, he covers the sacrifice with sacrificial gifts (to the priests).

16. The fifth layer is the Sacrificer, and the filling of soil means progeny (or subjects) : thus, in covering the fifth layer with a filling of soil, he covers (abundantly supplies) the Sacrificer with pro- geny (or subjects).

17. The sixth layer is the heavenly world, and the filling of soil means the gods : thus in covering the sixth layer with a filling of soil, he fills the heavenly world with gods.

18. The seventh layer is immortality, — that is the last (layer) he lays down, and thus bestows im- mortality as the highest thing of all this (universe) : therefore immortality is the highest thing of all this (universe) ; therefore the gods are not separated therefrom ; and therefore they are immortal. Thus much as to the deity ^

19. Now, as to the Self (body). The first layer is the legs, and the downward fiowing vital air ; and

' That is, so much as to the objects to which the different parts of the altar are sacred or dedicated.

the filHne of soil is the flesh : thus, in coverincf the first layer with a filling of soil, he covers that (part) of his (Agni's) body with flesh. [He does so] after laying down bricks, and bricks mean bone : he thus covers the bone with flesh. He does not cover (the altar-site) below (the first layer), whence these vital airs are not closed up below ; but he covers it above, and thereby covers that (part) of his body above with flesh ; and hence that (part) of his body above, being covered with flesh, is not visible.

20. The second layer is that (part of the body) which is above the legs and below the waist ; and the filling of soil is flesh : thus, in covering the second layer with a filling of soil, he covers that (part) of his body with flesh. [He does so] after laying down bricks, and bricks mean bone : he thus covers the bone with flesh. He places them on a filling of soil, and covers them with a filling of soil : he thus covers that (part) of his body on both sides with flesh ; whence that part of his body, being on both sides covered with flesh, is not visible.

21. The third layer is the waist itself; the fourth layer is that (part of the body) which is above the waist and below the neck ; the fifth layer is the neck, the sixth layer is the head, and the seventh layer is the vital airs. This he lays down as the last (or highest) : he thus makes the vital airs the highest of all this (universe), and hence the vital airs are the highest thing of all this (universe). He places it on a filling of soil ; and the filling of soil means flesh ; he thus covers (the channels of) the vital airs with flesh. He does not cover it above, whence these (channels of the) vital airs are not closed up above.

THE BUILDING OF THE SACRED FIRE-ALTAR

(continued).

6ATARUDRIYA LUSTRATION, INSTALMENT AND CONSECRATION OF FIRE, AND SOMA-SACRIFICE.

First Adiiyaya. First Braiimaata.

The .Satari'driya.

This solemn and awful ceremony consists of 425 oblations to Rudra, the representative of the fearful aspects of life and nature, accompanied by appropriate formulas addressed to the various forms of the terrible god, and his associates, with a view to appeas- ing th^-ir wrath. These formulas make up a complete kawi^a (XVI) of the Va^asaneyi-sawhita, and constitute a special Upanishad. Though only a few of the formulas are actually referred to in the text of the Brahma«a, the diflerent portions of which this dismal litany consists are otherwise alluded to, and for this reason, as well as on account of its intrinsic interest, as doubtless reflecting, to a considerable extent, the popular belief in demoniac agencies to which man is constantly exposed, a complete translation of the 6'atarudriya formulas is here given. For a German translation of the Taittiriya recension of the text, with the various readings of the Ka///aka and Vajs^asaneyin versions, see A. Weber, Ind. Stud. II, p. 14 seqq.

I. I. Reverence, O Rudra, be to thy wrath; and to thine arrow be reverence; and to both thine arms be reverence! 2. What auspicious form there is of thine, free from terror and boding of evil, with that most propitious form look down upon us, O moun- tain-dweller 1 3. The shaft thou bearest in thy hand to hurl, O mountain-dweller, make it harmless, O protector of mountains, injure not man nor bta>t ! 4. With auspicious speech we call upon thee, O mountain-dweller, that all these living beings of ours may

be healthy and of good cheer ! 5. May he plead for us as our intercessor, the first divine physician : crushing all serpents, turn thou aside all pracdces of witchcraft ! 6. That tawny one, and the ruddy and the brown one, the auspicious — the Rudras that hover around him by thousands in the quarters : their wrath do we deprecate. 7. That one wlio glideth downwards (the sun) blood- red and blue-necked — the cowherds have seen him and the water- bearers (f. the clouds) have seen him — be he gracious unto us, when seen ! 8. Reverence he to the blue-necked, thousand-eyed showerer ; and what henchmen there are of his, to them do I render homage. 9. Loose thou the string from the ends of thy bow ; and cast away the arrows in thy hand, O holy one ! 10. Stringless be the bow of the coil-braided one, and arrowless his quiver ! may his arrows he futile, and empty his scabbard ! 11. With that plague-repelling weapon in thy hand, with thy bow, protect us, O best of showerers, on all sides! 12. May the shaft of thy bow spare us on all sides, and far from us lay down that quiver of thine! 13. Unstringing the bow, and breaking off the points of thy shafts, be thou gracious and well-disposed unto us, O thousand-eyed lord of a hundred quivers ! 14. Reverence be to thine unstrung weapon, the powerful one ; and reverence be to thine arms and to thy bow ! 15. Neither our full-grown, nor our little one, neither the virile, nor the unborn, neither our father strike thou, nor our mother : harm not our dear bodies, O Rudra! 16. Neither to our children,

and our children's children, nor to our life, neither to our kine nor to our horses do thou injury ! smite not our shining warriors : with offering we ever invoke thee, O Rudra I

II. 17. Reverence be to the golden-armed leader of hosts, and to the lord of regions be reverence ! reverence be to the green-haired trees, and to the lord of beasts be reverence ! reverence be to the grass-hued shining one, and to the lord of roads be reverence ! reverence be to the gold-locked wearer of the sacred cord, and to the lord of the strong-bodied be reverence! 18. Reverence be to the dusky smiter, and to the lord of food be reverence ! reverence be to Bhava's weapon, and to the lord of moving creatures be reverence I reverence be to the strung-bowed Rudra, and to the lord of fields be reverence ! reverence be to the inviolable charioteer, and to the lord of forests be reverence ! 19. Reverence be to the ruddy architect, and to the lord of trees be reverence ! reverence be to the ubiquitous producer of wealth, and to the lord of plants be reverence ! reverence be to the wise merchant, and to the lord of forest retreats be reverence ! reverence be to the loud-noised crier,

and to the lord of wanderers be reverence! 20. Reverence be to the onward-rushing one with his (weapon) levelled everywhere, and to the lord of beings be reverence ! reverence be to the victorious smiter, and to the lord of victorious (hosts) be reverence ! reverence be to the matchless swordsman, and to the lord of thieves be rever- ence ! reverence be to the prowling rover, and to the lord of the forest be reverence ! 21. Reverence be to the tricking arch-trickster, and to the lord of pilferers be reverence 1 reverence be to the well- quivered swordsman, and to the lord of robbers be reverence ! reverence be to the slaying spearmen, and to the lord of pillagers be reverence ! reverence be to the night-walking sword-wielders, and to the lord of cut-throats be reverence !

III. 22. Reverence be to the turbaned mountaineer, and to the lord of spoilers be reverence ! reverence be to shooters of arrows, and to ye bowmen be reverence 1 reverence be to the bow-stretching, and to ye that fix the arrow be reverence I reverence be to ye that pull (the bow), and to ye that hurl be reverence! 23. Reverence be to ye that shoot, and to ye that pierce be reverence ! reverence be to ye that sleep, and to ye that wake be reverence ! reverence be to ye, the lying, and to ye, the sitting, be reverence ! reverence be to ye, the standing, and to ye, the running, be reverence! 24. Reverence be to gatherings, and to ye, lords of the gathering, be reverence ! reverence be to horses, and to ye, masters of horses, be reverence ! reverence be to the victorious (armies), and to ye that smite be reverence ! reverence be to the serried (hosts), and to ye that crush be reverence ! 25. Reverence be to the troops, and to ye, chiefs of troops, be reverence ! reverence be to the bands, and to ye, chiefs of bands, be reverence ! reverence be to sharpers, and to ye, chiefs of sharpers, be reverence ! reverence be to the unshapen, and to ye, the all-shaped, be reverence ! 26. Reverence be to armies, and to ye, leaders of armies, be reverence ! reverence be to chariot-fighters, and to ye, the chariot- less, be reverence ! reverence be to car-fighlers, and to ye, charioteers, be reverence! reverence be to the adult, and to ye, children, be reverence !

IV. 27. Reverence be to carpenters, and to ye, wheelwrights, be reverence ! reverence be to potters, and to ye, blacksmiths, be reverence ! reverence be to the jungle tribes, and to ye, fishermen, be reverence ! reverence be to dog-keepers, and to ye huntsmen be reverence! 28. Reverence be to dogs, and to ye masters of dogs be reverence! reverence be to Bhava and to Rudra! reverence be to ^'arva and to Pa^upati (lord of beasts) ! reverence be to Nilagriva

(the blue-necked) and to Sii\kd.n/M (the white-throated)! 29. Reverence be to him of the coiled hair and to the shaven-haired one ! reverence be to the thousand-eyed and to the hundred- bowed one ! reverence be to the mountain-dweller and to the bald one ! reverence be to the chief of showerers and to the arrow-shooter ! 30. Reverence be to the short and the dwarfish one ! reverence be to the tall and the old one ! reverence be to the full-grown and the growing one ! reverence be to the topmost and first one! 31. Reverence be to the swift and agile one! reverence be to the fast and nimble one ! reverence be to the surging and roaring one ! reverence be to the river-dweller and the isle-dweller !

V. 32. Reverence be to the eldest and to the youngest! rever- ence be to the firstborn and to the afterborn ! reverence be to the middlemost and to the abortive (?) one ! reverence be to the hind- most and to the bottommost one ! 33. Reverence be to him dwelling in the air-castles, and to him in the magic cord-ring ! reverence be to him who is in Yama's (death's) power, and to him who liveth in safety ! reverence be to him in (the height of his) fame, and to him who is at his end ! reverence be to him on the tilled land, and to him on the threshing-floor ! 34. Reverence be to him dwelling in the wood, and to him in the jungle ! reverence be to the sound and to the echo ! reverence be to him of the swift army, and to him of the swift chariot ! reverence be to the hero and the shatterer ! 35. Reverence be to the helmeted and the armoured one ! reverence be to the mailed and the cuirassed one ! reverence he to the famous one, and to the leader of the famous army 1 reverence be to him dwelling in the drum, and to him in the drum- stick ! 36. Reverence be to the bold, and the deliberate one ! reverence be to the swordsman, and to the quiver-bearer ! rever- ence be to the sharp-shafted and the armed one ! reverence be to the well-armed one, and to the wielder of a goodly bow !

VI. 37. Reverence be to him dwelling in the stream, and to him on the road ! reverence be to him in the mere (.?), and to him in the pool ! reverence be to him in the ditch, and to him in the lake ! reverence be to him in the river, and to him in the pond ! 38. Reverence be to him dwelling in the well, and to him in the bank ! reverence be to him in the clouded sky (?), and to him in the heat of the sun ! reverence be to him in the cloud, and to him in the lightning ! reverence be to him in the rain, and to him in the drought ! 39. Reverence be to him dwelling in the wind, and to him in the storm-cloud (?) ! reverence be to him dwelling in the house, and to the guardian of the house ! reverence be to Soma

and Rudra ! reverence be to the dusky and the ruddy one ! 40. Reverence be to the propitious one, and to the lord of beasts ! reverence be to the terrible and fearful one ! reverence be to the near-hitter and the far-hitter ! reverence be to the sla3er and the slaughterer ! reverence be to the gold-haired trees ! reverence be to the deliverer !

VII. 41. Reverence be to the gentle and the friendly one! reverence be to the peaceful and pleasing one ! reverence be to the kindly and the kindliest!

VIII. 42. Reverence be to him who is on the further shore, and to him on the near shore ! reverence be to him who ferrieth over, and to him who bringeth ashore ! reverence be to him dwelling in the ford, and 10

him on the bank 1 reverence be to him dwelling in the sward, and to him in the foam ! 43. Reverence be to him dwelling in the sand, and to him in the current! reverence be to him dwelling in the stony and to him in habitable places ! reverence be to the coil-haired and to the straight-haired (?) one ! reverence be to him dwelling in barren land, and to him on the beaten track ! 44. Reverence be to him dwelling in the cow-pen, and to him in the cattle-shed ! reverence be to him dwelling in the couch, and to him in the house ! reverence be to him dwelling in the heart, and to him in the whirlpool ! reverence be to him dwelling in the well, and to him in the abyss ! 4,-,. Reverence be to him dwelling in what is dried up, and to him in what is green ! reverence be to him dwelling in the dust, and to him in the mist! reverence be to him dwelling in the copse, and to him in the shrub ! reverence be to him in the ground, and to him in the gully ! 46. Reverence be to him dwelling in the leaf, and to him in the leaf-fall (sere leaf) ! reverence be to the growler, and to the smiter ! reverence be to the snatcher, and to the repeller (?) ! reverence be to the arrow-makers, and to ye bow-makers! — Reverence be to ye, the sparkling hearts of the gods ! reverence be to the discriminating, reverence to the destructive, reverence to the irremovable !

IX. 47. Chaser, lord of the (Soma) plant ! blue- red cleaver ! fright and hurt not. these people and these cattle: let none of us sicken! 48. These prayers we bring before the mighty Rudra, the coil- l)raided smiter of heroes, that there may be safety for the two-footed and the four-footed, and that everything in this village may be healthy and thriving. 49. That friendly form of thine, O Rudra, friendly and ever healing, friendly and healing to the stricken : therewith be gracious unto us that we may live! 50. May the shaft of Rudra spare us, and the ill-will of the violent and malevo-

lent one : unstring the strong (bow) from (hurting) our patrons, O showerer (of gifts), and be gracious unto our children and our children's children ! 51. Be thou kindly atid well-disposed towards us, O kindliest chief of showerers, lay down thy weapon on the highest tree, and putting on the hide come and join us, bearing the spear! 52. O blood-red scatterer, reverence be unto thee, holy one, let those thousand shafts of thine lay low another than us ! 53. The thousandfold thousand shafts of thine arms — turn thou away their heads from us, O holy lord ! 54. What countless thou- sands of Rudras there are upon earth, their bows do we unstring (and cast away) at a thousand leagues. 55. The Bhavas in this great sea, the air : their bows do we unstring at a thousand leagues. 56. The blue-necked, white-throated Rudras seated in the sky : their bows do we unstring at a thousand leagues. 57. The blue- necked, white-throated »Sarvas dwelling below the earth : their bows do we unstring at a thousand leagues. 58. The grass-green in the trees, the blue-necked, blood-red ones : their bows do we unstring at a thousand leagues. 59. They who are the chiefs of spirits, hairless and coil-braided : their bows do we unstring at a thousand leagues. 60. They who are the guardians of roads, food-bearers, life-fighters (?) : their bows do we unstring at a thousand leagues. 61. They who haunt the bathing-places, wielders of spear and sword: their bows do we unstring at a thousand leagues. 62. They who strike men at their meals, and in their cups those that drink : their bows do we unstring at a thousand leagues. 63. What Rudras are scattered over the regions, so many and more : their bows do we unstring at a thousand leagues. — 64. Reverence be to the Rudras dwelling in the sky, whose arrows the rain is 1 to them (I stretch) ten (fingers) eastward, ten southward, ten westward, ten northward, ten upward : to them be reverence ! may they be gracious unto us and help us : whomsoever we hate, and whoso- ever hateth us, him we cast into their jaws ! 65. Reverence be to the Rudras dwelling in the air, whose arrows the wind is ! to them (I stretch) ten (fingers) eastward, ten southward, ten westward, ten northward, ten upward : to them be reverence ! may they be gracious unto

us and help us : whomsoever we hate, and v»hosoever hateth us, him we cast into their jaws ! 66. Reverence be to the Rudras dwelling upon earth, whose arrows food is ! to them (I stretch) ten (fingers) eastward, ten southward, ten westward, ten northward, ten upward : to them^ be reverence ! may they be gracious unto us and help us : whomsoever we hate, and whosoever hateth us, him we cast into their jaws !

156 ^ATAPATIIA-BRAHMAiN^A.

1. He then performs the 6'atariiclriya ofTerino- ! This whole Agni has now ' l)een completed : he now is the deit)- Rudra. Ui)on him the gods bestowed that highest form, immortality. Flaming he there stood longing for food. The gods were afraid of him lest he should hurt them.

2. They spake, ' Let us gather together food for him : therewith we will appease him ! ' They gathered for him that food, the ^'antadevatya ^ and thereby appeased him ; and inasmuch as they thereby appeased (^am) the god (deva). it is called ^Santadevatya ; — ^'antadevatya, doubtless, is here called mystically ' ^atarudriya ^' for the gods love the mystic. And in like manner does this Sacri- ficer now bestow upon him that highest form, immortality. Flaming he there stands, longing for food. He gathers for him that food, the ^'anta- devatya, and thereby appeases him.

3. He offers wild sesamum seeds. He (Agni) grows when he is being built up : he grows for (the consumption) of every kind of food. And wild sesamum seeds represent both kinds of food, the cultivated as well as the wild-growing : inasmuch as they are sesamum seeds they are a cultivated (kind of food), and inasmuch as they ripen on unploughed land they are wild-growing; he thus satisfies him wilh both kinds of food, the cultivated as well as the wild-growing.

^ Or, here, in this (atra), in the shape of this (altar) on which the fire is to be deposited.

^ That is, that whereby the deity is propitiated or appeased.

^ A fanciful etymology of 6ata-rudriya, as if it were janla (pro- pitiated) + rudriya, instead of ' that which relates to a hundred Kudras'; cf. paragraph 7.

IX KAiVDA, I ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAiVA, 7. 1 57

4. He offers by means of an arka-leaf \ — the Arka-tree (Calotropis gigantea) is food : he thus gratifies him with food.
5. He offers on (three) enclosing-stones : — these enclosing-stones are the (three) Agnis ; and thus it is over Agni himself that these oblations of his become offered.
6. And as to why he performs the K^atarudriya offering. When Pra^apati had become disjointed, the deities departed from him. •nly one god did not leave him, to wit, Manyu (wrath) : extended he remained within. He (Pra^apati) cried, and the tears of him that fell down settled on Manyu. He became the hundred-headed, thousand-eyed, hundred- quivered Rudra. And the other drops that fell down, spread

over these worlds in countless num- bers, by thousands ; and inasmuch as they originated from crying (rud), they were called Rudras (roarers). That hundred-headed, thousand-eyed, hundred-quiv- ered Rudra, with his bow strung, and his arrow fitted to the string, was inspiring fear, being in quest of food. The gods were afraid of him.

7. They spake unto Pra^apati, ' We are afraid of this one, lest he should hurt us ! ' He spake, ' Gather food for him, and appease him therewith ! ' They gathered for him that food, the ^atarudriya (offering), and thereby appeased him ; and inasmuch as they thereby appeased (sam) the hundred-headed (i'ata- drsha) Rudra, it is called vS'ata^irsharudrajamaniya, — and i'ata^irsharudrai'amaniya, doubtless, is what

^ That is to say, the leaf is used in Heu of the ordinary offering- spoon. Whilst making continual oblations on one of the three stones from this leaf, held in his right hand, the priest holds a piece of arka wood in his left hand. Mahidh. on Va^. S. XVI, i.

they mystically call .9ataruclriya, for the gods love the mystic. And in like manner does this (Sacrificer) now gather for him that food, the ^'atarudriya, and appease him thereby.

8. He offers gavedhuka flour; for from the place where that deity lay disjointed, gavedhuka plants (coix barbata) sprang forth : he thus gratifies him by his own portion, by his own life-sap.

9. He offers by means of an arka-leaf ; for that tree sprang from the resting-place of that god : he thus gratifies him by his own portion, by his own life-sap.

10. He offers on (three) enclosing-stones \ for the enclosing-stones are the hair, and neither poison nor anything else injures one at the hair. He offers whilst standing on the left (north) side of Agni (the altar), with his face to the north ; for in that reeion lies the house of that Q-od - : it is thus in his own region that he gratifies him, in his own region he contents him with offerinor.

11. The first Svaha ('hail') he utters on the knee-high one, — what is knee-high is, as it were, below, and below, as it were, is this (terrestrial) world : he thus erratifies those Rudras who entered this world.

12. Then on the navel-high one, — what is navel-

^ The site of the altar is enclosed within a continuous line of 261 parijrits, about half a foot in width, running along its edge. Their height is indeterminate, with the exception of three of them, dug in at the back (west) corner of the left wing, of which one is to reach up to the knee, the second up to the navel, and the third up to the mouth ; each of the latter two standing to the left (north) of the preceding one.

^ See I, 7, 3, 20, with note. Agni, in the form of the formidable Rudra (who is to be kept at a distance), is referred to.

high is, as it were, the middle ; and the middle, as it were, is the air-world : he thus gratifies those Rudras who entered the air-world,

13. Then on the one reaching up to the mouth, — what reaches up to the mouth is, as it were, above, and above, as it were, is yonder world : he thus gratifies those Rudras M'ho entered yonder world. [He does so] with Svaha, — the Svaha is food : with food he thus gratifies them.

14. [He offers, with, Va^^. S. XVI, i], 'Rever- ence, O Rudra, be to thy wrath!' he thereby does reverence to that wrath which remained ex- tended within him; — 'And to thine arrow be reverence, and to both thine arms be rever- ence!' for it was by his arrow and his arms that he was inspiring fear.

15. That god who became the hundred-headed (Rudra) is the chief (kshatra ^), and those others who originated from the drops are the peasants (clans- men) : those peasants in the first place assigned to that chief this as his special share, to wit, this first chapter of formulas ^, and gratified him thereby. And in like manner does this (Sacrificer) now assign this to him as his special fore-share, and gratify him thereby. Hence this (section) is addressed to a single deity, to Rudra ; for it is him he thereby gratifies.

16. There are here fourteen formulas, — thirteen months are a year, and Pra^apati is the fourteenth ;

^ Literally, the ruling power.

^ The first anuvaka of k^f^d^. XVI of the Va^. S. consists of sixteen verses ; which of these the fourteen referred to in the next paragraph are is not clear to me.

and Pra^^apati is Agni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, Avith so much food he thus gratifies him. ' Reverence! reverence!' he says; — reverence being sacrifice, it is by sacrifice, by reverence, that he thus reveres him. Therefore he must not men- tion any one unworthy of sacrifice, for it would be just as if he were to say to him, ' Sacrifice be to thee 1 '

17. He then makes offering to those forming pairs ^ : ' Reverence to so and so ! reverence to so and so ! ' It is as if he were to say, ' Thou, N. N., and this one, do not ye two injure us ! ' for in no wise does a man who is known and appealed to - injure us.

18. [Va^. S. XVI, 17], 'Reverence be to the golden-armed leader of hosts, and to the lord of regions be reverence!' for he (Rudra-Agni) is indeed the golden-armed " leader of hosts, and the lord of regions. And in that everything in this second chapter of formulas applies to one and the same deity, thereby he gratifies that (god Rudra), and makes the chief to have a share in the people (or the clan) : hence whatever belongs to the people^, in that the chieftain has a share. And those (Rudras) that spread over these worlds, countless, by thou- sands ■% they are the deities to whom he now offers.

19. He thus makes offering to the tribes (of Rudras), for it was those tribes, those Rudras, that spread, and wheresoever they are there he thereby gratifies them. And thus, indeed, (he gratifies) those tribes of

Rudras ; and, men being after the

' That is from Va^;^. S. XVI, 17 scqq.

^ Or, who is appealed to as being known to us, i.e. in terms showing tliat he is known to us. ^ Tliai is, aureis brachiis instructus. * I'm^aya yad dhanam asti, Say. ** See paragraph 28.

IX KANDA, I ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAiVA, 2 2- l6l

manner of the gods, therefore also these tribes of men : tribe after tribe he thus gratifies them.

20. Now some of these (formulas) have 'reverence' on both sides, and others on one side only ; — more terrible and more unappeased, indeed, are those (Rudras) that have ' reverence ' on both sides : on both sides he thereby appeases them by sacrifice, by reverence.

21. With (each set of) eighty (formulas) he utters the Svaha ', — on the first anuvaka, and on eighty, and on eighty ; and the formulas which follow as far as the ' unstringing '-formulas (Va^. S. XVI, 54-63), — eighties^ mean food : by means of food he thus gratifies them.

22. He thus mutters these formulas (the last four of Vacr. S. XVI, 46), ' Reverence be to you, the sparkling (hearts of the gods)!' for this is his favourite resort, either as a dear son or the heart ; hence whenever he should be in fear of that god (Rudra), let him offer with those mystic utterances, for he draws nigfh unto the favourite resort of that god, and so that god does not injure him.

23. 'Reverence be to you, the sparkling V

^ The calculation here, as so often in regard to metres, is rather a loose one. Anuvaka I, consisting of sixteen verses, is taken as amounting to the first fourscore formulas ; anuvakas II and III, consisting of ten kandikas (each of which is calculated to consist of eight mantras), constitute the second fourscore; anuvakas IV and V again form the third fourscore ; anuvakas VI-VIII (save the last four formulas, see parag. 22), the founh fourscore; and from there to the ' unstringing '-formulas, that is, from within XVI, 46 to 53, the fifth fourscore. At the end of each eighty formulas he is to utter one Svaha (sakr/t svahakara^^, Say.).

^ An etymological play on the word ' a^iti,' as if derived from as,
to eat.
^ ? Or, scatterers, sprinklers (kirika), root kri. The author of the

[43] M

l62

^-ATAPATIIA-BRAHMAiVA.

for those (Rudras) produce (kar) everything here, — 'hearts of the gods!' — Agni, Vayu and Aditya (fire,

wind and sun), these truly are the hearts of the gods; — 'Reverence to the discriminating!' — for those (gods) discriminate everything here ; — 'Reverence to the destructive!' — for those (gods) destroy whom they wish to destroy; — 'Re- verence to the irremovable!' — for those (gods) are not (to be) removed from these worlds.

24. He then mutters those that follow (Va^^. S. XVI, 47 seq.), 'Chaser! lord of the (Soma) plant!'- — that (god) is indeed a repeller, for he chases away whom he wishes to chase away ; — 'lord of the plant' — that is, 'lord of the Soma- plant;' — ' O blue-red cleaver^ ;'■ — these are names and forms of him : he thus gratifies him b)^ calling him by his names ; — 'frighten and hurt not these people and these cattle ! let none of us sicken ! ' as the text, so the sense.

25. That god (Rudra) is the kshatra (ruling power; chieftainship or chief) ; and for that chief these peasants set apart this special fore-share, to wit, that first section (of formulas); and now he (the Sacrificer) sets apart for him that after-share, and thereby gratifies him ; and hence this (section) also belongs to a single deity, to wit, to Rudra ; for it is him he thereby gratifies.

Brahmawa, on llie other hand, evidently takes it in the sense of ' maker, producer.'

' Thus (' Zerspalter ') daridra is probably correctly interpreted (from root ' dar,' to split) by Prof. Weber ; whilst the commentators take it in its ordinary sense of 'poor' (i.e. without an assistant, IMahidh.) ; blue-red Rudra is called inasmuch as he is the ' nila- kawMa ' blue-neckedj and red all over the rest of his body.

IX KANDA, I ADHYAYA, I ERAIIMAiVA, 30. 16

J

26. These are seven formulas, — of seven layers the fire-altar consists, and the year consists of seven months, and Agni is the year : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much food he thus gratifies him. These two kinds (of formulas) amount to twenty-one, — the twelve months, the five seasons, these three worlds, and yonder sun as the twenty- first (make up) this amount.

27. He then offers (the libations of the) 'unstring- inor'-formulas^ For at that time the g^ods, havine gratified those (Rudras) by that food, unstrung their bows by means of these 'unstringing'-formulas ; and in like manner this (Sacrificer), having gratified them by that food, now unstrings their bows by means of these 'unstringing'-formulas; for with an unstrung bow one injures no one.

28. Here now he says 'at a thousand leagues,'
for a thousand leagues is the farthest distance ; and
he thus unstrings their bows at what is the farthest
distance.
29. And, again, as to why he says 'at a thousand leagues,'- — a thousand leagues means this Agni (fire-altar), for neither this way nor that way is there any other thing greater than he; and it is when he makes offering in the fire that he unstrings their bows at a thousand leagues.

30. 'Countless thousands, — in this great
sea,' — thus, wheresover they are, there he unstrings
their bows.
^ Viz. Yag. S. XVI, 54-63: 'What countless thousands of Rudras there are upon earth, their bows do we unstring at a thousand leagues. — The Bhavas that are in this great sea, in the air, their bow do we unstring at a thousand leagues.' Thus each formula ends with the ' unstringing ' refrain.

M 2

^i. There are ten of these 'unstrino-ino'-offerino-s he makes, — the Vira;" consists of ten s)Hables, and Agni is V^ira^ (\videl)-shining or riding); there are ten regions, and Agni is the regions; there are ten vital airs, and Agni is the vital airs : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much he thus unstrings their bows.

32. He then offers the descending^ (series of ob- lations). For then (in the preceding oblations) he ascends these worlds upwards from hence : this is, as it were, an ascent away from here. But this (earth) is a firm resting-place : the gods returned to this resting-place ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now return to this resting- place.

^2,' And, again, as to why he descends. Then (in the preceding oblations) he goes after those (gods), gratifying (propitiating) them. From thence he now recovers his own self unto life; and so does he by that self of his attain all vital power.

34. And, again, as to why he descends. He then
(in the preceding oblations) gratifies those Rudras
from hence upwards; he now does so again from
thence hitherwards,
35. [Va^. S. XVI 64], 'Reverence be to the Rudras dwelling in the sky,' — he thereby does reverence to those Rudras who are in yonder world; ■ — 'whose arrows the rain is,' for the rain is

^ Va^. S. XVI, 64-66. In making these three oblations to the Rudras in the sky, the air, and on earth respectively, the jirocedure is the reverse from that described in paragraphs 1 1-1.3, viz. fust on the enclosing-slone which reaches up to his mouth, then on that reaching up to his navel, and lastly on that reaching up to his knee.

indeed their arrows, and by the rain they injure
whom they wish to injure.
36. [Va^. S. XVI, 65], ' Reverence be to the Rudras dwelling in the air,' — he thereby does reverence to those Rudras who are in the air ; — 'whose arrows the wind is,' for the wind is indeed their arrows, and by the wind they injure whom they wish to injure.

37. [Va^. S. XVI, 66], 'Reverence be to the Rudras dwelling upon earth,' — he thereby does reverence to those Rudras who are in this (terres- trial) world ; — 'whose arrows food is,' for food is indeed their arrows, and by means of food they injure whom they wish to injure.

2,S. 'To them (I stretch) ten (fingers) forwards, ten to the right, ten backwards, ten to the left, ten upwards^,' — of ten syllables consists the Vira^, and Agni is Vira^; there are ten seasons, and Agni is the seasons ; there are ten vital airs, and Agni is the vital airs : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much food he thus gratifies them.

39. And as to why he says ' ten-ten,' — there are ten fingers in the joined hands ^ : he thus makes reverence to them in each direction; and hence he who is frightened places his hands together ; — 'To them be reverence!' — he thus does reverence to them; — 'May they be gracious unto us!' — they thus are gracious unto him; — 'whomsoever we hate, and whosoever hateth us, him we cast into their jaws!' — thus he casts into their jaws

^ These words, as well as the spaced words in the next paragraph, are added to each of the three formulas in paragraphs 35-37.

^ The joining of the hollow of the hands, by placing the tips of the fingers together, is a sign of reverence.

whomsoever he hates, and whosoever hates him. He may say, 'So-and-so I cast into their jaws!' naming him whom he hates, and then he has no longer an)- hold upon him. But let him take no notice of this (injunction), for indicated of himself is he whom he who knows this hates.

40. In three turns he descends, — Agni is three- fold : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much food he thus gratifies them. With ' Svaha' (he makes offering), for the Svaha is food: with food he thus gratifies them. Thrice (in three turns) he ascends from hence upwards, — that makes six: the significance of this has been explained'.

41. And as to why he descends in three turns, —
it is because he ascends in three turns : thus in as
many turns as he ascends, in so many turns does he
descend.
42. He then throws that arka-leaf- into the pit; for it is therewith that he performs that sacrificial work sacred to Rudra, and that same (leaf) is inaus- picious ; he now puts it away, lest any one should tread on this inauspicious (leaf), and suffer injury thereb)-: hence (he throws it) into the pit. And, again, as to why (he throws it) into the pit, — the pit, doubtless, means the fire, and thus that fire consumes it. Now as to the (symbolic) correspondence.

43. As to this they say, ' How does this 6"ataru- driya of his attain to (conformity with) the year, and Agni ? how does it correspond to the year, to

^ Of objects numbering six, the seasons commonly occur, e. g.

VI, 7, I, 16.
2 See paragraph 4. According to Katy. 5'rautas. 18, i, 6 both offering-utensils (the arka-leaf and the arka-siick) are thrown into the pit.

Agni ?" Well, this 6atarudriya includes three hun- dred and sixty (formulas); and (other) thirty, and thirty-five. Now, as to the three hundred and sixty which there are, so many are there days in the year : thereby it obtains the days of the year. And as to the thirty (formulas) which there are, they are the thirty nights of the month : thereby it obtains the nights of the month : thus it obtains both the days and nights of the year. And as to the thirty-five (formulas) there are, they are the thirteenth month \ (Agni's) self, — the body (consists of) thirty (limbs"), the feet of two, the breath of two (in-breathing and off-breathing), and the head is the thirty-fifth: so much is the year. And in this way this .Satarudriya of his attains to (conformity wath) the year, Agni, and corresponds to the year, Agni. And, indeed, in the SA7idi\a. fire-altar as many bricks with formulas attached to them are placed in the middle, for these bricks are indeed the same as these different Agnis (invoked in the ^'atarudriya) ; and thus these Agnis of his come to have oblations offered to them separately by means of the vSatarudriya.

44. As to this they say, ' How does this ^'ataru- driya of his attain to (conformity with) the Great

^ As Prof. Weber, ' Die vedischen Nachrichten von den Naksha- tra,' p. 298, points out, this passage points to a six years' period of intercalation, since, in counting 360 days in the year, the remainder accumulates in six years to an intercalary month of thirty-five days (or thirty-six according to ^at. Br. X, 5, 4, 5) ; and accordingly in Va^. S. XXX, 15, and Taitt. Ar. IV, 19, i, the names of the six years of such a period of intercalation are men- tioned ; while a five years' period and the names of the respective years are more frequently referred to.

^ Viz. twenty fingers and toes, the upper and lower arms, the thighs and shanks, and the hands.

Litan)'? — how docs it correspond to the Great Litany?' Well, those twenty-five formulas which there are on both sides of the eighties-, they are the twent)-five-fold body^ ; and where the body (of the altar-bird) is, that (includes) the head, and the wings and tail. And what eighties (of formulas) there are (in the vS'atarudriya), thereby indeed the (corresponding) eighties (of the Mahad uktham) are obtained, for by eighties the Great Litany is recited. And what there is (in the ^'atarudriya) after the eighties that is for him the same as what there, in the Great Litany, is after the eighties*; and in this way this ^'atarudriya

* For the mahad uktham, or Great Litany, recited on the Mahavrata day, see p. no, note 3. According to Saya;;a, however, this does not refer to the Mahad uktham, or Great Litany, itself, but to its Stotra, the INIahavrata-saman (cf. note on X, i, i, 5), by the chanting of which it is preceded, and which, like the Great Litany itself, is represented as being composed of the different parts of Agni-Pra^apati's bird-shaped body. Now, that part of the chant which corresponds to the god's trunk (aiman) is the only part of this Stotra which is chanted in the Pa«X'aviw.ra- stoma, or twenty-five-versed hymn-form, \\hich, indeed, is the characteristic Stoma of the Mahavrata day, all other Stotras of that rite being chanted in that

form. It is, however, doubtful to me whether it is not rather the opening part of the Great Litany itself representing the trunk that is here referred to, and which, indeed, consists of twenty-five verses; cf. F. Max ^Nliiller, Upanishads, I, p. 1 83. Besides, it has always to be borne in mind that the particular arrangement of the Great Litany which the authors of the Brah- ma«a had before them, may have difi"ered in some respects from those known to us.

^ See p. 112, note i.

•"' That is, the body with its twenty-four limbs, viz. the two arms, two legs, and the twenty fingers and toes.

* According to Sayawa, the PawX-aviw^a-stotra, chanted after the ^Llhad uktham, is here referred to. See p. iii, note i. Sayawa takes it to refer to the prose formulas at the end of the 6'astra, which, he says, represent the mind (buddhi) of Pra^apati.

TX KANDA, I ADHYAYA, 2 BRAHMA2VA, 4. 1 69

of his attains to (conformity with) the Great Litany; in this way it corresponds to the Great Litany.

Second Braiimaa'a.

1. He then sprinkles him (Agni-Rudra, the fire- altar). For the gods, having now appeased him by the ^atarudriya, thereby appeased him still fur- ther ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer), now that he has appeased him by the ^'atarudriya, still further appease him thereby.

2. With w^ater he sprinkles him\ — water is a means of appeasing (soothing) : he thus appeases him thereby. He sprinkles him all over ; he thus appeases him all over. Thrice he sprinkles, — three- fold is Agni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus appeases him.

3. And, again, as to why he sprinkles him, — that Agni (the fire-altar), doubtless, is these worlds : by water he thus encompasses these worlds, by the ocean, indeed, he encompasses them. On every side (he sprinkles the altar): hence the ocean flows round these worlds on every side. From left to right (he sprinkles) : hence the ocean flows round these worlds from left to right.

4. For safety from injury it is the Agnidh who sprinkles, for the Agnidh is the same as Agni, and no one injures his own self. From a stone (he sprinkles), for from the rock water springs forth; — from the arm-pit, for from the arm-pit water springs forth; — from the right arm-pit^ for from the right arm-pit water springs forth.

^ Or rather, he pours water on it (the altar).

^ That is, from the lower (or hindmost) point where the right

5. [He sprinkles the stone, with, Va^. S. XVII, i], 'The food that is lyincr in the rock, in the mountain,' — for tliat food, water, is indeed con- tained in the rock, in the mountains; — 'the drink that is leathered from waters, plants and trees,' — for from all that that drink is indeed gathered; — ' that sap and food bring ye unto us, O Maruts, as bountiful "i vers !' — for the Maruts are the rulers of the rain. With ' In the rock is thy hunger,' he (after watering the altar) sets down (the pitcher on the stone) : he thus lays hunger into the stone, whence the stone is not fit for catino-. But hard also is the stone, and hard is hunger: he thus puts the hard along with the hard. With, ' In me thy food !' he takes up {the pitcher): he thereby takes up the food into his own self. Thus (he does) a second and a third time.

6. Having (finally) set down the pitcher, he perambulates thrice (the altar); for when (in sprink- ling) he walks all round it, he, as it were, makes light of him (Agni-Rudra). He now makes amends to him, for (liis own) safety,

7. And, again, as to why he perambulates it, — he then (in sprinkling the altar) goes after him' (Agni-Rudra) : thereupon he now recovers his own self unto life, and so does he by that self ot his obtain all vital power.

8. Thrice he perambulates It, for thrice he walks
round it (whilst sprinkling): thus as many times as
he walks round it, so many times does he peram-
bulate it. ■

wing joins ihe body of the allar. He there places a stone, from which he begins the sprinkling of the altar. ' See IX, I, I, 33.

IX KANDA, I ADHYAVA, 2 BRAUMAiVA, 1 3. I7I

9. Having thereupon put that stone into the water-pitcher, they throw it in that (south-western) direction, for that is Nirr/ti's region : he thus consigns pain ^ to Nirr/ti's region.

10. For at that time, the gods, having appeased him by the ^'atarudriya and the water, thereby drove out his pain, his evil ; and in Hke manner does this (Sacrificer) now, after appeasing him by the .Sataru- driya and the water, cast away his pain, his evil.

11. Outside the fire-altar he throws it; for this fire-altar indeed is the same as these (three) worlds: he thus puts pain outside these worlds; — outside the sacrificial ground (vedi) ; for the Vedi is this (earth) : he thus puts pain outside this earth.

12. Whilst standing- at the rio^ht thioh of the Vedi, with his face to the east, he throws it south- wards, with, 'Let thy pain enter him whom we hate!' and thus its pain enters whomsoever he hates. He may say, ' Let thy pain enter so-and- so ! ' naming him whom he hates, and then he has no longer any hold upon him ; but let him take no notice of this, for indicated of himself is he whom he who knows this hates. If it- should remain un- broken, let him bid (the Pratiprasthatr/) to break it ; for only when it is broken, the pain enters him whom he hates. They return (to the altar) without looking back : they thus leave pain and evil behind without looking back to them.

13. Having returned, he makes the bricks his own

^ The burning heat of the fire, and all physical and mental suffering.
^ Viz. the stone, or the pot, according to others ; cf. Katy. ^rautas. XVIII, 2, 5-8. According to Prof. Weber the stone is meant to represent the hungry greed of the fire.

milch cows ; for the gods, having now appeased him (Agni-Riidra) by the ^atarudriya and the water, and having driven out liis pain and evil, returned (to the altar) and made the bricks their own milch cows ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) now, after appeasing him by the ^atarudriya and the water, and casting off his pain and evil, return and make the bricks his own milch cows.

14. And some say, ' Let him make them his own whilst sittinof, for sitting one milks the cow.' But let him rather make them his own standing; for that fire-altar is these worlds, and these worlds are, as it were, standing. And, moreover, one is stronger whilst standinof-

15. [He does so], whilst standing (near the right thigh of the altar) with his face towards the north-east; in front stands that cow by the Sacrificer with her face towards the west (back), for from the right side they approach the cow which stands with its face towards the back (west).

16. And wherever he reaches (whilst stretching his arms over the altar), there he touches it and mutters this formula (Va^. S. XVII, 2), ' Let these bricks be mine own milch cows, O Agni!' for Aijni rules over this making of cows, whence he addresses Agni out of so many deities ; — 'One, and ten^ . . . . and a hundred thousand millions, and a billion;' — for the one, to wit, one and ten, is the lowest quantity, and the other, to wit, a hundred thousand millions, and a billion, is the highest quantity ; thus, having comprehended them by the

' The intervening numbers here omitted increase by multiples of ten.

lowest and the highest quantity, the gods made them their own milch cows ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer), having thus comprehended them by the lowest and the highest quantity, make them his own milch cows. Hence also he need not care to make many (cows) his own \ for in yonder world that (Sacrificer), by means of the Brahman (holy writ), the Ya^us, will make many (cows) his own. And in that he carries on (the numbers) uninterruptedly, thereby he carries on, without in- terruption, his objects of desire.

1 7. And as to why he makes the bricks his own milch cows, — this fire-altar is speech, for with speech it is built up ; and when he says, ' One, and ten, . . . and a hundred thousand millions, and a billion,' — 'one' is speech, and a hundred thousand millions is speech, and a billion is speech : it is Speech herself that the gods thereby made their own milch cow ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer thereby make Speech herself his own milch cow. And in that he carries on (the numbers) uninterruptedly, thereby it is Speech

herself that he carries on : — *Let these bricks be mine own milch cows, O Agni, hereafter in yonder world!' He thereby makes them his own milch cows in this world, and he also makes them his own milch cows in yonder world ; and thus they are profitable to him in both worlds, in this one and in the other.

18. [Va^. S. XVn, 3], ' The seasons ye are,' — for these (bricks) are indeed the seasons ; — ' law-sustaining,' that is, 'truth-sustaining;' — 'be ye season-abiding, law-sustain ing ! ' — for the bricks

^ ? That is to say, he need not touch the altar more than once.

are the clays and nii^hts, and the days and nights indeed abide in the seasons; — 'fat-showering, honey-showering,' — he thereby makes them fat- showering and honey-showering for himself.

19. 'The widely-shining by name,' — for the gods then called those bricks to them by their names, and in the same way in which they called them, they turned unto them ; but the ' space-fillers ' alone stood with averted faces discharorinor water, having no names applied to them. They called them by the name ' the widely-shining,' and they turned unto them. Hence, each time he has laid down ten bricks, he addresses them with the ' space- filling^ (verse)': he thereby makes them widely- shining (vira^'), for the Vira^ (metre) consists of ten syllables : — ' wish-milking, never-failing,' — he thereby makes them wish-milking and never-failing.

20. He then draws a frog, a lotus-flower, and a bamboo-shoot across (the central part of the altar). For the gods having now appeased him by the 6'atarudriya and the water, and having driven out his pain and evil, thereby still further appeased him ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer), now that he has appeased him by the ..S'atarudriya and the water, and driven out his pain and evil, still further appease him thereby. In every direction he draws them : he thus appeases him everywhere.

21. And, again, as to why he draws them across. Now, in the beginning, when the Tv/shis, the vital airs, made up that Agni '-', they sprinkled him with w^ater : that water dripped off and became the frogs.

^ Tliat \^ witli the verse Vn_g'. S. XII, 54, beginning ' Lokam pr/>/a.' 'Fill thou the space ;' see part iii, p. 153 note. ^ See VI, I, I, 1-5.

22. They (the waters) said to Pra^apati, 'What- ever moisture ^ we had, has gone down.' He said, ' This tree shall know it ! ' — he shall know (vettu), he shall taste it (saw vettu) — that one, indeed, they mystically call ' vetasa ' (bamboo), for the gods love the mystic. And because they said, ' Down (avak) has gone our moisture (ka),' they became avakkas ; — ' avakkas,' they mystically call ' avakas (lotuses),' for the gods love the mystic. These, then, are those three kinds of water, to wit, the frog, the lotus-flower, and the bamboo-shoot : by means of these three kinds of water he appeases him.

23. And, again, why he draws them across it ; — when he (Agni, the fire-altar) is built up, he is being born, and he is born for every kind of food ; and these are every kind of food, to wit, the frog, the

lotus-flower, and the bamboo-shoot, for these, indeed, are animals, water, and trees : with all this food he gratifies him.

24. With the frog, on the part of animals, whence, of animals, the frog is the one affording least sub-sistence, for he is used up ; — with the lotus-flower, on the part of water, whence of the kinds of water (plants), lotus-flowers are those affording least sub- sistence, for they are used up ; — and with the bamboo-shoot, on the part of trees ; whence, of trees, the bamboo is the one affording least subsis- tence, for it is used up.

25. Having tied them to a cane, he, in the first place, draws them eastwards along the right (south) part of the (body of the) altar inside the enclosing-

^ Thus, or essence (raja), according to Sayawa ; cf. X, 6, 5, i. The word ' ka' has, however, also the meaning 'joy.'

Stones, wiih (Va^. S. XVII, 4), ' With the lotus-
flower of the ocean we encompass thee, O
Agni : be thou bright and propitious unto us! '
that is, ' With the waters of the ocean we appease
thee.'

26. Then northwards along the hind part (of the altar), with (Vaf. S. XVII, 5), 'With an outer vesture of cold we encompass thee, O Agni: be thou bright and propitious unto us!' — that part of the cold which is frozen hard is an outer vesture of cold : thus, ' By the frozen part of cold we appease thee ! '

27. Then eastwards along the left (north) part, with (Va^. S. XVII, 6), 'Upon the earth, into the reed, into the rivers descend thou, O Agni, thou art the bile ^ of waters: with them, come thou, O she-frog, and make the sacrifice bright- coloured and propitious for us!' as the text, so the meaning,

28. Then southwards along the forepart, with (Vaf. S. XVII, 7), ' Thou art the receptacle of waters, the abode of the ocean: let thy darts burn others than us! unto us be thou bright and propitious ! ' as the text, so the meaning. He first draws them thus^ then thus, then thus, then thus : that is from left to right, for so it is with the fjods.

29. Over the body (of the altar) he draws them

^ That is, ' the heat ' which is considered the chief property of the biHous humour.

"^ The procedure in this case is an exact counterpart of the ploughing of the aliar-site, for which see VII, 2, 2, 8-12, with notes. Hence also the verbs expressive of the two actions are closely analogous, viz. vikr/shati and vikarshati.

first, for of (the bird, or Agni) tliat is born the body is born first, then the right wing, then the tail, then the left wing : that is from left to right, for so it is with the gods.

30. Over the wings and tail he draws them in the direction of the body (self) : he thus lays calmness into his own self ; — from the further end (he draws) hitherwards : he thus lays calmness into his own self from the further end hitherwards. The right wing, with (Va^. S. XVII, 8), 'O bright Agni, with thy light, (with thy dainty tongue, O god, bring hither the gods, and worship them)!' The tail, with (Va,^. S. XVII, 9), 'O bright and shining Agni, (bring hither the gods to our sacrifice and our offering)!' The left wing, with (Vacr. S. XVII, 10), 'He who with bright and glittering light (shineth upon the earth, as the dawns with their glow, who, the ever young, speeding, as in the race, in the battle, of the steed, thirsteth not in the heat).' ' Bright,' he says each time, for whatever is kindly and pro- pitious is bright : he thus propitiates him thereby.

31. With seven (formulas) he draws them across, — the altar consists of seven layers, and seven seasons are a year, and Agni is the year : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus crosses him. Having- thrown the cane on the heap of rubbish ; — -

32. [The Adhvaryu] then sings hymns round it (the altar) ; — for therein that whole Agni is completed; and the gods laid into him that highest form, im- mortality ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) thereby lay into him that highest form, immortality. Saman-hymns are (used), for samans are vital airs,

[43] N

and the vital airs are immortality : immortality, that highest form, he thus lays into him. On every side he sings around it : everywhere he thus lays im- mortality, that highest form, into him,

33. And, again, as to why he sings saman-hymns round about it; — the gods then desired, 'Let us make this body of ours boneless and immortal.' They spake, ' Think ye upon this, how we may make this body of ours boneless and immortal ! ' They spake, ' Meditate (/'it) ye ! ' whereby indeed they meant to sa)-, ' Seek ye a la}er (/-iti) ! seek ye how we may make this body of ours boneless and im- mortal ! '

34. Whilst meditating, they saw those saman- hymns, and sang them round about it, and by means of them they made that body of theirs bone- less and immortal; and in like manner does the Sac- rificer, when he sings the saman-hymns round about it, make that body of his boneless and immortal. On every side he sings : everywhere he thus makes that body of his boneless and immortal. Standing he sings, for these worlds stand, as it were ; and whilst standing one doubtless is stronger. He sings, after uttering (the syllable) ' hi;;/,' for therein the saman-hymn becomes whole and complete.

35. He first sings the Gayatra h)mn \ for the Gayatri metre is Agni : he thus makes Agni his

^ The Gayatra-saman is the hymn-tune composed on the verse called ' the Gayatri,' />«/- excellence, or '

Savitri ' (tat savitur varewyam, Rig-veda III, 62, 10), which j)lays an important part in the religious life of the Hindu. The verse, as figured for chanting, is given, Sama-v. Calc. ed. vol. v, p. 601. On the present occasion, according to La/y. ^r. I, 5, 1 1, a different text, viz. Sama-v. II, 8, 14 (Rig-veda IX, 66, 19, agna ayuwshi pavase), is to be sung to this tune.

head, and that head of his (or of him, Agni) he thus
makes boneless and immortal.
36. The Rathantara^ (hymn he sings) at the right wing ; for the Rathantara is this (earth), and this (earth), doubtless, is the most essential (rasatama) of these worlds, for it is in her that all these essences (rasa) are contained, and ' rasantama,' indeed, they call mystically, ' rathantara,' for the gods love the mystic : he thus makes this (earth) his right wing, and that right wing of his he thus makes boneless and immortal.

37. The Br/hat^ (hymn he sings) at the left wing; the Br/hat (great), doubtless, is the sky, for the sky is the greatest (of worlds) : he thus makes the sky his (Agni's) left wing, and that left wing of his he thus makes boneless and immortal.

38. The Vamadevya ^ (hymn he sings) on the body (of the altar) ; for the Vamadevya is the breath, and the breath is air (vayu, the wind), and he, Vayu, doubtless, is the self (body) of all the gods : he thus makes the air (wind) his body, and that body of his he thus makes boneless and immortal.

39. The Y a£'ua.y2i£'mya. ^ (hymn he sings) near the tail ; — the Ya^;Hya^;'2iya, doubtless, is the moon ; for whenever a sacrifice becomes completed ^ the essence of its oblations goes up to him (the moon) ;

^ The Rathantara, Br/hat, Vamadevya, and Ya^Mya^/7iya tunes are apparently to be sung here on their original texts (Sama-v. 11, 30, 31, abhi tva jura nonuma// ; II, 159, 160, tvam id dhi havamahe ; II, 32, 33, kaya naj' A'lira. a bhuvat; and II, 53, 54, ya^«a-ya^/7a vo agnaye), though hardly in their elaborate setting, as performed in chanting.

^ It should be remembered that the chanting of the Ya^/7aya^«i}a (or Agnish/oma)-saman marks the completion (sa?;zstha) of the ordinary (Agnish/oma) Soma-sacrifice.

and inasmuch as sacrifice after sacrifice (ya^;7a) goes up to him, the moon is the Ya^;7aya^f^«iya : he thus makes the nioon his (Agni's) tail, and that tail of his he thus makes boneless and immortal.

40. He then sings the heart of Pra/apati^; — the heart assuredly is yonder sun, for he (the sun) is smooth, and the heart is smooth ; he is round, and the heart is round. On the body (of the altar) he sings, for the heart is in the body ; — at the arm- pi t^ for the heart is in (the vicinity of) the armpit ; —

' The Pra^apati-hr/daya, or Pra^apater hr/dayam, as figured for chanting, is given, Sama-v. Calc. ed. vol.

ii, p. 499. It consists of the words, ima/2 praga/i pra^n^apate(r) hr/dayam pra^arupam a^i^ane, with inserted stobhas and modulations. It is followed by a simpler form, which is perhaps the one used on the present occasion.

^ Viz. on the place where the right wing joins the body of the altar. According to other authorities, the .S'yaita hymn-tune is like- wise to be sung near the left arm-pit (or, according to ^'awfl^lya, at the place where the Adhvaryu mounts the altar). For other varia- tions, see Weber, Ind. Stud. XIII, p. 276. I do not think that the ritual of the White Ya^^us, in omitting the left arm-pit, shows any gap or inconsistency, since the right arm-pit is marked out, not for any bodily parallelism, but for the simple reason that it is supposed to indicate the position of the heart. Whilst all the other places on which hymns arc sung are essential parts of the bird Agni, the arm-pit is not an essential part, but is merely indicative of the central organ of the body. La/y. I, 5, 11 seqq. supplies the following directions, apparently implying a somewhat different order of pro- cedure from that followed in our text : He passes along the south, and whilst standing (east of the altar) with his face towards the west, he sings the Gayatra at the head. Returning, he sings the Rathan- tara at the right wing. Going round behind, he sings the Br/'hat at the left wing. Going back, and standing behind the tail, with his face towards the east, he sings the Ya,i,"77aya^i^wiya. The Vama- devya he sings at the right, and the Pra^^'^apati-hr/daya at the left, arm-pit. Then follow different views held by different teachers. — With this ceremony, by which homage is paid to the different parts of Agni-Pra^apati's body, compare the similar, but more elaborate, ceremony of the Parimada// at the Mahavrata, X, i, 2, 9 with note.

at the right armpit, for the heart is nearer thereto ^ : he thus makes the sun his (Agni's) heart, and that heart of his he thus makes boneless and immortal,

41. He sings about offspring (pra^a) and Pra^a- pati (the lord of creatures and procreation) ; — when he sings about offspring, he lays the heart into off- spring ; and when he sings about Pra^apati, he lays the heart into Agni.

42. And, again, as to why he sings about offspring and Pra^apati ; — this Agni, doubtless, is both off- spring and the lord of offspring, and hence, when he sings about Agni, he lays the heart both into the offspring and into the lord of offspring,

43. These (hymns) are the immortal bricks ; he lays them down last (highest) of all : — he thereby makes immortality the highest thing of all this (universe), and hence immortality is the highest thing of all this (universe). Let none other but the Adhvaryu- sing ; for these (hymns) are bricks, and he (Agni, the fire-altar) would be built up in the wrong way ", were any other than the Adhvaryu to sing.

Second Adhyaya. First BRAHMAivA,
Day of Preparation for Soma-sacrifice.
I. On the day of preparation, early in the morning, when the sun has risen, he releases his speech,

^ That is, by taking the auricles as parts of the heart.

^ According to La/y. I, 5, i seq., it is the Prastotr/ who sings these samans. A similar conflict of competence in this respect is referred to not only in regard to detached samans (cf. Katy. IV, 9, 6-9), but even in regard to such solemn performances as the chanting of the Mahavrata-saman (cf. note on X, i, i, 5).

^ Vi-^ita, in this sense, appears to be a ami^ 'Keyuiiefov. Sayawa seems to have read vi^ita (parabhuta, defeated) instead.

Having released his speech, he takes clarified butter, in five ladlings, and throws five chips of gold thereon. Then these three (materials), sour curds, honey and ghee, are poured together, either into a dish, or a pot with a wide mouth ; and he puts a handful of sacrificial irrass thereon.

2. He then mounts the fire-altar, with (\^a^. S. XVH, ii), 'Homage be to thy heat, thy fire^! homage be to thy flame!' — for that A<jni has now been completely restored, and he now is equal to injuring whomever he might wish to injure ; and whomever he injures, he injures either by his heat, or by his fire, or by his flame ; in this way he does not injure him thereby (etai//) ; — 'Let thy darts burn others than usi unto us be thou bright and propitious!' as the text, so the sense.

3. Having mounted the altar, he makes the libation of fivefold-taken ghee on the naturally-perforated (brick) : the significance of this has been explained ^.

4. On the naturally-perforated (brick) he makes the libation — the naturally-perforated one is the breath : into (the channel of) the breath he thus puts food.

5. And, again, as to why he offers on the naturally-perforated one ; — this (brick) is an uttara- vedi (high-altar) of Agni (the fire-altar) ; and that former libation which he makes -^ belongs to the

' Or, 'Homage be to ihy burning (consuming) fire!' as Mahi- dhara takes ' harase JoX'ishe,' and perhaps also the Brahma/za, though ' etai^,' used in reference to Agni's weapons, would rather seem to indicate a plurality of them.

2 See VII, 2, 3, 4 ; VIII, 6, 3, 15.

^ See III, 5, 2, 9-1 1 ; the libation of ghee there offered on the

Soma-sacrlfice, but this one belongs to the fire-altar ; this he now offers,

6. On that (former) occasion he makes the libation whilst looking at the gold ; for distinct is what one sees, and distinct was that high-altar ; and thrown down ^ indeed, are (the gold chips) on this occasion, and indistinct is what is thrown down, and indistinct is this high-altar.

7. With the Svaha-call he makes the libation on that (high-altar), for distinct (manifest) is the Svaha, and distinct is that high-altar ; but with the Ve/-call (he offers) on this (brick), for indistinct is the Ve/-call, and indistinct is this high-altar. With ghee (they offer), for with ghee they offer on the high-altar; — with fivefold-taken (ghee), for with five- fold-taken (ghee) they offer on the high-altar ; — by turns (he makes the libations), for by turns ^ they make the libations on the high-altar.

8. [He offers, with, Vaf. S. XVII, 12, a-c resp.], 'To the man-seated, ve/!' — the man-seated one, doubtless, is the breath, and men mean human beings: he thereby gratifies that fire (or Agni), the breath, which is in human beings; — ' To the water- seated, ve/!' — he thereby gratifies the fire which is in the waters; — 'To the barhis-seated, ve/!' — he

uttara-vedi being preparatory to the leading forward of the fire to
the high-ahar.
^ Each tinrie he has poured out some of the ghee on one of the corners, or in the centre, of the stone ; he throws one of the chips of gold thereon, without looking at it.

2 That libation was made crosswise — first on the right shoulder, then on the left thigh, then on the right thigh, then on the left shoulder, and finally in the centre, of the (navel of the) high- altar. In the same way he offers crosswise on the svayamat;'/«;/a brick.

thereby gratifies the fire which is in plants^; — 'To the wood-seated, veil' — he thereby gratifies the fire which is in trees; — 'To the heaven-winning, veil' — the heaven-w'inning one is this Agni (/'itya): it is this Agni he thereby gratifies.

9. And as to why he sa)s, ' To the man-seated, ve/! To the water-seated, velV &c., these are names of this Agni: these names he thereby pleases. By means of the oblation he makes them a deity: for whatever deity the oblation is prepared, that deity (they are), not that deity for whom it is not prepared. And, in calling them by their names, he also thereby places those fires along wath this fire.

10. These are five oblations he offers, — the fire- altar consists of five layers, the year of five seasons, and Agni is the year: as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much food he thus grati- fies him.

11. He then sprinkles him (Agni, the fire-altar) with the sour curds, honey and ghee; when he is built up, he is born, and he is born for every (kind of) food ; and these, to wit, sour curds, honey and ghee, are every (kind of) food : with every (kind of) food he thus gratifies him. Everywhere (he sprinkles the altar): everywhere he thus gratifies him with every (kind of) food.

12. And, again, as to why he sprinkles him; — here that Agni has been built up complete: on him the gods now bestowed the highest (or last) form; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) now bestow^ on him tlie highest (or last) form ; but form means

' Inasmuch as ' barhis ' is the sacrificial grass spread over the vcdi, or altar-ground.

food, and these, to wit, sour curds, honey and ghee, are the most excellent kind of food : this, the most excellent form he thus bestows upon him as his highest (property). Everywhere he sprinkles, even outside the enclosing-stones ; everywhere he thus bestows on him the highest form ; — by means of sacrificial grass-stalks (he sprinkles), for they are pure and meet for sacrifice ; by means of their tops (he sprinkles), for the top (is sacred) to the gods.

13. And, again, as to why he sprinkles them; — of old, when the Ri'shls, the vital airs, joined him together, they made that ' sa^^urabdiya' (oblation)^ his special fore-share, and, when he had been built up, they made this (sprinkling) his after-share: thus, in sprinkling him, he gratifies those -/?/shis, the vital airs, who, when he (Agni) had been built up, made this his after-share. With sour curds, honey and ghee (he sprinkles) : the significance of this has been explained.

14. [He sprinkles, with, Va^. S. XVII, 13, 14], 'The gods of the gods, the worshipful of the worshipful,' — for they (the vital airs) are indeed the gods of (among) the gods, and the worshipful of the worshipful; — 'who draw nigh unto the year- long share,' for they do indeed draw near to this their year-long share ; — 'not eaters of oblations, — at this offering of sacrificial food,' — for the vital airs, indeed, are not eaters of oblations; — 'may themselves drink of the honey and the ghee!'

^ That is, the oblation (made on the bunch of sacrificial grass placed in the centre of the freshly ploughed altar-site, where the furrows meet) with the formula (Va^. S. XII, 74) beginning ' sa^^ur abdo.' See VII, 2, 3, 8.

that is, 'should themselves drink of this honey and
o-hee.'
15. 'The gods who attained godhead over the gods,' — for these gods have indeed attained a divine state over the gods; — 'who are the fore- runners of this holy work,' — the holy work is this fire-altar (and sacrifice), and they are the fore- runners thereof; — 'without whom no dwelling- place becometh pure;' for without the vital airs no dwelling-place becomes pure^ — 'they are not on the backs of the sky and the earth,' — that is, ' they are neither in the sky nor on earth: what- ever breathes therein they are.'

16. With two (verses) he sprinkles, — two-footed is the Sacrificer, and the Sacrificer is Agni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus sprinkles him.

17. He then descends again (from the altar), with (Va^. S. XVII, 15), 'Givers of in-breathing, givers of off-breathing.' — for this Agni who has been built up is all these breathings; were he not to utter at this time this (declaration of) self-surrender, then that (Agni) would possess himself of those breathings of his (the Sacrificer's) ; but now that he gives utterance to this self-surrender, that (Agni) does not possess himself of those breathings of his; — 'Givers of in-breathing, givers of off-breath- ing, givers of through-breathing, givers of lustre, givers of room,' — he thereby says, 'A giver of this thou art to me,'—

'let thy darts burn

1

It is doubtful in what sense the author understands this part of the verse. Maliidhara takes it to mean, ' without whom no body moves.'

Others than us! unto us be thou brio-ht and propitious!' — as the text, so the meaning.

18. Having returned (to the hall-fire) he proceeds with the (forenoon performance of the) Pravargya^ and Upasad^; and having performed the Pravargya and Upasad, he hands to him (the Sacrificer) the fast-food or semi-fast-food. He then (proceeds) with the (afternoon performance of the) Pravargya and Upasad, and having obtained the object for which he puts the (Pravargya-) cauldron on the fire, he sets out (the apparatus of) the Pravargya.

19. Let him set it out on an island; for, when heated, that (cauldron) is suffering pain ; and were he to set it out on this (earth) its pain would enter this (earth); and were he to set it out on water, its pain would enter the water; but when he sets it out on an island, then it does not injure either the water or this (earth): in that he does not throw it into the water, it does not injure the water; and in that the w^ater goes all round it — water being a means of soothing— it does not injure this earth; — let him therefore set it out on an island.

20. But let him rather set it out on the fire-altar; — for that fire-altar is these worlds, and the enclosing-stones are the waters; — so that when he sets it out on the fire-altar, he indeed sets it out on an island.

21. And, again, as to why he sets it out on the fire-altar; — that fire-altar is these worlds, and those Pravargya (vessels) are Agni (fire), Vayu (wind), and Aditya (sun) : hence, were he to set them out m any other place than the fire-altar, he would place those gods outside these worlds; but in that he sets them

^ For the Pravargya. see part i, p. 44 note ; and the Upasads, part ii, p. 104 seq.

out on the fire-altar, he places those gods in these
worlds.
2 2. And, again, as to ^vhy he sets it out on the fire-altar, — the Pravargya is the head of the sacrifice, and this built-up fire-altar is the body: hence were he to set it out in any other place than the fire-altar, he would place that head away from that (bod)), but in that he sets it out on the fire-altar, he, having put together that body of him (Agni), restores the head to it.

23. The first Pravargya (vessel) he sets out close to the naturally-perforated (brick); — the naturall)-perforated one is the breath, and the Pravargya is the head, and this built-up Agni is the body: he thus connects and puts together the head and the body by means* of (the channel of) the breath. Having set out

the Pravargya as is the way of its setting out, —

Second Braiimaa^a.

Leading forward of Agni to the Fire-altar.

I. Having returned to the (Garhapatya^) in order to take forward the fire, he offers oblations, and puts on pieces of firewood. For now that Agni was about to go forward (to the fire-altar), the gods regaled him with food, both with oblations and pieces of firewood; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer), now that he (Agni) is about to go for- ward, regale him with food, both with oblations and pieces of firewood. He takes (ghee) in five ladlings: the meaning of this has been explained.

' That is, the newly-built Garhapalya-hearth (part iii, p. 302) on which the Ukhya fire has been deposited.

IX KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, 2 BRAIIMAiVA, 4. 1 89

2. He then takes (ghee) in sixteen ladlings^, — Pra^apati consists of sixteen parts, and Pra^apati is Ao-ni: he thus regales him with food proportionate to his body; and the food which is proportionate to the body satisfies and does no injury; but that which is excessive does injury, and that which is too httle does not satisfy. He takes (the oblations) in the same offering-ladle, for one and the same (Agni) is he whom he regales therewith. With two (verses) addressed to Vi^vakarman he offers ; for this Agni is Vii-vakarman (the all-worker): it is him he thereby gratifies. Three oblations he offers, — threefold is Agni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much food he thus regales him.

3. He then puts on the pieces of firewood: this is as if, after reealin^ some one, one were to attend upon him. They are of udumbara (ficus glomerata) wood; for the Udumbara is food and sap: with food and sap he thus regales him. They are fresh (green), for that part of trees which is fresh is unin- jured and living: he thus regales him with what is uninjured and living in trees. They are soaked in ghee; for ghee is sacred to Agni: with his own portion, with his own sap he thus regales him. They remain the whole night in it, for there they become imbued with sap. Three pieces of wood he puts on, — threefold Is Agni : as great as Agni is, as ereat as is his measure, with so much food he thus resales him.

4. And, again, as to why he offers those obla- tions;— now that he (Agni) was about to go forward,

^ That is, he ladles sixteen sruva-spoonfuls of ghee into the sru/^

or offering-ladle.

the gods restored (recruited) him beforehand with food, with these oblations; and in Hke manner does this (Sacrificer), now that he (Agni) is about to go forward, restore him beforehand with food, with these oblations.

5. He takes (ghee) in five ladlings, for fivefold divided is that vital air in the head, — the mind, speech,

the breath, the eye, and the ear, — he thus lays that fivefold divided vital air into this head. [He offers it, with, Vacr. S. XVII, 16], ' Agni, with sharp flame, (may destroy every demon ! Agni gaineth wealth for us) ' thus with a (verse) con- taining (the word) ' sharp ' : he therewith sharpens his head so as to become sharp.

6. He then takes (ghee) in sixteen ladlings : eight vital airs, and eight limbs \ — this (the symbolical) amount. He takes it in the same spoon, for, indeed, the vital airs and the limbs are in the same body. Separately- he offers : he thereby makes a distinc- tion between the vital airs and the limbs. With two (verses) addressed to Vi.?vakarman he offers : Vii-va- karman is this Agni, it is him he thus puts together. Three oblations he offers, — threefold is Agni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much food he thus restores him. With seventeen verses (he offers)^, — Pra^^apati is seventeenfold, and Pra<,'apati is Agni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus restores him.

^ Viz. tlie upper and fore-arms, the tliighs and legs.

^ That is, he offers this ladleful (obtained by sixteen ladlings wiili the dipping-spoon) in two separate Ubations (ahuti) or, accord- ing to Katy., in two halves.

' Viz.Vaf'. S. XVII, 1 7-32 (sixteen verses, eight for each oblation) and verse 16 (given above) used with the oblation of five ladlings.

IX KAA^DA, 2 ADHYAYA, 3 BRAHMAAA, I. I9I

With (ghee) taken in twenty-one ladhngs (he offers the two oblations), — there are twelve months, five seasons, these three worlds, and yonder sun as the twenty-first : this is the (symbolical) amount (or, correspondence).

7. And, again, as to why he puts the pieces of fire- wood on ; the gods having set him up wholly and com- pletely, now regaled him with this food, these pieces of firewood ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer), now that he has set him up wholly and completely, regale him with this food, these pieces of firewood. They are of udumbara wood, and fresh, and remain for a whole night (being) soaked in ghee : the signi- ficance of this has been explained. [He puts them on, with, Va;'-. S. XVII, 50-52], 'Upwards lead thou him, O Agni I . . . Forward lead thou him, O Indra! ... In whose house we make offering. . .,' as the text, so the meaning. Three pieces of firewood he puts on, — threefold is Agni: as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much food he thus regales him. Three oblations he offers, — that makes six : the significance of this has been explained.

Third BRAHMAiVA. I. He (the Adhvaryu) then gives orders (to his assistant, the Pratiprasthatr/), ' I-lfL-^^^^iSSJ • ^^^^ up the underlayer ! ' — [To the Hotre], ' Recite for

' Viz. a burning piece of wood taken from the Garhapatya hearth to serve as the new Ahavaniya on the great fire-altar. The Gar- hapatya fire, it will be remembered, was the Ukhya Agni, or the sacred fire carried in a pan (ukha) by the Sacrificer during his time of initiation (diksha) lasting for a year (or some other definite period), till, at the end of that period, at the beginning of the Prayawiya, or opening-offering, it was transferred from the pan to the newly-built Gaihapatya hearth.

Agni as he is taken forward ! ' — ' Agnidh, follow up with the single sword (-line)!' — 'Brahman, mutter the Apratiratha (hymn) ! '

2. For at that time, as the cfods were about to come up in order to perform this sacrifice, the Asuras, the mischievous fiends, tried to smite them from the south, saying, ' Ye shall not sacrifice ! ye shall not perform the sacrifice ! '

3. The gods said to Indra, 'Thou art the highest and mightiest, and strongest of us : do thou hold those fiends in check ! ' — ' Let the Brahman (n.) be my ally ! ' he said. — ' So be it ! ' They made Br?has- pati his ally, for Br/haspati is the Brahman (the priesthood) ; and having had the Asuras, the mis- chievous fiends, chased away in the south by Br/has- pati and Indra, they spread this sacrifice in a place free from danger and devilry.

4. Now what the gods did then, that is done on this occasion. Those fiends, it is true, have now been chased away by the gods themselves, but when he does this, he does so thinking, ' I will do what the q;ods did ; ' and havino- had the Asuras, the mischievous fiends, chased away in the south by Indra and B/v'haspati, he performs this sacrifice in a place free from danger and devilry.

5. As to that Indra, he is that Apratiratha (irre- sistible hymn) ; and as to that B;7'haspati, he is the Brahman (priest) : thus, when the Brahman mutters the Apratiratha (hymn) he (the Sacrificer), having the Asuras, the mischievous fiends, chased away in the south, by Indra and Br/haspati, performs this sacrifice in a place free from danger and devilry. This is wh)- the Brahman mutters the Apratiratha (hymn, Va^. S. XVII, 33-44; 7?/gv. S. X, 103, 1-12).

6. ' The swift (Indra), sharpening (his weapon), like a terrible bull/ — these are twelve suitable (verses) relating to Indra, — a year consists of twelve months, and Agni (the fire-altar) is the year : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much he drives off the Asuras, the mischievous fiends, in the south. With trish/ubh^ (verses he does so), — the Trish/ubh is the thunderbolt : by the thunderbolt he thus drives off the Asuras, the mischievous fiends, in the south. They amount to twenty-two Gayatris^ and thus they relate to Agni, for this is Agni's performance.

7. He then takes him up (in the form of a burning piece of firewood), with [Va^. S. XVII, 53], ' Upwards may the All-gods bear thee, O Agni, by their thoughts!...' the meaning of this has been explained^.

8. They then go forward, with (Vaf. S. XVII, 54-58), 'May the divine regions, the goddesses, protect the sacrifice!' — The gods and the Asuras, both of them sprung from Pra^apati, were contending for the regions, and the gods wrested the regions from the Asuras ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now wrest the regions from his hateful rival. * Divine ' he says, and thereby makes them divine for himself; —

'may the goddesses pro- tect the sacrifice,' that is, ' may the goddesses protect this sacrifice!' — 'keeping off want and ill-will,' — want is hunger: thus, 'keeping off hunger;' — 'grant-

^ The trish/ubh verse consists of 4 x 1 1 syllables, hence the twelve verses of together 528 syllables. The gayatri verse, on the other hand, consists of 3 x 8 syllables ; and twenty-two such verses would thus consist of altogether 528 syllables.

2 Viz. VI, 8, I, 7.

[4.3] O

M

inL-- to the lord of the sacrifice a share in wealth- affluence,' tliat is, \Qrranting to the lord of the sacrifice a share in wealth and in aflluence ; ' 'may the sacrifice be founded on wealth-affluence!' — that is, 'may the sacrifice be founded on wealth and aftluence ! '

9. ' Glorifying on the kindled fire,' — the glori- fying one is the Sacrificer; — 'the hymn-winged,' — for hymns are his wings ; — ' taken,' — that is, 'held;' — ' praiseworthy,' — that is, 'worthy of worship ;' — '(when) they sacrificed, encircling the heated cauldron,' — for they did sacrifice, whilst encircling the heated (Pravargya) cauldron; 'when the gods offered the sacrifice with food,' — for the gods did offer this sacrifice with food.

10. 'To the divine, fostering upholder,' — for he, Agni, is the divine upholder, the most fostering; — 'he, the approacher of gods, the well-disposed, of a hundred draughts,' — for he is indeed an approacher of the gods, and well-disposed, and possessed of a hundred draughts; — 'encircling, the gods drew nigh unto the sacrifice,' — for encircling him (Agni), the gods drew nigh to the sacrifice; — 'the gods stood ready to perform the cult unto the gods,' — the cult, doubtless, is the sacrifice, thus, ' the gods stood ready to perform the sacrifice to the gods.'

11. 'The welcome oblation slaughtered by the slaughterer^ to sacrifice;' — that is, 'wished- for, much wished-for ; ' — 'where the fourth sacri- fice goeth to the offering,' — the Adhvaryu first mutters the formulas, the Hot;'/ afterwards recites

^ Mahidliara takes ' jamita. ' to stand for ' ^araitra.'

the verses, the Brahman mutters the Apratiratha (hymn) on the south side ; this (set of verses), then, is the fourth sacrifice; — 'may the prayers, the blessings favour us\" — that is, 'may both prayers and blessings favour us ! '

12. 'The sun-rayed, golden-haired Savitr^' ever lifted up^ the light in front,'— this Agni, doubtless, is

yonder sun, and that sun-rayed, golden- haired Savit7'z in front ever lifts up that light ; — 'at his behest Pushan goeth, the wise,' — Pushan, doubtless, means cattle, and they indeed start forth at his (Agni-Surya's) behest ; — ' viewing all beings as their guardian,' — for he indeed views everything here, and he is the protector of all this world.

13. Now, the gods thereby (viz. by these five verses) wrested from the Asuras the five regions which are on this side of yonder sun, and then ascended them ; and so does the Sacrificer now wrest them from his hateful rival, and then ascend them. And by means of them the gods reached this place, and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) by means of them reach this place ^

14. He then sets up a variegated stone; — the

' ? Or, ' May they favour our prayers and blessings ! ' These verses are rather enigmatical.

^ The author of the Brahma«a connects ' udaya/;z ' with ' yam,' Mahtdhara with ' ya ' (udayan for udayat).

^ ? Or, reach //w/ place ; Sayawa, in the first instance, takes it to mean ' as far as this place ' (from beyond the sun down to the end of the air) ; but in the second instance, he takes it as referring to the particular spot on the sacrificial ground near which this part of the ceremonial is performed, viz. the Agnidhra's fire-shed (as representing the air), south of which the Adhvaryu lays down a variegated stone close to the ' spine.'

O 2

variegated stone, doubtless, is yonder sun : it is thus yonder sun that is set up. It is variegated, for by means of its rays that disk is variegated. He sets it up between the Ahavaniya and the Garhapatya ; for the Garhapatya is this (terrestrial) world, and the Ahavaniya is the sky : he thus places him (the sun) between these two worlds, whence he shines between these two worlds.

15. On the Agnidhra range ^ (he places it), for the Agnidhra's fire-shed is the air ; he thus places it in the air, whence that (sun) has the air for his seat. Halfway (between the two fires he places it) ; for that (sun) is halfway from this (earth).

16. This (stone) is the breath, — he thus puts the breath into the body ; and it is the vital power, — he thus puts vital power into the body ; it is food, for it is vital power, and vital power is indeed food. It is a stone, for a stone is firm : he thus makes the vital power firm. It is variegated, for food is variegated (varied),

17. He sets it up (with, Vaf. S. XVII, 59, 60), 'Measuring he keeps in the middle of the sky,' — for that (sun) indeed keeps measuring in the middle of the sky; — 'filling the two worlds and the air,' for even in rising he fills these (three) worlds ; — ' he scans the all-reaching, the butter-reaching,' — he thereby means the offering-ladles and the offering- grounds ; — 'between the front and back lights,' — that Is, between this world and that one ; or that (fire-altar) which is here at this moment being built, and that which was there built at first.

' That is, \vhere the Agnidhra shed and hearth will afterwards have to be erected (see IX, 4, 3, 5-6) on the^ northern edge of the Vedi, midway between the Garhapatya and Ahavaniya fire-places.

IX KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, 3 BRAHMAA^A, 20. 1 97

18. ' The showering ocean, the ruddy bird,' — for he (die sun) is indeed a showering ocean, and a ruddy bird, — 'hath entered the seat of his easterly father,' — for he indeed enters that seat of his easterly^ father; — 'the many-hued rock set up in the middle of the sky,' — for that variegated stone is indeed set up in the middle of the sky; — 'hath traversed and guardeth the two ends of the atmosphere;' — for in traversing he guards the ends of these worlds.

19. With two (verses) he sets it up; — two-footed is the Sacrificer, and the Sacrificer is Agni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus sets him (the sun, Agni) up. With trish/ubh (verses he sets him up), — for that (sun) is related to the Trish/ubh. He does not 'settle' (the stone), for unsettled is that (sun); nor does he pronounce the Sudadohas over it ; — the Sudadohas means the breath, and that (sun) is the breath, and why should he put breath into (or on) the breath ? Having deposited it in such a way that it is not lost; —

20. They now approach (the fire-altar, with, Vaf. S. XVH, 61-64), 'They all have magnified Indra,' — the meaning of this has been explained^. 'Let the god-invoking sacrifice lead hither, let the favour-invoking sacrifice lead hither (the gods)!'- — both god-invoking and favour-invoking indeed is the sacrifice; — 'let Agni, the god, make offering and lead hither the gods !' that is, 'may

^ Thus Mahidhara here takes ' purva,' and apparency also the author of the Brahmawa ; the easterly father being the Ahavaniya, and hence the sky. In the formula it would rather seem to mean ' former, old.'

' See VIII, 7, 3, 7.

1 98 ^ATAI'ATIIA-BRAIIMA.VA.

Agnl, the god, both make offering and bring hither
the gods ! '
21. 'The creation of strength hath upheaved
me with upheaval, and Indra hath laid low
mine enemies by subdual,' — as the text, so the
meaning.
22. 'May the gods advance the Brahman
both by upheaval and subdual ; and may Indra
and Agni scatter asunder mine enemies!' — as
the text, so the meaning.
23. Now, the gods thereby (viz. by these four verses) wrested from the Asuras the four regions which are above yonder sun, and then ascended them ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer thereby wrest them from his hateful enem}', and then ascend them. And by means of them the gods then attained to that place ; and in like manner does this (Sacri- ficer) by means of them attain thither.

24. They then mount the fire-altar, with (Va^r. S. XVII, 65-69), ' By Agni ascend ye to the firmament!'— the firmament, doubtless, is the heavenly world : thus, ' by means of this Agni (fire-altar) ascend ye to that heavenly world!' — 'holding the Ukhya in your hands,' — for the Ukhya (the hre in the pan) they do hold in their hands ^ — 'having gone to the back of the sky, to heaven, keep ye mingling with the gods!'— that is, 'having gone to the back of the sky, to the heavenly world, keep ye mingling with die gods ! '

^ Viz. inasmuch as the fircbraiul now being carried forward lo the great fire-altar, where it is henceforth to serve as Ahavaniya, was taken from the Garhapatya fire, which itself is identical with the Ukhya Agni, or fire carried about by the Sacrificer in the Ukha, or pan, during his period of initiation. See p. 191, note i.

IX KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, 3 BRAHMAA^A, 28. 1 99

25. 'Go thou forth to the eastern quarter, knowing!' — the eastern quarter, doubtless, is Agni's: thus, ' To thine own quarter go thou forth, knowing!' — 'be thou Agni's fore-fire here, O Agni !' — that is, * Of this Agni (/('itya) be thou, O Agni, the fore-fireM' — 'Shine thou, illumininof all regions!' — that is, 'shine thou, illuminating every region!' — 'Grant thou food to our two-footed and four-footed one!' he thereby invokes a blessing.

26. ' From the earth have I ascended the air; from the air have I ascended the sky;' —

A

for from the Garhapatya they go to the Agnidhriya, and from the Agnidhriya to the Ahavaniya ; — 'from the sky, the back of the firmament, have I gone to heaven, to the light;' — that is, ' from the sky, the back of the firmament, have I gone to the heavenly world.'

27. 'The heaven-going look not round, they ascend the heaven, the two worlds,' — those who go to the heavenly world do not indeed look round ^i 'the wise who performed the all-sustaining sacrifice,' — for that sacrifice is indeed all-sustaining^, and they who perform it are indeed wise.

28. 'Go forward, Agni, first of the godward- going,' — he thereby says to this Agni (that is carried forward), 'Go thou forward, as the first of these godward-going ones; ' — ' the eye ofthe gods

1 Mahidhara takes 'puro'gni' in the sense of fore-goer (puras agre angati ga>('X7/ati).

2 That is, according to Mahidhara, they think not of their sons,
cattle, &c.
' Thus INIahidhara takes ' vijvatodhara ; ' ' flowing in every direc- tion' (vijvato + dhara), St. Petersb. Diet.

200 ^ATAPATHA-BRAHMAA'A.

and of mortals,' — for this (Agni) is indeed the eye of both gods and men; — 'they who love to sacri- fice

together with the Bhr/gus,' — that is, 'sacri- ficing together with the Bhr/gus,' — 'let the offerers go unto heaven, hail!' — that is, ' may the offerers go to the heavenly world, hail!'

29. Now, the gods thereby (viz, by these five verses) wrested from the Asuras the five regions which are in yonder world, and then ascended them; and so does the Sacrificer thereby wrest them from his hateful enemy, and then ascend them. And by means of them the gods attained thither, and so also does this (Sacrificer) by means of them attain thither.

30. He then makes offering on that (firebrand); — for now that he (Agni) had arrived the gods there- upon gratified him with food, this oblation ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer), now that he (Agni) has arrived, thereupon gratify him with food, this oblation. With milk from a black (cow) which has a white calf (he makes offering); the black (cow) with a white calf is the niirht, and her calf is yonder sun : he thus regales him with his own share, with his own relish. On it (the firebrand, he offers) while it is held above (the naturally-perforated brick) ; for above (everything) is he whom he thereby grati- fies. By means of the milk-pail (he offers), for with the milk-pail milk is given away.

31. And, again, as to why he makes offering upon it. That (Ahavaniya) fire is the head of the sacri- fice, and milk means breath : he thus puts breath into the head. He should make the offering so that it (the milk) flows on the naturally-perforated (brick); — the naturally-perforated one is breath, and this

(milk) is vital sap: he thus connects and puts to- gether the head and the breath by means of vital sap. [He pours it out, with, Va^^. S. XVII, 70, 71], ' Night and Dawn, of one mind, unlike in form,' — the meaning of this has been explained \

32. '• Agni, thousand-eyed! — through the chips of gold- Agni is indeed thousand-eyed ; — hundred-headed,' — inasmuch as, at that time^, he was created as the hundred-headed Rudra ; — ' thine are a hundred out-breathinors and a thousand through-breathings,' — his indeed are a hundred out-breathings and a thousand through-breathings who is hundred-headed and thousand-eyed; — 'thou art the master of wealth,' — that is, 'thou art the master of all wealth;' — 'to thee, our strength, do we give honour!' — he (Agni) is indeed the strength^: it is him he thereby gratifies.

33. With two (verses) he makes offering thereon, — two-footed is the Sacrificer, and the Sacrificer is Agni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus makes offering to him.

34. He then lays it (the firebrand) down, with (Va^. S. XVII, 72, yz)^ 'A well-winged bird thou art,' — for on that former occasion he, by means of the fashioning-formula, fashions him into a well-winged bird^; that well-winged bird he builds up, and having fashioned that well-winged bird, he finally sets him down ; — 'seat thee on the back

' Viz. VI, 7, 2, 2. 2 See IX, 2, I, I.

' See IX, I, I, 6.

* ? Or, that (firebrand) is indeed food (va^a). Mahidhara inter- prets this part of the formula thus : To thee do we give food (va^aya for va^am).

^ See VI, 7, 2, 5 seq.

of the earth, lill the air with th)- shine, prop
the sky with thy light, and uphold the quar-
ters by th)- lustre!' — for that one (Agni) indeed
does all this.
35. ' Receiving offering, kind-faced, in front,' — that is, ' receiving offering, kind-faced for us, in front;' — 'seat thee, O Agni, aright in thine own seat!' — for this (fire-altar) is his (Agni's) own seat: thus, 'do thou rightly seat thee in it!' — 'in this higher abode,' — the higher abode, doubtless, is the sky; — 'sit)e down, the All-gods and the Sacrificer!' — he thus establishes the Sacrificer together with the All-gods. With two (verses) he deposits it : the significance of this has been ex- plained,— with the YashaAcall : the significance of this (will be explained) farther on.

36. He then puts pieces of firewood thereon ; for now that he (Agni) had arrived, the gods thereupon gratified him with food, both pieces of firewood and oblations ; and in like manner does this (Sacri- ficer), now tliat he has arrived, thereupon gratify him with food, both pieces of wood and oblations.

^jj. He first puts on one of ^ami-wood (acacia suma). For at that time, when this oblation had been offered, he (Agni) was enkindled and blazed up. The gods were afraid of him, lest he might injure them. They saw this ^'ami tree, and therewith appeased him; and inasmuch as they appeased (^am) him by that j-ami, it is (called) 6'ami ; and in like manner this (Sacrificer) now appeases him by means of that i^ami (wood), — -just with a view to appease- ment, not for food,

38. [He puts it on. with, Va;^. S. XYH, 74], 'I desire the manifest favour of the admirable

Savitr?, enjoyed by all men ; that great cow of his, the thousand-streamed, teeming with milk, which Ka;/va was wont to milk;' — for Ka;^va indeed saw her, and she, the thousand-streamed, milked him all his wishes (objects of desire); and in like manner does the thousand-streamed one now milk to the Sacrificer all his objects of desire.

39. He then puts on one of vikahkata (flacourtia sapida) wood — the significance whereof has been ex- plained—with (Va^. S. XVII, 75), 'To thee give we honour, O Agni, in the highest home;' — ■ his highest home, doubtless, is the sky; — 'to thee give we honour, in hymns of praise, in the lower abode;' — the lower abode, doubtless, is the air; — 'the birth-place whence thou hast arisen do I worship,' — that is, 'this is his (Agni's) own birth-place: that I worship;' — 'on thee, when kindled, offerings are poured forth;' — for when he (the fire) is kindled, they make offerings on him.

40. He then puts on one of udumbara (ficus glomerata) wood; — the Udumbara means strength and sap:

with strength and sap he thus gratifies him. It has forking branches^ — forking branches mean cattle: with cattle, as food, he thus gratifies him. If he cannot get one with bifurcate branches, let him take up a globule of sour curds and put it on (the wood): that globule of sour curds which supervenes is a form of cattle. With the vira^ (verse, Va^. S. XVII, 76; i?/g-veda VII, i, 3),

^ Weber, Ind. Stud. XIII, 281, takes 'kar7mkavat' to mean 'one that has a knot-hole ; ' but Deva's explanation, ' kar;;ako dvitiya- xakhodbheda/^,' probably means nothing else than ' showing the appearance of a second branch,' or ' one in which a second branch (side branch) has struck out.'

'Kindled, blaze forth, O Agni, before us, (with inexhaustible flame, O youngest! perpetual viands accrue unto thee!)' — he puts it on ; — the Vira^' means food: with food he thus gratifies him. Three pieces of wood he puts on, — threefold is Agni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much food he thus gratifies him.

41. He then offers oblations, — this is just as if, after serving food to some one, one gives him something to drink. With the dipping-spoon (sruva) he offers the first two, with the offering-ladle (sru/r) the last (oblation); (the first) with (Va^^ S. XVII, 77), *0 Agni, may we, w^ith hymns and thoughts, speed this day this (sacrifice) of thine, even as a steed, as a noble, heart-stirring deed!' — that is, 'whatever heart - stirring hymn is thine, may I speed (perform) that for thee.' With a paiikti (verse) he offers, — of five feet consists the Paiikti, of five layers the fire-altar, five seasons are a year, and Agni is the year: as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, wuth so much food he thus gratifies him.

42. He then offers (the second oblation), the one for Vi^vakarman, — Vi^vakarman (the all-worker) is this Agni: it is him he thereby gratifies, — with (Vaf. S. XVII, 78), 'Thought I offer, with mind and ghee,' — that is, 'The thought of these (priests and Sacrificer) I offer with mind and ghee;' — 'that the gods come hither,' — that is, 'that the gods may come hither;' — 'enjoying their offering- meal, the holy-minded,' — that is, the true-minded; — 'to Vi^vakarman, the lord of all existence, I offer,' — that is, ' to that Vi^vakarman who is the lord of all that here exists I offer ; ' — ' every day the

unimpaired oblation,' — that is, 'always the uninjured oblation.'

43. He then offers a full (-spoon) oblation, — the full means everything : with everything he thus gratifies him.

44. [He offers, with, Vaf. S. XVH, 79], 'Thine, O Agni, are seven logs,' — logs mean vital airs, for the vital airs do kindle him; — 'seven tongues,' — this he says with regard to those seven persons w^hich they made into one person^; — 'seven 7^/shis,' — for seven 7?z'shis they indeed were; — ' seven beloved seats,' — this he says with regard to the metres, for his seven beloved seats are the metres ; — 'seven- fold the seven priests worship thee,' — for in a sevenfold way the seven priests indeed worship him; — 'the seven homes,' — he thereby means the seven layers (of the altar); — 'fill thou!' — that is, 'generate thou;' — 'with ghee,' — ghee means seed : he thus lays seed into these worlds; — 'sva- ha!' — the svaha (hail!)

is the sacrihce ; he thus at once makes everything here fit for sacrifice.

45. ' Seven ' he says each time, — of seven layers the fire-altar consists, and of seven seasons the year, and Agni is the year : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus gratifies him. Three oblations he offers, — threefold is Aeni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much food he thus srratifies him. Three lo^s he puts on, — that makes six : the significance of this has been explained.

46. Standing he puts on the logs, — the logs are bones, and bones stand, so to speak. Sitting he

^ See VI, I, I, I seq.

offers the oblations, — oblations are the flesh, and the flesh sits (lies), so to speak. The logs are inside (the fire), and the oblations outside, for the bones are inside, and the flesh is outside.

47. Now, then, as to the (mystic) correspondence (or, amount). Six he offers before (the leading forward of the fire), and six afterwards ; with six (formulas) they proceed up to the variegated stone ; with two he lays down the variegated stone ; with four they proceed as far as the fire-altar ; with five they mount the fire-altar : that makes twenty- nine, and the oblation itself is the thirtieth. With two (verses) he deposits the fire, — that makes thirty-two, and of thirty-two syllables consists the Anush/ubh : such, then, is this Anush/ul^h.

48. And this one (Anush/ubh) they bring hither from those three Anush/ubhs which they make up on the Garhapatya^ ; and inasmuch as they bring this (therefrom) hither, thereby this whole Agni (fire-altar) becomes completed. But now he was not yet fit to eat food ^.

49. He said to Agni ^ ' By thee I will eat food ! ' — ' So be it ! ' Hence it is only when they bring him hither, that this (/-ityagni) becomes fit to eat food, to eat oblations.

50. Moreover, they say, 'It is Pra^^apati himself who takes this (Agni) as his dear son to his bosom ; ' and verily, whosoever so knows this, takes thus a dear son to his bosom.

' See VII, I, 2, 16-19.

"^ Literally, he was not equal thereto that he should cat food. ' That is, the Aliyagni (fire-altar) said to the Agni (fire) about to be led forward.

51. And, again, as to why they bring it here, — the Agni (fire-altar) which is built up here is the same as those seven persons which they made into one person ; and that excellence and life-sap of them which they concentrated above, that is the fire which they now bring here, — hence, when they now bring it here, they concentrate above (in the head) that excellence and life-sap which belonged to those seven

persons, — that is his (Agni's) head, and this built-up fire-altar is the body : having thus com- pleted his body, he restores the head to it.

Third Adhyaya. First BRAiiMAiVA.
Installation and Consecration of Agni.
1. He then offers the Vai^vanara (cake). That Agni has now been completely restored ; he now is that deity, (Agni) Vai^vanara (belonging to all men) : to him he offers this oblation, and by the oblation he makes him a deity, for for whatever deity an oblation is prepared that is a deity, but not one for whom no (oblation) is prepared. It is one of twelve potsherds : twelve months are a year, and Vaii^vanara is the year.

2. And, again, as to why he offers the Vaii'vanara (cake), — it is as the Vaij'vanara that he is about to produce that Agni : on that former occasion, at the initiation-offering \ he pours him out in the form of seed ; and what the seed is like that is poured

^ Cp. VI, 6, I, 6. Whilst the initiation-offering of the ordinary Soma-sacrifice consists only of a cake on eleven potsherds to Agni and Vishwu, that of the Agni/^ayana requires two further oblations, viz. a cake on twelve potsherds to Vaijvanara, and a rice-pap with ghee to the Adityas; cf. part iii, p. 247 note.

into the womb, such Hke (is the child that) is born ; and inasmuch as there he pours out Vai^van^ra in the form of seed, therefore he now is born as Vai^vanara. Silently^ it is (performed) there, for there seed (is impHed) in the sacrifice, and silently seed is infused ; but distinctly on the present occasion, for distinct (manifest) is the seed when born.

3. Now, that Vai^vanara is all these worlds : this earth is the All (vi^va), and Agni is its man (nara) ; the air is the All, and Vayu (the wind) is its man

A

(ruler) ; the sky is the All, and Aditya (the sun) is
its man.
4. And these worlds are the same as this head, — this (lower part of the head) is the earth, the plants (being) the hair of its beard : this is the All, and Agni is Speech, he is the man. That (speech) is at the top thereof, for Agni is on the top of this (earth).

5. This (central part of the face) is the air, whence it is hairless, for hairless, as it were, is the air ; it is this All, and Vayu (the wind) is the breath, he is the man ; he is in the middle thereof, for the wind is in the middle of the air.

6. The sky is the (upper part of the) head, and the stars are the hair ; it is the All, and Aditya (the sun) is the eye, he is the man : it is in the lower part of the (upper) head, for the sun is below the sky. Vaii"vanara is the head thereof, and this built-up Agni (the altar) is the body : thus, having completed his body, he restores the head thereto.

7. He then offers the (cakes) to the Ma ruts; —

' Or, rather, in a low voice, the name of the deity being pro- nounced in an undertone while the oblation is poured into the fire ; see VI, 6, i, 11. No special formula is, however, used on either occasion.

IX KANDA, 3 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAiVA, II. 2O9

the Maruts' (cakes) are the vital airs : he thus puts the vital airs into him (Agni). [He does so] after offering the Vai^vanara ; for the Vaijvanara is the head : he thus puts vital airs into the head.

8. That (Vai^vanara oblation) is a single one, for single, as it were, is the head ; the others (viz. the Marutas) are seven in number, of seven potsherds each ; and though ' seven-seven ' means ' many times,* here it is only seven ^ : he thus places seven vital airs in the head.

9. That (Vaii-vanara oblation) is (performed in a) distinct (voice), for the head is distinct; but indis- tinct the other (oblations), for indistinct, as it were, are the vital airs. Standing he offers the former, for the head stands, so to speak; sitting the others, for the vital airs are, so to speak, seated.

10. Now, the first two Maruta (oblations) he offers are these two vital airs (in the ears) : he offers them in the middle^ of the Vaii^vanara (oblations), for these two vital airs are in the middle of the head.

1 1. And the second pair are these two (vital airs

^ See VIII, I, I, 2. Also VI, 5, 3, 11, where the translation should be altered accordingly.

^ In baking the cakes, the Vaijvanara is placed on the centre of the fire, and the first two Maruta cakes are placed north and south of it, then the following pair of cakes behind the first, but more closely together, and behind these the third pair, still more closely together, and finally the last cake forming, as it were, the apex of a phalanx of INIaruta cakes (or wind-deities) protecting (that of) Agni Vaijvanara. In offering the cakes a similar method is to be followed ; except that the first pair of Maruta cakes may be off'ered, not in the fire itself, but on the previously flattened out Vaijvanara cake lying on the fire. Whilst the Katiya-sutra (XVIII, 4, 23) admits this as an alternative mode (though not very clearly ex- pressed), our passage seems to require it as the only possible mode. Both the Vaii-vanara and the Maruta cakes are offered whole.

[43] r

2 1 O ^-ATA TATI 1 A-BR A 1 1 M AA"A.

in the eyes) ; he offers them closer together, for closer together, as it were, are these two vital airs.

12. And the third pair are these two (vital airs in the nostrils). He offers them closer together, for closer together, as it were, are these two vital airs. The one to be recited in the forest ^ is speech: it is to be recited in the forest, for by speech one gets into much terrible (trouble).

1 3. And, again, as to why he offers the Vai^-vanara and Marutas, — the Vai.?vanara is the ruling power (chieftaincy), and the Marutas are the clan : he thus sets up both the chief and the clan. The Vai^vanara he offers first : thus, having set up the chief, he sets up the clan.

14. The former is a single (oblation) : he thus makes the ruling power (chieftaincy) to attach to a single (person), and (social) distinction to attach to a single (person). The others are numerous : he thus bestows multiplicity on the clan.

15. The former is (offered in a) distinct (voice), for the ruling power is something distinct, so to speak; and the others are indistinct, for indistinct, so to speak, is the clan. Standing he offers the former, for the ruling power (the chief) stands, so to speak ; and sitting (he offers) the others, for the clan sits, so to speak.

16. The former he offers with the offeriner-ladle.

^ 'Arawye^nu/^-ya' is the technical term a})plicd to the odd, or seventh, Maruia oblation. According to Saya/za it is so called after an anuvaka of the Sawhita, to be recited only in the forest. Possibly, however, it is to the particular formula (Va^. S. XXXIX, 7), also called 'vimukha' (? to be pronounced 'with averted face'), and containing the names of the seven most terrible Maruts, that the name applies.

IX KA.VDA, 3 ADHYAVA, I BRAHMAiVA, 2 1. 211

when the Vasha^ is uttered, with both an invitator\' formula (anuvakya) and an offering-formula (ya^ya); with the hand the others sitting-, with the Svaha-call : he thus makes the clan subservient and obedient to the chieftain.

17. As to this they say, ' How do these (Maruta oblations) also come to be offered for him by the offering-ladle, at the Vasha/-call, and with invitatory and offering formulas ? ' Well, the first three feet of those seven-footed Maruta (verses), being a three-footed Gayatri, are the invitatory formula, and the last four, being a four-footed Trish/ubh, are the offering-formula. The one is the bowl, and the other the handle (of the offering-ladle), and the Svaha-call is the Vasha^'-call : in this way, then, these (Maruta oblations) also become offered for him by the offering-ladle, at the Vasha/-call, and with invitatory and offering-formulas.

18. And the first Maruta (cake) which he offers on the right (south) side, is the seven (rivers) which flow eastwards. It is one of seven potsherds, for there are seven of those (rivers) which flow eastwards.

19. And the first (cake) which he offers on the left (north) side, is the seasons ; it is one of seven potsherds, for there are seven seasons.

20. And the second (cake) which he offers on the right side, is animals ; it is one of seven potsherds, for there are seven domestic animals. He offers it close to the preceding one (representing the rivers) : he thus

settles animals near w^ater.

21. And the second (cake) which he offers on the left side, is the seven 7??shis ; it is one of seven potsherds, for the seven 7?z'shis are seven in number.

p 2

2 I 2 ^ATAPATHA-BRAHMAiVA.

He offers it close to the preceding one: he thus estabhshes the seven Tv/shis in the seasons.

22. And the third (cake) which he oflers on the right side, is the vital airs ; it is one of seven pot- sherds, for there are seven vital airs in the head. He offers it close to the preceding one : he thus puts the vital airs so as to be close to (not separated from) the head.

23. And the third (cake) which he offers on the left side, is the metres ; it is one of seven potsherds, for there are seven metres increasing by four (syllables respectively). He offers it close to the preceding one : he thus places the metres close to the /?z'shis.

24. And the Ara;^ye^n{i-^ya is the seven (rivers) which flow westwards ; it is one of seven potsherds, for there are seven of those (rivers) which flow westwards. It is that downward vital air of his. That Ara7^ye:rnu/('ya belongs to this Praj^nipati ; for the forest (ara;^ya) is, as it were, concealed, and concealed, as it were, is that downward vital air ; whence those who drink of these (downward flowing) rivers become most vile, most blasphemous, most lascivious in their speech. Whenever he here speaks of them as belonging to the Maruts, he makes them food for him (Agni) ^ and offers it to him, and gratifies him thereby.

25. That Vai^vanara (cake), doubtless, is yonder sun, and the IMaruta (cakes) are those rays. They are of seven potsherds each, for the troops of the Maruts consist of seven each.

* Probably, inasmuch as ihe INIaruts (and the Maruta oblations) represent the clansmen who are considered the legitimate ' food ' or the chief, Agni Vaijvanara.

IX KANDA, 3 ADHYAYA, 2 liRAHMAiVA, 2. 213

26. He offers (the first Maruta cake), with (Va^. S. XVII, 80), 'The clear-lighted, and the bright- lighted, and the true-lighted, and the light, and the clear, and the law-observing, and the sinless one ! ' — these are their names : having com- pleted that disk {of the sun, in the shape of the Vaii'vanara), he bestows those rays on it by calling them by their names.

Second BRAHMAivA.
The Shower of Wealth and other Oblations.
1. Thereupon^ he (the Sacrificer -) offers the Vasor dhara. That whole Agni has now been completed, and he is here the Vasu (good one) : to that Vasu the gods offered this shower (dhara), whence it is called ' Vasor dhara ^ ; ' and in like manner this (Sacrificer) offers to him this shower, and gratifies him thereby.

2. And, again, as to why he offers the 'Vasor dhara ; ' — this is his (Agni's) Abhisheka ^ ; for the

^ That is, after oflfering all the seven Maruta cakes, the formulas of the last six of which (Va^. S. XVII, 81-85 ; XXXIX, 7) are not given in the Brahmawa. At the end the Adhvaryu mutters the verse XVII, 86, and thereupon he either makes the Sacrificer mutter (or mutters himself) verses 87-99 in praise of Agni. Katy. Sr. XVIII, 4, 25; 26.

2 Thus, according to Katy. XVIII, 5, i (the Adhvaryu, according to Weber, Ind. Stud. XIII, p. 283).

' It would rather seem to mean ' stream, or shower, of wealth ;
cf. paragraph 4.
* That is, the consecration ceremony, in which the king is 'sprinkled' with sacred water, or, so to speak, anointed. The 'Vasor dhara,' or 'shower of wealth,' consisting of an uninter- rupted series of 401 libations to Agni (through which all the powers of the god are to be secured to the Sacrificer), is intended as the

gods, having now completed him wholly and entirely, showered upon him those wishes (or, objects of desire), this ' Vasor dhara ; ' and in like manner does this (Sacrificer), now that he has completed him wholly and entirel)', shower upon him those wishes, this ' Vasor dhara.' With orhee taken in five ladlings, and an offering-ladle of udumbara wood {he offers) : the significance of this has been explained.

3. [He offers it] after offering the Vaii-vanara (cake) — for the Vai.?vanara is the head, and food is taken in from the head (downwards) ; and, besides, it is from the head (downwards) that he who is anointed is anointed ; — and after offering the Ma- ruta (cakes), for the Marutas are the vital airs, and through (the channels of) the vital airs food is eaten; and, besides, it is at (the openings of) the vital airs that he who is anointed is anointed ^

4. And, furthermore, (it is offered) upon the Ara- nye^nu/cya.- ; for the Ara;/ye^nu/('ya is speech, and it is through (the channel of) speech that food is eaten ; and, besides, it is with speech that he who

equivalent of that ceremony for the consecration of Agni as king ; and, indeed, as a kind of superior consecration ceremony for the (royal) Sacrificer himself, more potent than the Ra^asuya and Va^apeya. There is thus to be noticed here the same tendency as elsewhere of exalting the efficacy of the Agni>{'ayana, and of making it take the place of the whole of the ordinary sacrificial ceremonial.

^ When anointed, or consecrated, the king is fir<t sprinkled from the front and then from behind, and finally rubbed all over, wiUi the consecrated water; see V, 4, 2, i seq.

^ That is, as soon as the Adhvaryu has put the Arawye^ nuXya cake in the fire the Sacrificer begins to pour the ghee on il with a large oflering-ladle of udumbara wood, and the Adhvaryu begins to mutter the formulas.

is anointed is anointed. And everything here is weahh (vasu), for all these (cake-offerings) are (connected Avith special) wishes ^ ; and in order that this shower, be it of milk or of ghee, (may be) fraught with wealth, this oblation of ghee is thus offered for the beginning ; and inasmuch as this shower is fraught with wealth, it is called ' shower of wealth.'

5. He (as it were) says, ' This is mine, and that is mine ; ' — that is, ' Herewith I gratify thee, and therewith ; — herewith I anoint thee, and therewith ; ' or, ' Give me this, and that ! ' And as soon as that shower reaches the fire, that prayer is fulfilled.

6. Now the gods, having gratified him (Agni) by this food, or by these objects of desire ^, and having anointed him by this shower of wealth, solicited from him these objects of desire ^ ; and having received offering, and being gratified and anointed, he granted them these objects of desire ; and in like manner this (Sacrificer), having gratified him by this food, and by these offerings of desire, and anointed him with this shower of wealth, now solicits from him these objects of desire ; and having received offering, and being gratified and anointed, he (Agni) grants him these objects of desire. In order to avoid discontinuance, he each time embraces two wishes, — even as one would connect those living away from one another, — thinking, ' In this way shall they prosper by sacrifice ! '

7. The gods now spake, ' Through whom shall we receive these objects of desire ? ' — ' By our own

^ Or, all these (objects) for which offerings are made are objects
of desire.
^ Or, perhaps, ' for (prompted by) these objects of desire.' 2 Or, asked him these wishes (boons).

self,' they said ; for the sacrifice is the self of the gods, and so is the sacrifice that of the Sacrificer ; and when he says, ' By the sacrifice they shall prosper ! " he means to say, ' By my own self they shall prosper ! '

8. In twelve (things) he causes them to prosper ^ the year consists of twelve months, and Agni is the year : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much food he thus gratifies him, and by so much food he thus consecrates him. In fourteen he causes them to prosper ; in eight he causes them to prosper; in ten he causes them to prosper; in thirteen he causes them to prosper.

9. He then offers the Ardhendra (libations)-; — the ardhendras are everything here " : he thus grati- fies him (Agni) with everything, and with everything he thus consecrates him.

10. He then offers (the libations relating to) the Grahas'*;' — the grahas (cups of soma, offered to

^ That is, he makes the objects of desire mentioned in the formulas used during the Vasor dhara, accrue to himself, or turn out well for himself. The formulas usually contain the names of twelve such objects (in six pairs), those in XVIII, i being — '(may) strength and gain, endeavour and attempt, thought and wisdom, sound and praise, fame and hearing, light and heaven, prosper for (or accrue to) me by sacrifice!'

In X\'III, 4, however, fourteen objects are enumerated, in XVIII, 15 (and 27) eight, in XVIII, 23 (and 26) ten, in XVIII, 28 thirteen.

^ Literally, ' the half-Indra ones,' the technical term for the formulas of three sets of libations (XVIII, 16-18), in which three sets of twelve deities are named, each pair of whom consists of India coupled with some other deity, thus ' May Agni and Indra, Soma and Indra, &c., prosper for (or accrue to) me by sacrifice ! '

•' \'iz. inasmuch as Indra represents the ruling power, and every- thing submits to him (III, 9, 4, 15); or inasmuch as Indra and Agni are the whole universe (IV, 2, 2, 14).

* These are three sets of libations (still forming part of the con-

the deities), doubtless, are sacrifice : by sacrifice, by food, he thus gratifies him ; and by sacrifice he thus consecrates him.

Third BRAiiMAivA.

1. He then offers these Ya^^;lakratus ^ (sacri- ficial rites), with, ' May the Agni and the Gharma (prosper) for me ! ' — by these sacrificial rites he thus gratifies him, and by these sacrificial rites he thus consecrates him.

2. He then offers (the libations relating to) the Uneven Stomas-; — for the Qrods, havinof now ob- tained their desires, by means of the uneven Stomas went up to heaven ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer, now that he has obtained all his desires, by means of the uneven Stomas go up to heaven.

3. Now this (set runs) up to the thirty-three- versed (hymn-form), for the Trayastriwm is the last of the uneven Stomas : at the last the gods thus

tinuous 'Vasor dhara,' or ' wealih-stream'), the formulas of which (XVI II, 19-21) enumerate each six pairs of cups of Soma (graha) and of sacrificial implements.

^ These are two sets of libations in the formulas of which (XVIII, 22; 23) objects connected with 'special sacrifices' are enumerated. Thus, of the first pair, ' Agni and Gharma,' ' Agni,' according to Mahidhara, represents either the Agni/('ayana or the Agnish/oma (ordinary Soma-sacrifice) ; whilst the ' Gharma (caul- dron) ' stands for the Pravargya offering (part i, p. 44 note).

^ The formula of this set of libations (XVIII, 24) enumerates the seventeen uneven numbers (in the feminine gender) from i to 33, repeating the second number of each pair, so as to be the first number of the next pair (thus, i and 3, 3 and 5, &c.). These numbers are meant to represent the corresponding Stomas, con- sisting of an uneven number of verses, up to the Trayastri»/ja, or thirty-three-versed hymn-form.

went Up to heaven ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer thereby at the last go up to heaven.

4. lie then offers (those relating to) the Even (Stomas)' ; — for the metres then said, ' The uneven stomas are worn out, bv means of the even ones we will go up to heaven ! ' By means of the even stomas they went up to heaven ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer thus, by means of the even stomas, go up to heaven.

5. This (set runs) up to the forty-eight-versed (hymn-form), for the Ash/a/'atvariw/i-a is the last of the even stomas : at the last the metres thus went up to heaven ; and in like manner does the Sacri- ficer thereby at the last go up to heaven.

6. He says, 'May the One and the Three (prosper) for me!' — 'May the Four and the Eight (prosper) for me!' — even as one climbing a tree would climb up by taking hold of an ever hiu^her branch, so is this. And as to whv he offers the Stomas, — the stomas are food : it is with food he thus consecrates him.

7. He then offers (the libations relating to) the Age-grades^ (of cattle), — age-grades mean cattle: it is by cattle, for his food, that he thus gratifies

' The fonmila of this set of libations (XVIII, 25) enumerates the twelve quadruples of 4 (in the fcininine gender), from 4 to 48 (again repeating each number, except the first and last), as repre- senting the Stomas consisting of an even number of verses, up to the Ash/a/('atvariwja, or forty-eighl-versed hymn-form.

"^ The two formulas relating to these two sets of libations (XVIII, 26 ; 27) contain respectively five and four pairs of teams of cattle of different ages, beginning whh * tryavi anil tryavi,' ' an eighteen- nionths bull and an eighteen-monihs cow ; ' and ending with ' a bullock and a milch cow.'

him ; and by cattle, for his food, he thus consecrates
him.

8. He then offers whilst mentioning names ^ ; — for the gods, having obtained all their wishes, now gratified him directly ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer, having obtained all his wishes, now gratify him directly. *To Strength, hail! to Gain, hail!' — these are his (Agni's) names: it is by mentionino^ his names that he thus stratifies him.

9. There are thirteen of these names, — a year consists of thirteen months, and the layers and fillinos of the fire-altar amount to thirteen : as s^reat as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus gratifies him. And as to why he offers while mentioning names, — it is thus in mentioning his (Agni's) names that he consecrates him.

10. He then says, 'This is thy realm; a sup- porter and sustainer art thou for the friend: for sustenance, for rain, for the lordship of creatures (do I consecrate) thee;' — sustenance, doubtless, means food, and rain means food : by food he thus gratifies him.

11. And when he says, 'This is thy realm; a supporter and sustainer art thou for the friend : for sustenance, for rain, for the lordship of creatures — thee ! ' this is to say, ' This is thy kingdom ; thou art consecrated (anointed) ! thou art thy friend's supporter and sustainer : for our sustenance art thou, for rain unto us art thou, for our lordship of

^ This set of thirteen Hbations (XVIII, 28) is offered to the months Va^a, Prasava, &c., here apparently considered as mani- festations of Agni (the year). Each name is followed by ' svaha (hail!); ' and the last of these dedicatory formulas is followed by the special benedictory formula, referred to in paragraph 10.

creatures art thou ! ' They thereby entreat him, ' For all this art thou unto us : for all this have we consecrated thee ! ' And therefore people thus entreat a human king who has been consecrated.

12. He then offers the Prospering^ (libations); — the prospering (libations) are the vital airs : it is the vital airs he thus puts into him. — 'May the vital strength prosper by sacrifice! may the vital air prosper by sacrifice! . . .' He thus puts proper vital airs into him.

13. Twelve prospering (libations) he offers, — a year consists of twelve months, and Acrni is the year : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure. by so much he thus puts proper vital airs into him. And as to why he offers the prospering (libations), — the prospering (libations) are vital airs, and the vital airs are the immortal element : with the immortal element he thus consecrates him.

14. He then says, 'The Stoma, and the Ya^us, and the Rik, and the Saman, and the Br/hat. and the Rathantara,' — this, doubtless, is the triple science, and the triple science is food : it is with food he thus gratifies him, and with food he thus consecrates him; — 'to the heavenly light we gods have gone, we have become immortal,' — for he indeed goes to the heavenly light, and be- comes immortal; — ' Pra^^apati's children have we become!' — for he indeed becomes Prai^apati's child, — 've/! svaha!' — the Ve/-call, doubtless, is

^ This final set of twelve (? sixteen) libations is called thus (kalpa), because, in the formulas used with them (Va^. S. XVIII, 29), the verb ' k/?p (to prosper, to be right and proper) ' is repeated each time. At the conclusion of these twelve formulas the priest mutters the final benediction given in full in paragraph 14.

esoterlcally the same as the VashaZ-cah, and either with the VashaZ-call, or the Svaha-call is food oftered to the gods : he thus gratifies him by both the Vasha/ and the Svaha, and also consecrates him by both of them. He now throws the offerine-Iadle after (the ghee into the fire) lest what there is anointed with ghee should remain outside of the fire.

15. Now as to this same shower of wealth, the body (from which it flows) is the sky, the udder the cloud, the teat the lightning, and the shower (of ghee) is the (rain-) shower ; from the sky it comes to the cow.

16. Its body is the cow, its udder the (cow's) udder, its teat the (cow's) teat, its shower the shower (of milk) : from the cow (it comes) to the Sacrificer.

I 7. Its body is the Sacrificer, its udder his arm, its teat the offering-ladle, its shower (of milk) the shower of (ghee) : from the Sacrificer (it goes) to the gods ; from the gods to the cow, from the cow- to the Sacrificer : thus circulates this perpetual, never-ending food of the gods. And, verily, for whosoever knows this, there will thus be per- petual, never-ending food. Now as to the (mystic) correspondence.

18. As to this they say, ' How does this wealth- shower of his obtain (conformity with) the year, and Agni ? how does it correspond to the year, to Agni ? ' Well, this shower of wealth consists of three hundred and sixty (libations), and of (other) six, and of thirty-five. Now, the three hundred and sixty which there are, — so many being the days in the year, — thereby it obtains the days of the year. And what six there are, — the seasons being

six in number, — thereby it obtains the nights of the seasons : thus it obtains both the days and nights of the year. And what thirty-five there are, they are the (intercalary) thirteenth mcMith \ and that is the body, — the body (consists) of thirty (Hmbs), the feet of two, the breath of two (in-breathing and up-breathing), and the head is the thirty-fifth : so much is the year ; and thus that shower of wealth of his obtains (conformity with) the year, and Agni ; and thus it corresponds to the year, to Agni. And so many are the bricks with special formulas which are placed in the centre of a SafidWa. fire-altar ; for these bricks indeed are the same as these different Aofnis - ; and thus these Asfnis of his come to have oblations offered to them separately by means of the shower of wealth.

19. As to this they say, 'How does this shoAver of wealth of his attain to (conformity with) the Great Litany, how does it correspond to the Great Litany?' Well, the first nine formulas of this shower of w^ealth are the threefold ^ head ; and the forty-eight which follow are the twenty-four-fold wings ^ ; and the tw^enty-five which follow are the twenty-five-fold body^; and the twenty-one which follow are the tail, as the twenty-first*'; and the

^ See p. 167, note i.

^ Viz. the different forms, or powers, of Agni, to which the 401 hbations are oftcred. See IX, i, i, 43, where the very same calcula- tions are applied to the .S'atarudriya.

' See p. 114, noic i.

* Paksha, wing, also means half-month, fortnight, of which there are twenty-four in the year.

"^ See p. 168, note 3.

® Apparently in addition to the fingers and toes (? of monkeys).

IX KANDA, 3 ADHYAYA, 4 BRAHMAiVA, 2. 223

thirty-five which follow are the Va.va (hymn) ; and by the eighties (of verses) which follow those eighties (of the mahad uktham) are obtained, for by eighties the Great Litany is counted ; and what there is after the eighties, that to him (corresponds to) what, in the Great Litany, there is after the eighties ^ ; and thus this shower of wealth of his attains to (conformity with) the Great Litany, and corresponds to the Great Litany.

Fourth BRAHMAiVA.

1. He then offers the Va^aprasaviya^ (set of fourteen libations), — ' va^a ' (strength, sustenance) means food (anna): it thus is an ' anna-prasaviya' for him, and it is food he thereby raises (pra-sii) for him (Agni).

2. For the gods, now that they had gratified him by that food, and consecrated him by those objects of desire, (to wit) by that stream of wealth ^, hereby gratified him once more ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer), now that he has gratified him by that food, and consecrated him by those objects of desire, that shower of wealth, hereby gratify him once more.

^ See pp. no, note 3; 112, n. i; 113, n. i.

^ That is, oblations capable of promoting or quickening strength (or food, — va^a) ; see part iii, p. 37 (where read Va^aprasaviya). While the formulas of the first seven of these oblations are the same as those used for those of the Va^apeya (see V, 2, 2, 5-1 1), the formulas of the last seven of these oblations are Va^. S. XVIII, 30-36 (for the first of which, being the same as IX, 5, see VI,

I, 4, 4)-

^ This seems to be in apposition to both ' that food,' and ' those objects of desire.'

2 24 5ATAPATIIA-BRAHMAiVA,

3. And, again, as to why he offers the Vai,"a- prasaviya. This, to be sure, is his (Agni's) Abhi- sheka. For, the gods, having gratified him by that food, and consecrated him by those objects of desire, (to wit) by that shower of wealth, then by this (offering) consecrated him once more ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer), having gratified him by that food, and consecrated him by those objects of desire, that shower of wealth, hereby consecrate him once more.

4. It consists of (seeds of) all (kinds of) plants, — that which consists of all plants is all food : he thus gratifies him with all food, and with all food he thus consecrates him. Let him set aside one of these kinds of food, and not eat thereof as long as he lives. With an udumbara (ficus glomcrata) cup^ and an udumbara dipping-spoon (he offers): the significance of these two has been explained. They are both four-cornered, — there are four quar- ters : he thus gratifies him with food from every quarter, and by means of food from every quarter he thus consecrates him.

5. And, again, as to why he performs the Va^a- prasaviya ; — -he thereby gratifies those same deities who have been consecrated by this very rite of consecration by which he is now about to be con- secrated,

and, thus gratified by offering, they grant him permission (to perform) this rite of consecration, and, permitted by them, he becomes consecrated ; for onl}- he becomes king whom the (other) kings allow to assume the ro)al dignity, but not he whom

' Or, pan. It has a handle, and serves on this occasion in place of the offering-ladle as well as for anointing the Sacrificer.

they do not (allow to do so). Thus when he offers in the fire he consecrates Agni, and when he offers to these deities, he gratifies those gods who rule over this consecration ceremony.

6. And, indeed, he offers here also the Partha^ (oblations) ; — for the gods now desired, ' May we be consecrated even on this occasion by all the rites of consecration ! ' They were indeed consecrated on this occasion by all the rites of consecration ; and in like manner is the Sacrificer on this occasion consecrated by all the rites of consecration.

7. Now these Partha (oblations) are the Va^a- prasaviya of the Ra^asuya ; and by offering these (oblations) he is consecrated by the Ra^asiiya ; and the first seven of the succeeding fourteen (Va^a-prasaviya oblations) are the Vai,"aprasaviya ceremony of the Va^apeya ^ : thus, by oft'ering these he is consecrated by the Vac^apeya. And what other seven there are, they belong to Agni (or, the Agni-/^ayana) : by offering these, he is consecrated by the Agni-consecration.

8. He first offers those of the Ra^'asuya, then those of the Va^apeya ; for by performing the Rafasuya one becomes king (ra^a) and by the Va^apeya emperor (samra^), and the position of king is (obtained) first, and thereafter that of

' In the same way as, at the Ra^asuya, six Partha oblations were offered before, and as many immediately after, the Consecradon ceremony, or 'anointment' (see part iii, p. 81 seq.), so also on the present occasion, except that, between the first six Parthas and the consecration ceremony, the Va^aprasaviya set, referred to in the preceding paragraphs, is inserted.

^ For these seven oblations, see V, 2, 2, 6-1 1. Only the second set of seven thus is peculiar to the Agni/^ayana.

[43] Q

emperor': hence after performing the Va^^apeya,
one could not perform tlie Ra^asuya, — it would be
a descent, just as if one who is emperor were to
become kinir.

9. Those (seven Vai;^aprasaviya oblations) of the fire-altar he offers last, for the Agni-consecration indeed is (equal to) all those rites of consecration, and he who is consecrated by the Agni-consecration

rite becomes everything, king and emperor : there- fore he offers those of the fire-altar last of all.

10. He then anoints him on a black antelope skin, — for the black antelope skin is (a symbol of) the sacrifice : it is thus at the sacrifice that he anoints him. On the hairy side (of the skin), — for the hairs are the metres : on the metres he thus anoints him. On the left (north) side (of the fire- altar he anoints him) : the significance of this (will be explained) further on. On (the skin laid down) with the neck-part towards the front, for that (tends) god wards.

11. Some, however, anoint him on the right (south) side of the fire-altar, on the ground that it is from the ri^ht side that food is served, and that they thus anoint him from the food-side. But let him not do so, for that (southern) region belongs to the bathers, and quickly he goes to that region whom tliey anoint in that way.

12. And some, indeed, anoint him on the Aha- vani)a, on the ground that the Ahavaniya is the world of heaven, and that they thus anoint him in the world of heaven. But let him not do so, for that (Ahavaniya, the fire-altar,) is his (the Sacrificer's)

^ See V, I, I, 12.

divine body, and this (Sacrificer, or Sacrificer's real body) is his human one : they thus attach that divine body of his to this his mortal body, if they anoint him in this way.

13. Let him anoint him on the left (north) side and nowhere else, for that north-eastern region belongs to both gods and men : they thus anoint him whilst seated and established in his own regfion, for he who is established in his own seat suffers no injury.

14. One who has gained a position in the world should be anointed sitting, for one who has gained a position is seated, so to speak ; — and one who is striving to gain one standing, for one who wishes to gain a position, stands, so to speak. On a he- goat's skin should be anointed one desirous of prosperity, on a black-antelope skin one desirous of spiritual lustre, on both (kinds of skins) one desirous of both : that (skin) he spreads north of the tail (of the fire-altar) with its hair uppermost and its neck-part towards the east.

15. Close to the enclosing-stones^ : inasmuch as the black-antelope skin is close to the enclosing- stones, so that divine body of his is consecrated on the black-antelope skin ; and inasmuch as he is consecrated whilst keeping hold of the fire-altar he is not cut off from that divine consecration (of the Fire).

16. He anoints him after making offering on the fire-altar, for that (altar) is his divine body, and

* Saya7/a takes ' asp;7sh/am pari^rita/i ' to mean ' lightly touched (just touched) by an enclosing-stone.' The participle would rather seem here to have an active meaning, like ' anvarabdha ' in the same paragraph.

this (Sacrificcr himself) is his human one ; and the crods indeed were first, and tliereafter tlie men : therefore, after making offering-, he anoints him with wliat remains over of that same (offering- material) ^ He then throws the dipping-spoon after (the oblations into the fire).

17. Placing himself near the (Sacrificer's) right arm, he then anoints him-, with (Vac^. S. XVIII, 37), 'At the impulse of the divine Savitrz', I anoint thee, by the arms of the A-^vins, by the hands of Pushan, by the support of Saras- vati Va/', the supporter, by the universal sovereignty of Agnil' — for Sarasvati is \a>^ (speech), and hers is all this support. Impelled by Savitr/, he thus anoints hini by all this support of Sarasvati Va/', the supporter, and by the uni- versal sovereignty of Agni. Here he throws the cup (into the fire), lest what is anointed (with offering material) should remain outside the fire.

18. He anoints him in the middle of the Partha oblations, for the Partha oblations are the year : he thus places him in the middle of the year. Six he offers before, and six after (the consecration ceremony), for there are six seasons : by the seasons he thus encloses (guards) him who is consecrated on both sides. Br/haspati is the last of the first (six ^), and Indra the first of the

* Thai is, wiih the remainder of the mess of diflerenl kinds of seed mi.xed with milk and water.

^ That is, by sprinkHng him with the Hquid, or pouring it on
him.
•■' The formulas of the twelve Partha oblations are the same as those used on the occasion of the Ra^asuya (V, 3, 5, 8. 9), the sixth of which is ' To Br/haspati hail ! ' and the seventh ' To Indra hail!'

last (six), — Br/haspati is the priesthood (or priestly office), and Indra is the nobility (or political power): by the priesthood and the nobility he thus encloses him who is consecrated on both sides.

Fourth Adhyaya. First BRAiiMAiVA.

1. He then offers the Rash/rabhr/t (realm- sustaining) oblations ; — the realm-sustainers, doubt- less, are the kings, for it is they that sustain realms. These deities, indeed, have been consecrated by this same consecration ceremony by which he (the Sacrificer) is now to be consecrated : it is them he thereby gratifies, and thus gratified by offering, they grant him permission (to perform) this consecration ceremony, and, permitted by them, he is conse- crated ; for only he becomes king whom the (other) kings allow (to assume) the royal dignity, but not he whom they do not (allow to assume it). And inasmuch as the kings sustain realms, and these gods are kings, therefore Realm-sustaining (obla- tions are performed).

2. And, again, as to why he offers the Realm- sustaining (oblations). From Pra^apati, when dis- membered, couples went forth, in the form of Gandharvas and Apsaras ; and he, having turned into a chariot, enclosed them, and having enclosed them, he took them to himself and made them his own ; and

in like manner does this (Sacrificer), thereby enclosing them, take them to himself and make them his own.

3. Now that Pra^apati who was dismembered, is this very Agni who is here being built up ; and

those couples \vhich ^vcnt forth from liiin, arc these same deities to whom he now makes offering.

4. He makes offering to tlie Gandharvas and Apsaras, for in the form of Gandharvas and Apsaras they went forth (from Pra^apati). But the Gan- dharvas and Apsaras also busy themselves with sweet scent (gandha) and beauteous form (rupa'), whence if any one goes to his mate he cultivates sweet scent and a beautiful appearance.

5. He offers pairs (of oblations), for birth origi- nates from a pair ; and he alone is (ruler of) a kingdomi who propagates offspring, but not he who does not propagate offspring. And inasmuch as couples sustain the realm, and these deities consist of couples, these (oblations are called) Realm-sustainers. With ghee taken in twelve ladlings (he offers), and there are twelve of these oblations : the siunificance of this has been ex- plained.

6. I'o the male (deity) he makes offering first, then to the females : he thereby endows the male pre-eminently with power-. To a single male he makes offering, and to many females, whence even a single man has many wives. To the male (deity) he makes offering both with the VashaAcall and the Svaha-call, to the female (deities) only with tlie Svaha : he thereby endows the male pre-eminently with power.

7. [He offers, with, Va:^. S. XVHI, 38-43], ' The

' riiis is ajiparenlly inlemlcd as an etymological explanation of the two names; Apsaras being taken as derived from 'apsas,' in the sense of 'beauty.' Cf. Weber, hul. Stiui. XIII, p. 135, note 3.

^ Or, perhaps, ' he places the male above (tlie female) in respect of power ; ' see p. 133, note i.

law-upholding, law-abiding,' — that is, the truth- upholding, truth-abiding, — 'Agni is the Gan- dharva: his Apsaras are the plants,' — for as a Gandharva, Agni, indeed, went forth with the plants as the Asparas, his mates, — 'Delights (mud) by name,' — the plants are indeed delights, for everything here delights in plants; — 'may he protect this our priesthood and nobility: to him Hail! Va/! To them (fern.) Hail!' The meaning of this has been explained \

8. 'The Close-knit,' — yonder sun is indeed close - knit, for he knits together the days and nights ; — ' all-wealthy,' — for that (sun) indeed is every kind of wealth ; — 'Surya is the Gandharva: his Apsaras are the sun-motes;' — for as a Gan- dharva, the sun, indeed, went forth with the sun- motes as the Apsaras, his mates, — ' Mobile (ayu) by name,' — for moving together^, as it were, the sun-motes float; — 'may

he protect this our priesthood and nobility,' — the meaning of this has been explained.

9. 'The most blessed,' — that is, the most worthy of worship, — 'sun-rayed,' — for like the sun's are the moon's rays ; — 'A'an dramas (the

' In accordance with the preceding paragraph, that part of the formula which relates to the male deity, viz. ' The law-upholding, law-abiding Agni is the Gandharva — may he protect this our priest- hood and nobility: to him Svaha I Va/! ' is to be uttered first, and the first oblation to be offered at the call ' Va/,' i.e. Vasha/, ' may he (Agni) carry it (to the gods) ! ' Then that part relating to the female deities is uttered, after which the second oblation is offered. In the same way the other five formulas are to be treated. See Mahidhara's remarks on the present formula.

2 A-yuvana//, literally ' holding to each other,' a wrong etymology of ' ayu,' ' lively.'

moon) is the Gandharva: his Apsaras are the stars ; ' — for as a Gandharva the moon, indeed, went forth with the stars as the Apsaras, his mates ; — 'Luminous (bhekuri) b)- name;' — Hght-giving (bhaku/'/') these, indeed, are called, for the stars give light; — 'may he protect this our priest- hood and nobilit)!' the meaning of this has been explained.

10. 'The Agile,' — that is, the swift, — 'all -ex- pansive,'— for the wind (air), indeed, makes up all this expanse; — ' Vata (the wind) is the Gandharva: his Apsaras are the waters,' — for as a Gan- dharva the wind, indeed, went forth with the waters as the Apsaras, his mates; — '\Mands (ur;') by name,' — the waters, indeed, are called ' ur^^a//,' for food is produced from the waters; — 'may he protect this our priesthood and nobility ! ' the meaning of this has been explained.

11. 'The beneficent, well-winged,' — beneficent (bhu^yu -) indeed is the sacrifice, for the sacrifice benefits all beings, — ' Ya^;2a (the sacrifice) is the Gandharva: his Apsaras are the offering- gifts,' — for as a Gandharva the sacrifice, indeed, w'ent forth, with the offering-gifts as the Apsaras,

' Tliis etymological explanation of ' bliekuri ' is doubtful.

^ 1 he real meaning of bhui;^\ u in this passage is very doubtful ; while it usually means ' flexible,' the St. Petersburg Dictionary here tentatively assigns to it the meaning ' adder.' Whether the author of the Brahmawa really connects it wiih ' bhu^-- (bhunakti),' ' to enjoy, benefit' (instead of with ' bhu^i?',' 'to bentl '). or whether the explanation is merely meant as an etymological play of words, is not clear. Mahidhara indeed derives it from the former root, in the sense of 'to protect.' The order of the words ' yagiio vai bhuj^^yu^ ' would j)roperly require to be rendered by — The ' bhu^yu ' doubtless is the sacrifice.

his mates; — 'Praises (stava) by name,' — the offering-gifts are indeed praises, for the sacrifice is praised for offering-gifts ; and whosoever gives an offering-gift (to priests) is praised; — 'may he pro- tect this

our priesthood and nobility!' the meaning of this has been explained.

12. 'The lord of creatures, the a 11- worker,' — Prafapati (lord of creatures) is indeed the all-worker, for he has wrought all this (universe); — 'Manas (the mind) is the Gandharva : his Apsaras are the hymn-verses and hymn-tunes/ — as a Gan- dharva, the Mind indeed went forth, with the hymn- verses and hymn-tunes as the Apsaras, his mates ; — 'Wishes (esh/i) by name,' — the hymn-verses and hymn-tunes are indeed wishes, for by verses and tunes people pray, ' May this accrue unto us ! may it fare thus with us ! ' — 'may he protect this our priest and nobility ! ' the meaning of this has been explained.

13. He then makes an offering on the Head of the Chariot ;— this, indeed, is that very rite of consecration, — and by that he is now consecrated, — which this (Sacrificer) is permitted to perform by those deities with whose permission he is con- secrated ^ ; for he alone becomes king whom the (other) kings allow (to assume) the royal dignity, and not he whom (they do) not (allow to assume it). With ghee taken in five ladlings (he offers), and this is offered as five oblations : the significance of this has been explained.

14. On the head (or front part of the chariot the

^ The construction of the text (occurring again at IX, 4, 4, 8) is rather irregular.

offering is made), for it is from tliehead (downwards) tliat he wIkj is anointed is anointed, — whilst it is held above (the Ahavani)a), for above (others) is he who is thus anointed ; — with the same formula (repeated each time), for one and the same (person) is he who is thus anointed ; — whilst taking round (the chariot-head) in every direction': on every side he thus is anointed.

15. And, again, as to why he makes offering on tlu; liead of the chariot ; — it is because this chariot is yonder sun ; for it was by assuming that form that Pra^apati enclosed those couples, and took them to himself, and made them his own ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) thereby enclose them, and take them to himself, and make them his own. Whilst it (the chariot-head) is held above (the fire, he offers), for above (others) was he who. enclosing those couples, took them to himself, and made them his own ; — and with the same formula, for one and the same is he who, by enclosing those couples, took them to himself, and made them his own.

16. [He offers each time, with, Vaf. S. XVII I, 44], ' O Lord of the world. Lord of creatures ! ' — for this (Agni), indeed, is the lord of the world, and the lord of creatures; — 'thou whose dwellings are on high, or here below,'— both on high and

' The body (or ' nest/ seat-part) of the chariot is shifted sunwise round the fire on the great altar, so that the fore-part keeps over the fire where the Adhvaryu's assistant holds it, and in each of the four directions, as well as in the centre of the fire, the Adhvaryu ofi'ers a libation of ghee, whilst facing the chariot-head. According to a comment on the respective rules (Katy. XVIII, 5, 17-20) alluded to by Prof. Weber (Ind. Stud. XIII. p. 286), the fore-part of the chariot would, however, seem to be taken off the seat-part ; the latter beino: carried round the fire as the oblations are made.

here below, indeed, are his dwehinirs ; — 'to this priesthood and this nobility of ours,' — for this Agni is both the priesthood and the nobility, — 'grant thou mighty protection, hail ! ' — that is, ' grant thou powerful protection ! '

Second Brahmaa^\.

1. He then offers (three) oblations ofair ; — this fire-altar is these (three) worlds, and the oblations of air are wind : he thus places the wind into these worlds, and hence there is wind here in these worlds.

2. He takes (the air) from outside the Vedi ; for that wind which is in these worlds is already con- tained in this (fire-altar), and he now puts into it that wind which is beyond these worlds.

3. From outside the Vedi (he takes it), — for the Vedi is this (earth), and the wind which is on this (earth) is already contained in this (fire-altar): he now puts into it the wind which is be}ond this (earth).

4 By his two hollow hands (he takes it), for only in this way is the catching of that (wind brought about). With the Svaha-call (he offers), for he offers just under the shafts (of the chariot), — this chariot is yonder sun : he thus places the wind on this side of the sun, and hence that one blows on this side thereof.

5. [He offers, with, Va^. S. XVni,45], 'Thou art the cloudy ocean,' — the cloudy ocean, doubt- less, is yonder world (of the sky), — 'the giver of moisture,' — for thit (wind) indeed gives moisture : he thus bestows on this (fire-altar) the wind which is in yonder world; — 'blow thou kindly and pro- pitiously upon me, hail!' — that is, 'blow favour- ably and gently upon me ! '

6. 'Thou art the stormy (region), the troop of the Alariits,' — the stormy (region), the troop of the Maruts, doubtless, is the air-world: he thus bestows on this (fire-altar) the wind which is in the air-world; — ' blow thou kindly and propitiously upon me, hail!' — that is, 'blow favourably and gently upon me ! '

7. ' Thou art the one affording protection and worship,' — the one that affords protection and worship, doubtless, is this (terrestrial) world : he thus bestows upon this (fire-altar) tlie wind which is in this world; — 'blow thou kindly and propi- tiously upon me, hail!' — that is, 'blow favourably and gently upon me ! '

8. With three (formulas) he offers, — three are these worlds, and threefold is Agni : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus puts air into these worlds.

9. And as to why he offers the oblations of air : he thereby yokes that chariot of his ; for it was thereby that the gods yoked that chariot for (the obtainment of) all their wishes, thinking, ' By it, when yoked, we shall obtain them ; ' and by that yoked (chariot) they indeed obtained their wishes ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer thereby yoke that chariot of his for (the obtainment of) all his wishes, thinking, ' By it, when yoked, I shall obtain them;' and by that yoked (chariot) he indeed obtains all his wishes.

10. He yokes it with the oblations of air^ — the oblations of air are the vital airs : it is thus with the

' That is, these oblations are, as it were, to represent the team of the chariot.

vital airs he yokes it ^ With three (oblations) he yokes it, — there are three vital airs, the out- breathing, up-breathing, and through-breathing : it is with these he thus yokes it. Just below the shaft (he offers), for just below the shaft the horse is yoked ; — with his hands, for by the hands the horse is yoked ;■ — in moving round -, for in moving round the horse is yoked.

1 1. The right yoke-horse he puts to first, then the left yoke-horse, then the right side-horse : for thus it is (done) among the gods, otherwise in human (practice). Let him not yoke that (chariot ^) again, lest he should)oke again the yoked one ; but let him give away the vehicle, thinking, ' I shall reap the benefit of the yoking of it ^.' They carry it as far as the Adhvaryu's dwelling, holding it right upwards, for above is that (Agni). He presents it to the Adhvaryu, for it is he that performs therewith. Let him, however, (not) assign it to him (till) the time of the offerine-S'ifts.

12. He then offers the ' Lightsome ^ ' oblations.

^ Or, he supplies him (Agni).

^ According to Katy. Sv. XVI II, 6, i, 2, the Adhvaryu first takes a double handful of air from beyond the east side of the Vedi, and offers it below the right (south) shaft; then from beyond the north side to be offered up below the left shaft, and lastly from beyond the south side to be offered below the shaft where the right side- horse would be yoked. In each case the girth (or yoke-tie) is to be carried round in the same way as if a real horse were yoked.

^ Sayawa takes it to mean ' that horse ' ; and according to Katy. Sr. XVIII, 6, 3-5, the carriage is to be carried to the Adhvaryu's house, and, at the time when the dakshiz/as are presented to the priests, it is to be given to that priest along with three horses. The Brahmawa, however, does not seem to mention the horses.

* Literally, of the yoked one.

^ These oblations are here called ' ruhmati,' because the three

For now the whole Agni was completed ; he now wished for brilliance (ru/'), and the gods, by means of these lightsome (oblations), endowed him with brilliance ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) now endow^ him therewith,

13. And, again, as to why he offers the lightsome oblations. When Pra^apati was dismembered, his brilliance departed from him. When the gods re- stored him, they, by means of these lightsome obla-

tions, endowed him with brilliance ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) endow him therewith.

14. [He offers, with, Vc^. S. XVIII, 46-4S], 'O Agni, what lights of thine in the sun^ . . . .' 'O ye gods, what lights of)oiirs are in the sun . . .' ' — 'Bestow thou light upon our priests, (work thou light in our kings, light in our people and 6'udras, bestow light upon me by thy light) ! ' He thus says ' light ' each time, — light is immortality : it is immortality he thus bestows upon him.

15. He then offers one relating to Varu7za. That whole Agni has now been completed, and he now is the deity Varu//a : it is to him that he offers this oblation, and by the oblation he makes him (Agni) a deity, for that one alone is a deity to whom offering is made, but not that one to whom (offering is) not (made). With a verse addressed to Varu;/a (he offers) : he thus gratifies him by his own self, by his own deity.

16. And, again, as to why he offers one relating

verses used wiih iliem contain tlie word ' ru/',' being prayers for the bestowal of light.

' These two verses had already been used in laying down the Dviyajjois bricks; see VII, 4, 2, 21.

IX KANDA, 4 ADUVAYA, 2 BRAHMAiVA, 20. 239

to Varu;^a. When Pra^apati was dismembered, his strength departed from him. When the gods re- stored him they, by this (oblation), bestowed strength upon him ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) bestow it upon him. With a verse addressed to Varu;^a {he offers), — Varu;/a is the ruling power, and ruling power means strength : it is thus by strength that he bestows strength upon him.

17. [He offers, with, Va,^. S. XVIII, 49]. 'For this I appeal to thee, worshipping thee with prayer,' — that is, ' For that I beseech thee, wor- shipping thee with prayer ;'—' for this the Sacri- ficer imploreth thee with offerings,' — that is,'for this, this Sacrificer implores thee with offerings ; ' — 'without wrath listen thou here, O Varu;^a!' — that is, ' without anger listen thou here to us, O Varu;^a ! ' — 'take not our life from us, O far- ruler!' — he thereby gives utterance to a surrender of his own self.

18. He then offers the Arka^vamedha-santati^ oblations. The light (arka), doubtless, is this fire (Agni), and the A^vamedha (horse-sacrifice) is yon- der sun, — when created, these two were separate: by means of these oblations the gods drew them together and connected them ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer), by means of these oblations, now draw them together and connect them.

19. [He offers, with, Vaf. S. XVIII, 50],
'Heaven-like heat, hail!'^ — the heat, doubtless,
is yonder sun ; he thus establishes yonder sun in
Agni.
20. 'Heaven-like flame, hail!' — the flame is

^ That is, the joining together of the fire and the horse-sacrifice.

240 ^ATAPATIIA-BRAIIMAA'A.

this Agni : he thus estabHshes this Agni in yonder sun,
21. 'The Heaven-like shining one. hail!' — the shining one, doubtless, is yonder sun : he])laces him again up there.
22. 'Heaven-like light, hail!' — the light is this Agni : he places him again here (on the fire-altar).
23. 'The heaven-like Surya, hail!' — Surya, doubtless, is yonder sun : he thus places yonder sun highest of all this (universe), whence he is the highest of all this (universe).

24. These are five oblations he offers, — the fire- altar consists of five layers, a year of five seasons, and Agni is the year : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus draws together and connects those two.

25. And as to why he says, ' Heaven-like heat, hail! heaven-like flame, hail!' — these indeed are names of this fire : he thereby gratifies these, and b)- the offering he makes them a deit)- ; for only that one is a deity to whom an oblation is offered, but not that to whom it is not oft'ered. Moreover, by naming them, he thus places them on this fire-altar.

26. These are five oblations he offers, — the fire- altar consists of five layers, and the year of five seasons, and Agni is the year: as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much food he thus o-ratifies him.

27. Now as to the insertion ' of (any other) obla- tions. If he should know any oblation supplied with a brahma;/a (dogmatic explanation) let him offer it at

^ Or, location, proper place; cf. p. 138, note i.

this time ; for it is for (the obtainment of his) wishes that he yokes this chariot, and whatsoever oblation he offers on this occasion he offers as one that is (to be) fulfilled.

28. As to this they say, ' Let him not offer (any additional oblations), lest he should do what is excessive.' Let him, nevertheless, offer them ; for it is for (special) wishes that these oblations are offered, and in wishes there is nothing excessive.

Third Brahmaa^a.

Preparatory Rites of the Soma-sacrifice.

1. Having now returned (to the hall), he, at the proper time, throws up the Dhish;^yas^ (fire- hearths) — these hearths are fires : he thus builds up fire-altars. They are the clansmen, and the built-up fire-altar is the chieftaincy : he thus sets up both the chieftaincy and the clan. The former (altar) he builds up first, then these (hearths) : thus he sets up the clan after setting up the chieftaincy.

2. That (fire-altar) is a single one : he thus makes the chieftaincy to attach to a single (person), and (social) distinction to attach to a single (person). The others are numerous : he thus bestows multi- plicity on the clan.

^ A Soma-sacrifice being about to be performed on the newly erected fire-altar, now properly consecrated, all the necessary preparatory business and ceremonial enjoined for such a sacri- fice have now to be gone through in the way detailed in part ii of this translation. The author here only alludes to those points in the Soma- ritual in regard to which the present performance offers any special feature either additional to, or modificatory of, the ordinary ceremonial. The construction of the Dhishwyas, or fire-hearths of the different priests (for which see part ii, p. 148, note 4), is one of these points.

[43] R

3. Th:it (h re-altar) consists of five layers, the others of a single layer : he thus endows the chieftain (or, ruler) pre-eminently with power, and makes the chieftain more powerful than the clan (or people). Upwards he builds that one : he thus builds the ruling power upward by (social) layers ; sideways the others : he thus makes the clan obedient to the chieftain from below.

4. That one he builds up both with the Ya^ush- mati (bricks laid down with a special formula), and willi the Lokampr///a (or space-filling ones, laid down with a common formula) ; the others with the spacefilling one alone : he thus endows the chieftain pre-eminently with power, and makes the chieftain more powerful than the clan, and the clan less powerful than the chieftain.

5. And when he builds up these (hearths) only with the space-filling one, the LokamprzV^a being the nobility ' — he thereby places the chieftain, as the eater, among the clan. He builds up (dhish;2ya- hearths) both of the Soma-sacrifice -, and of the fire- altar ; first those of the Soma-sacrifice, and then those of the fire-altar : the sio-nificance of this has been explained. Whatever Soma-hearth he (merely) throws up (at the Soma-sacrifice), that he (now) builds up. The Agnidhriya he builds first, for that

' See p. 132, note 2.

^ Tliere are eight dhish«ya-hearths at the Soma-sacrifice, two of which, the Agnidhriya and Mdr^aliya, were raised north and south of the cart-shed (havirdhana), whilst the others (viz. those of the Hotr/, &c.) were raised inside the Sadas along its eastern side. They were merely mounds of earth covered with sand, whilst the additional hearths (of the fire-altar) now to be erected are partly built of bricks.

one he throws up first (at the Soma-sacrifice) ; (he does so) whilst sitting to the right (south) of it : the significance of this has been explained \

6. On this (Agnidhriya) he puts eight bricks, — the Gayatri consists of eight syllables, and Agni is of

Gayatra nature : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, so great he thus builds him up. The variegated stone - is the ninth of them : there are nine vital airs — seven in the head and two downward ones — it is these he thus puts into it. The fire which is placed on the erected (hearth) is the tenth ; — there are ten vital airs ■', and the Agnidhra is the middle (between the Garhapatya and Ahava- niya fires) : he thus puts the vital airs in the middle of it ; for the vital airs, being in the middle of the body, move along it in this direction, and in that direction.

7. Twenty-one he places on the Hotriya (hearth), and there are twenty-one enclosing-stones * : the significance of this has been explained.

8. Six (he places) on the Mar^aliya, — these are the six seasons, the Fathers ; for the seasons, the

^ See VII, I, I, 21 seq., where the way in which the bricks of the Garhapatya hearth are laid down is described in detail.

^ When Agni was led forwards from the Garhapatya to be installed on his newly built altar, as the Ahavaniya or offering fire, a varie- gated stone, meant to represent the sun, was deposited near the place (on the northern edge of the Vedi) where the Agnidhra shed and hearth would afterwards have to be erected; see IX, 2, 3, 14-19.

^ That is, including the central one, the outlet of which is the navel; cf. VIII, i, 3, 10.

* The numbers of bricks and enclosing-stones are the same as for the Garhapatya hearth, for which (with their symbolic meaning) see VII, I, I, 32-35.

R 2

Fathers \ indeed, heaped up (a rampart) round tliat (fire) from the south. This one Hes to the south of those (other hearths) -, — this (Agnidhriya) he lays down in this way (direction), and these (other hearths) in th is way, and that one (the Fire-altar) in this way: he thereby makes the peasantry look towards the chieftain.

9. He then encloses these (heardis) by enclosing- stones ; — the enclosing-stones are the waters : it is thus by water that he surrounds them ". He merely lays them down all round, for those of the waters which flow in a hollow (channel) are the chieftain, and these stray waters are the clansmen ; thus, when he encloses that (great fire-altar) by a dug-in (row of stones), he thereby adds power to power, and sur- rounds (protects) power by power ; and wlicn he merely lays down those (enclosing-stones of the hearths) all round, he thereby adds clansman (or clan) to clansman, and surrounds (protects) clansman by clansman ^ As many bricks with special formulas as

^ Saya;/a refers to a passage in the Taittiriyaka, according to which a dying man is changed to whatever season he dies in, whence the six seasons are the representatives of all the deceased ancestors. Since the Fathers reside in the southern region it is from that quarter that, by laying down the bricks, they are

sujiposed to raise a rampart for the INJar^aliya fire.

^ Viz. on the southern edge of the Vcdi, exactly south of the Agnidhriya, whilst the other dhish?/yas run iu a line from north to south to the left of the space between the Agnidhriya and i\Iar.o-aliya. The other hearths, together with the great fire-altar occupying the eastern part of the Vedi, would thus, as it were, face the IMar^aliya in a semicircle. See the plan of the Sacrificial ground, part ii,

P- 475-

^ That is, as the earth is surrounded by the ocean (VII, i, i, 13), or a stronghold l)v a moat.

* Viz. inasmuch as tlie fuc-allar and the Ahavaniya fire on it, as

there are (in each hearth) so many enclosing-stones there are (in each) ; for with that (fire-altar) there are as many enclosing-stones as there are such bricks in it M he thus makes the clan obedient and subservient to the chief.

10. He then scatters a layer of earth on (each of) these (hearths) : the significance of this has been explained -. Silently '■' (he scatters it), for indistinct is the clan (or people). Then, after the cake-offer- ing of the Agnishomiya (animal sacrifice)*, he prepares the propitiatory oblations to the Regions; — that fire-altar is the regions: it is to them he offers these oblations, and thus by offering makes them a deity, for only that one is a deity to whom an oblation is offered, but not that to whom it is not offered. There are five (such oblations), for there are five reofions.

11. As to this they say, — Let him prepare this

well as the dug-in circle of enclosing-stones, are identified with the ruling power ; whilst the dhishwyas as well as the circles of stones lying loosely around them represent the clan.

' This is not clear to me: whilst there are 395 such bricks with special formulas in the five layers of the great altar, it is enclosed by only 261 parijrits; see p. 158, note i. Besides there are no ' ya^shmati ' bricks in these hearths, but only ' lokamprz'was ' ; one would therefore expect ' ish/akas ' (bricks) for ' ya^ushmatyas ' the first time (cf. comm. on Katy. St. XVHI, 7, 13). The Hoiri's hearth contains twenty-one bricks, the Brahma;/a/^,^/?awsin's eleven, the Mar^aliya six, and the others eight bricks ; and in each case the common formula, ' Lokam pr/«a, &c/ (see VIII, 7, 2, 6), is pronounced once after every ten bricks, and after any odd bricks remaining over at the end. Cf. Katy. Sr. XVIII, 6, 8 seq.

^ See VIII, 7, 3, I seq.

^ He does not use any such formula as that used in covering each layer of the great altar with earth ; see VIII, 7, 3, 7.

* See part ii, p. 1 99, note 2 (where the reference at the end should be to IV, 2, 5, 22).

offering (ish/i) so as to consist of material for ten oblations ; — this (offering) is (performed) with all the stomas and all the pr/shMa (samans)' ; and there are (used in it) all the metres, all the regions, all the seasons— and this Agni (the fire-altar) is all this: he thus, by the (amount of) offering material (taken out for the ish/i), makes (Agni) the deit)'-^ ; for only that one is the deity for whom the oblation is prepared, not one for whom it is not prepared. There are (in that case) ten (oblations), — the Yira^ (metre) consists of ten syllables, and Agni is viraf (far-shining, or far-ruling) ; there are ten regions, and Agni (the fire-altar) is the regions ; ten vital airs, and Agni is the vital airs : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much food he thus gratifies him.

12. But, indeed, he may also take out these oblations for the Divine Ouickeners ^' ; for these are the deities which become consecrated by this conse- cration ceremony by which he is now to be conse- crated : it is them he thus gratifies, and gratified by offering they permit him (to perform) this consecra- tion ceremon}', and with their permission he is

' See part iii, introduction, p. xx seq.

^ As Snyawa points out, the Tailtiriyas make Agni the deity of this isli/i, the invitatory formulas (puroiuuvakya) of the different liavis (oblations) naming liim each time with different epithets relating to different metres, stomas, pr/shMas, and seasons. Cf. Taitt. S. I, 8, 4: Taitt. Br. I, 8, 19.

•* For these eight deities (Savitr/ Satyaprasava, Agni Gr/hapati, &c.), to whom offering is matle at the AbhishcX'aniya or Consecra- tion ceremony of the Ra^i^asuya, between the chief oblation of the animal cake-offering (Pajupuro</a.ra) and its Svish/akm, whilst the whole of the Pajupuroi^/aja is again performed in the middle of the anitnul sacrifice, see part iii, p. 69 seq.

consecrated ; for only he becomes king whom the (other) kings allow (to assume) the royal dignity, but not he whom they do not (allow to assume it). And inasmuch as these deities are consecrated (quick- ened) by this consecration ceremony and quicken him for this consecration, they are (called) the Divine Quickeners.

13. These (deities) come to have two names, as he who is consecrated by the rite of consecration comes, to have two names ; for the very rite of consecration for which he is quickened, and by which he is consecrated (quickened), is his second name \

14. There are eight (such deities), — the Gaxatri consists of eight syllables, and Agni is of Gayatra nature : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much food he thus gratifies him.

15. As to this they say, — He ought not to offer (any of) these oblations, lest he should do what is ex- cessive. Let him nevertheless offer them ; for these oblations are offered for (the obtainment of special) wishes, and in wishes there is nothing excessive. And whatsoever oblation he offers after the Fasu-

puro^ai'a (the cake-offering connected with the animal sacrifice), that is placed inside the animal victim itself as its sacrificial sap^. He offers both kinds (of oblations), those of the Soma-sacrifice and those of the fire-altar (or Agni/{'ayana), first those of the

' That is to say, for example, he who has performed the Va^a- peya is called Va^apeya-} ?^in. Say.

^ These oblations, as well as those of the Pajupuroi^^a^a, inserted as they are in the middle of the animal offering, — ^just after the offering of the omentum of the victim, — are supposed to supply to the victim its sacrificial sap or essence which was taken out of it in the shape of the omentum. See III, 8, 3, 2.

Soma-sacrifice, and afterwards those of the fire-altar : the purport of this has been explained. In a loud voice ^ the Paiupuro^Yfus-a offering- (is performed), in a low voice these (additional oblations), for they are an ish/i-. Witli the Pai'upurort'a.Ta he (the Adhvaryu) says, 'Recite! — Urge!' and with these (oblations), ' Recite ! — Worships' for they are an ish/i. There is the same Svish/akm and the same i^/a."' (for these oblations). The (Devasu) deities have received offering-, and the Svish/akm (of the Paiupurorf'a^a) has not yet been attended to •", —

^ That is, in the formulas the name of the deity to whom the oblation is offered is pronounced in a loud voice.

^ That is, a ' kamyesh/i,' or offering for the obtainment of some special object, which has to be performed in a low voice ; see I, 3, 5, io.

^ Or, ' Pronounce the olTering-praycr ! ' For these two latter calls (anubi lihi I — ya^i;'-a !), by wliich the Adhvaryu calls on the Hotr/ to pronounce the invitatory prayer (anuvakya or puro^nu- vakya) and the offering-prayer (ya^'^ya) respectively, at ish/is, see I, 5, 2, 8-10 and I, 5, 3, 8 ; and for the first two (anubruhi ! — preshya !), by the former of which the Adhvaryu calls on the Holr/' to recite the invitatory prayer ; whilst by the latter he calls on the j\Iaitravaru;/a to ' urge ' (or ' prompt ') the Hot/"/ to pronounce the offering-prayer at the animal sacrifice, see III, 8, i, 4 with note (where attention might have been called to the difference that exists between the ish/i and the animal sacrifice in regard to the formula by which the Adhvaryu calls for the recitation of the offering-prayer). In regard to this point there is, however, a difference of opinion between the Madhyandina and the Kawva schools, the latter using for the Pa-viiiJuro^/ai-a on this occasion, as well as on that of the Ra^o-asfiya, the same calls as those of the inserted ish/is ; cf. Katy. Sv. XV, 4, 18-20.

* For the Svish/akr/t, or oblation to Agni, ' the maker of good offering,' offered after the chief oblations, see I, 7, 3, i seq. ; for the ir/a-oblation (and invocation of lo'a), I, 8, i, i seq.

'^ The tentative meaning assigned to ' asamavahitam,' ' not in immediate connection with (the Svish/akm),' can scarcely be right. The clause seems simply to mean that the (pQrvabhisheka') touching

16. He then touches it (the fire-altar) with (the formula of) the preliminary consecration (Va^. S. IX, 39. 40), 'May Savitre quicken thee for (powers of) quickening^! . . . This (man), O ye (people), is your king; Soma is the king of us Brah- ma ;^as ! ' — he thereby excludes the Brahma;^as (from the power of the king) and makes them such as are not to be fed upon (by the king).

Fourth Brahmaa'a.

Agniyogana, or Yoking of the Firk-altar ; and

SoMA-SACRIFICE.

I. Then, early next morning-, when about to bespeak the morning prayer^, he yokes the Fire- altar, thinking, 'With it, when yoked, I shall obtain ;' and by it, when yoked, he obtains all wishes. He

of the altar is to take place, as in the case of the (preliminary) con- secration at the Ra^asfiya, immediately after the oblations to tlie Divine Quickeners, and before the Svish/ak;Yt oblation of the Pa^u- puro<^a>ra has been performed. See V, 3, 3, 10, where a somewhat similar expression is used. One might have some doubt as to whether, both here and at the Ra^-asuya, there is any Svish/akr/t at all to these Devasu-haviwshi, or whether the statement, ' There is the same svish/akr/t and the same i^a,' applies not to them merely, but to them and the Pajupurort'aj'a. If this latter alternative were the correct one, we should, however, expect that something had been said on this point in connection with the Devasu oblations of the Ra^asijya; and moreover the nature of the two oblations seems too different for such a partial identification, requiring as they do different ' praishas,' or calls, in the Svish/akr/t (viz. 'ya^a ' the one, and ' preshya' the other) ; see also IX, 5, i, 40, and note 3, p. 248; also Katy. Sr. V, 11, 23-24.

^ For the complete formulas, see V, 3, 3, 11, 12.

^ That is, on the first Sutya, or pressing-day.

^ That is, by calling on the Hotr/ to ' Recite to the gods, the early coming ! ' see III, 9, 3, 10, with note thereto giving particulars regarding the Prataranuvaka.

yokes it prior to the whole performance, so that all that is done thereafter is laden on that yoked (altar-cart).
2. He yokes it on the enclosing-sticks, for those enclosing-sticks are fires ' : it is with fires he thus yokes the fire-altar.

3. Having touched the middle enclosing-stick -, he mutters this formula (Va^^. S. XVIII. 51), 'The Fire I yoke with micrht, with o'hee!' — mii^ht means strength : thus, 'The fire I yoke (furnish) with strength, with ghee;' — 'the heavenly bird, great in \igour,'- — for that (fire-altar) is indeed a heavenly bird, and great in vigour, in smoke"; — 'Thereby we will go to the region of the bay, rising unto the light, beyond the highest firmament!' — The firmament, doubtless, is the heavenly world : thus, ' Thereby we will go to

tlie region, of the bay (horse, the sun) mounting up to the heavenly world, bc)ond the highest firmament.'

4. Then on the southern (right) one. with (\ a^'. S. X\TII, 52), 'By these never-decaying, feathered wings of thine wherewith thou repellest the demons, O Agni, may we fly to the world of the righteous whither the erst-born seers went ot old!' he thereby alludes to those 7?/shis ^.

^ See the ritual legend, I, 3, 3. 13 seq.

^ That is, the one along the hind (or west) side of the Ahavaniya fire on the great altar, being the base of the triangle formed by the three enclosing-sticks. The order in which they are touched is the same as that in wliich they were laid down.

" Mahidhara actually takes ' smoke (dhuma) ' here to be intended as the literal meaning of ' vayas.'

■* Viz. the seven ^z'shis, identified with the ^■even vital airs which came to constitute the first Purusha (Agni-Pra^apali), and hence the bird-shaped fire-altar. See VI, 1,1,1 seq.

TX KANDA, 4 ADHYAYA, 4 BRAHMAA'A, 8. 25 1

5. Then on the northern (left) one, with (Va^. S. XVIII, 53), 'The potent drop, the faithful eagle, the golden-winged bird, the active (bhura;^yu),' — golden means immortal : thus, ' the immortal-winged bird, the bearer (bhartr/) ; '- — ■ ' the mighty is seated in the firm seat: homage be to thee, injure me not!' — he thereby gives utterance to a surrender of his own self

6. Now that middle formula is the body, and the two on both sides thereof are the wings (of the bird-shaped altar) : hence these two allude to ' wings \' lor these two are the winfrs,

7. With three (formulas) he yokes it, — threefold is Acrni : as great as Aq-u'i is, as grreat as is his measure, with so much he thus yokes him.

8. And when he has pressed the king (Soma) he offers in the fire -. This, indeed, is that very rite of consecration (or pressing) — and by that he is now consecrated (or pressed) — which this (Sacrificer) is permitted to perform by those deities with whose permission he is consecrated ^ ; for he alone becomes king whom the (other) kings allow (to assume) the royal dignity, and not he whom (they do) not (allow to assume it). Now when he offers in the fire he thereby consecrates (anoints) Agni, and that divine body of his, being consecrated by Soma, becomes consecrated by the nectar of immortality. And he himself drinks (thereof) : he thereby conse-

^ In the first formula the word for ' bird (eagle) ' is ' suparwa,' literally ' the well-winged (well-feathered) one.'

- This refers to the libations made from the several cups (grahas), the contents of which are afterwards consumed by the priests (and Sacrificer) ; cf. part ii, p. 316, note i.

^ For the same irregular construction, see IX, 4, i, 13.

r

crates himself, and this self (body) of his, belm
consecrated by Soma, becomes consecrated by the
nectar of immortalit)-.
9. Having offered in the fire (or, on the fire-altar), he drinks (Soma), for that (fire-altar) is his (the Sacrificer's) divine body", and this (Sacrificer's real body) is his human one ; and the gods indeed were first, and afterwards men : therefore, having offered (Soma) in the fire, he drinks (thereof).

10. Having now obtained the wish for (the accomplishment of) which he yokes it (the altar), he unyokes it when about to bespeak the Ya^;7a- ya^/2iya stotra -, — for the Yac^;7a\ a^;7iya is the heavenly world, and it is for the attainment of that (world) that he yokes it: thus (he unyokes it) after obtaining the wish for which he yoked it.

11. It is prior to the Stotra that he unyokes it : — were he to unyoke after the Stotra, he would pass beyond that world ^ and lose it ; but when he un- yokes prior to the Stotra, he unyokes forthwith after reaching the world of heaven.

12. He unyokes it on the enclosing-sticks, for it

' See IX. 3, 4, 12.

^ The Ycigmya-gmya (or Ya^/'7aya^i^;7iya) stotra is the last and characteristic chant of the Agnish/oma mode of Soma-sacrifice, whence it is more properly called Agnish/oma-saman ; the Ya^v/a- ya^^wiya, properly speaking, being the verses, Sama-v. II, 53, 54, chanted to a particular tune, and generally (though not always) used for the closing chant of the Agnish/oma.

^ That is, because the Ya^.v/aya^mya marks, as it were, the end of the (Agnish/oma) Soma-sacrifice, and anything performed there- after is, so to speak, outside the sacrifice, or beyond it. Katy. Sr. XVI 11, 6, 17 calls it Agnimaruta stotra, i.e. the chant belonging to the Agnimaruta-jastra (which has to be recited by the Hot// after that chant); cf. part ii, p. 369 note.

is on the enclosing-sticks that he yokes it, and at whatever place (of the body) people yoke a horse there they also unyoke it.

13. Having touched it (the fire) at the two joints ^ he mutters these two formulas, — thus two formulas equal in power three enclosing-sticks,~with {Va.o: S. XVIII, 54), 'The sky's head thou art, the earth's navel, [the essence of the waters and plants, the life of all, the ample refuge (?) : homage be to the path !]' on the right, and with (55), 'On the head of the Ail dost thou keep standing, [in the (aerial) ocean is thy heart, in the waters thy life : bestow water, send the water-store (cloud), — from the sky, from the cloud,

from the air, from the earth, favour us with rain!]' on the left (joint), — thus with two (verses) containing (the word) ' head,' for this is indeed its head ; and containing (the words) ' in the waters^' : that Ya^;7aya^';2iya doubtless is Agni Vai-S"vanara's chant of praise, and water is (a means of) appeasing, — therefore (he touches them) with two (verses) containing (the words) — ' the waters.'

14. With two (verses) he unyokes it, — two-footed is the Sacrlficer, and Agni is the Sacrificer : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus unyokes him. With three (verses) he yokes, — that (makes) five, — the fire-altar consists of five layers, the year (of) five seasons, and Agni is

* That is, at the two points where the right (southern) and left (northern) enclosing-sticks (forming the two sides of the triangle, the apex of which lies east of the centre of the fire) meet the western enclosing-stick (as the base of the triangle).

The first verse, in point of fact, contains the genitive case ' of

2
the waters.'
2 54 .SATAPATUA-BKAlliMA.VA.

the year : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, so great is this.

1 5. Now, some yoke it (the fire-akar) at a Pra- ya;nya ^ Atiratra, and unyoke it at an Udayaniya, saying, ' The unyoking, surely, is a certain form of completion, and why should we perform a torm of completion prior to the completion (of the sacri- fice) ? ' But let him not do this, for day by day this sacrifice is performed, and day by day it comes to completion ; day by day he yokes that (altar) for the attainment of the heavenly world, and day by day he thereby attains the heavenly world : let him there- fore yoke it day by day, and un)^oke it day by day.

16. And, indeed, it would be just as if, at the Praya;/iya Atiratra, after reciting the kindling- verses, he were to say, ' Hereafter^, at the Udaya- niya, I shall recite (them again) ! ' Let him there- fore yoke (the altar) day by day, and unyoke it day by day.

17. And on this point, 6'a;^^/ilya, indeed, having enjoined on the Kahkatiyas the day-by-day per-

' For the Prayawiya ish/i (to five deities) of the ordinary Agni- sh/oma, see part ii, pp. 47, 48. note. In the present case a special Soma-sacrifice of the Atiratra type would seem to take its place, just as the Pavitra, an Agnish/oma Soma-sacrifice, at the Ra^asfiya, took the place of the ordinary Anvarambha;/iya ish/i (or opening offering); see part iii, p. 42. In the same way there would apparently be a special Udayaniya Soma-sacrifice; whilst our auihor would have the ceremonies of yoking and unyoking of the fire-altar performed on the very day (or days) of the Soma- sacrifice, that is to say, he would have the ordinary Praya«iyesh/i and Udayaniyesh/i performed as parts of the principal Soma-day (or days, if there are to be more than one).

^ Or, tiiereforc, as Sayawa takes it. If the Udayantya were a special Soma-sacrifice, the Samidhenis (part i, p. 102 scq. ; ii, p. 13, note 3) would have to be recited anew.

formance, went on his way, saying, ' Day by clay they shall yoke for)ou, and day by day they shall unyoke ! ' Let him therefore yoke day by day, and unyoke day by day.

Fifth Adhyaya. First Braiimaata.

1. Now, then, as to the taking of milk as fast- food : the initiated should take milk for his fast- food. Once upon a time the nectar of immortality departed from the gods.

2. They said, 'Let us seek for it here by toil and penance ! ' They sought for it by toil and penance. Having become initiated, they were living on fast- milk, for penance it is when, after becoming initiated, one lives on fast-milk. They heard the sound of it.

3. They said, 'It is indeed coming nearer: let us practise penance still further ! ' They resorted to three teats : they saw it.

4. They said, ' It is indeed coming nearer : let us practise penance still further ! ' They resorted to two teats : they saw it still nearer.

5. They said, * It is indeed coming nearer: let us practise penance still further ! ' They resorted to one teat : it came nigh unto them, but they could not lay hold of it.

6. They said, ' It has indeed come nigh unto us, but we cannot lay hold of it : let us undergo the whole (practice of) penance ! ' On the day of pre- paration they underwent entire abstention from food ; for the whole (practice of) penance it is when one abstains from food: let him therefore eat nothing on the day of preparation.

7. On the morrow, having laid hold of it and pressed it (the Soma), they offered (of it) in the fire,

and thereby bestowed immortality upon Agni. And he, Agni (the fire-altar), indeed, is the body of all the gods; and hence, when they bestowed immortality on Agni {the fire-altar), they bestow^ed immortality on their own selves, and thcrcb)- the gods became immortal.

8. Now^ that same nectar of immortality is Soma. And even to this day the Sacrificer seeks for it by toil and penance ; having become initiated he lives on fast-milk ; for penance it is when, after being initiated, one lives on fast-milk ; he hears the sound of it, saying, ' On such and such a day the buying (will take place ^) ! '

9. He resorts to three teats (of the cow^) : he sees it. He resorts to two teats : he sees it nearer by. He resorts to one teat : it comes nigh to him, but he cannot lay hold of it. He undergoes entire abstinence from food ; for the whole (practice of) penance it is when one abstains from food : let him therefore eat

nothing on the day of preparation.

10. And, on the morrow\ having laid hold of it, and pressed it, he offers (of it) in the fire, and thereby bestows immortality on Agni. He then drinks (of it), and thereby bestows immortality on his own self, and becomes immortal ; for this, assuredly, is immortality to man when he attains the whole (perfect) life : and so, in truth, he attains the whole life by this self of his.

11. When he has offered in the hre, he drinks (Soma) ; for that (fire-altar) is his divine body, and this (Sacrificer's own body) is his human one ; and

' That is, the buying of the Soma plants, for which see part ii,
p. 69 scq.
IX KANDA, 5 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAiVA. I J. 257

the gods were first, and then men : therefore he drinks (Soma), after offering in the fire.

12. Now, then, the discussion of the Samish/aya^us (oblations). The gods and the Asuras, both of them sprung from Pra^^apati, entered upon their father Pra^apati's inheritance, to wit, speech — truth and untruth, both truth and untruth : they, both of them, spake the truth, and they both spake untruth ; and, indeed,, speaking ahke, they were ahke.

13. The gods reHnquished untruth, and held fast
to truth, and the Asuras relinquished truth, and held
fast to untruth.
14. The truth which was in the Asuras beheld this, and said, ' Verily, the gods have relinquished untruth, and held fast to truth : well, then, I will go thither ! ' Thus it went over to the gods.

15. And the untruth which was in the gods beheld this, and said, ' Verily, the Asuras have relinquished truth, and held fast to untruth : well, then, I will go thither ! ' Thus it went over to the Asuras.

16. The gods spake nothing but truth, and the Asuras nothing but untruth. And the gods, speak- ing the truth diligently, were very contemptible, and very poor : whence he who speaks the truth diligently, becomes indeed very contemptible, and very poor ; but in the end he assuredly prospers, for the gods indeed prospered.

17. And the Asuras, speaking untruth diligently, throve even as salt soil \ and were very prosperous : whence he who speaks untruth diligently, thrives indeed, even as salt soil, and becomes very pros-

* Both salt (V, 2, I, 16; VII, I, I, 6) and saline soil (VII, 3, i, 8) mean cattle.

[43] S

2 ^8 ^ATAPATIIA-l^.RAHMAA^A.

peroLis ; but in the end he assuredly comes to nauQ^ht, for the Asuras indeed came to naiiorht.

1 8. Now that same truth, indeed, is this tlireefold lore \ The gods said, ' Now that we have made up the sacrifice, let us spread out- this truth ! '

19. They prepared the Initiation-offering. But the Asuras became aware of it, and said, ' Having made up the sacrifice, the gods are now spreading out that truth : come, let us fetch hither wiiat was ours ! ' The Samish/ayaf^us of that (offering) was not yet performed, when thc)- arrived : whence people offer no Samish/aya^is ^ for that sacrifice. The gods, esp)ing the Asuras, snatched up the sacrifice, and began doing something else ^. They (the Asuras) went away again, thinking, ' It is some- thing else they are doing.'

20. When they had gone aw^ay, they (the gods) prepared the Opening-offering. But the Asuras

' That is, the Veda, and hence tlie sacrificial ritual as the sole end for which the three collections of hymn-verses {ri^'), hymn- tunes (saman), and sacrificial formulas (ya^us) were made.

^ The verb ' tan,' ' to spread,' is the regular expression for the * performing ' of the sacrifice, — a figure of speech taken from the spreading out of a web, in wl'.ich literal sense it has to be taken here.

^ See III, I, 3, 6. where the injunction is given that no Samish/a- ya^us should be performed for the Diksha;nyesh/i, ' lest he who has put on the garment of initiation should reach the end of the sacrifice before its completion ; for the Samish/aya^o'us is the end of the sacrifice.' It should be remembered that the initiation- offering, however essential, is merely a preliminary ceremony of the Soma-sacrifice, at the end of which latter sacrifice nine Samish/aya^r^us oblations arc offered (IV, 4, 4, i seq.) instead of the single one offered at the ordinary havirya^i,^;7a. The term signifies ' the formula (ya^us) of the completed ofiering (samish/a).'

* Prof Dclbriick, Altind. Synta.x, p. 429, makes this last clause part of the Asuras' speech or thoughts, — ' one thing they have under- taken to do, and another they are doing.' This can hardly be right.

TX KAiVDA, 5 ADHYAVA, I T.RAHMAiVA, 22. 259

became aware of this also. The ^'amyos (formula) of that (offering) had been pronounced, when they arrived ; whence that sacrifice ends with the ^amyos ^. The gods, espying the Asuras, snatched up the sacrifice, and began doing something else. They went away again, thinking, ' It is something else they are doing.'

21. When they had gone away, they (the gods), having bought and driven about the king (Soma), prepared the guest-offering for him. But the Asuras became aware of this also. The Ida. of that (offering) had been invoked, when they arrived ; whence that sacrifice ends with the I^a\ The gods, espying the Asuras, snatched up the sacrifice, and began doing something else. They went away again, thinking, ' It is something else they are doing.'

22. When they had gone away, they (the gods) spread out (performed) the Upasads ^. When the}- had recited three kindling-verses, and no more, they made offering to the deities, but laid out '^ no

fore-offering-s and no after-offering-s on either side of the sacrifice, for they were in too great haste at that time ; whence at the Upasads, when he has recited three kindling-verses, and no more, he

' See III, 2, 3, 23, where it is stated that the Prayawiya of the Soma-sacrifice is to end with the 6'amyos (or ^S'amyuvaka, for which see part i, p. 254 seq.); the Patnisawya^as (and Samish/a- ya^us) of the ordinary ish/i being thus omitted.

^ For the Atithya, see part'ii, p. 85 seq. It is shorn of the after-offerings (in addition to the Patnisa/z^ya^as and Samish/a- ya^s).

' For the Upasads, see part ii, p. 104 seq.

" That is, performed ; but the verb (ut-sadaya, ' to set out, or in order ') is used purposely, as if laying out for display, — so as to be in keeping with the ' spreading out ' of the sacrifice.

makes offering to the deities, but lays out no fore-
offerings and no aftcr-offerinj^s on either side of the
sacrifice.

23. On the day of preparation they slaughtered the Agnishomiya victim. Init the Asuras became aware of this also. The Samish/aya^us oblations of this (offering) had not yet been offered, when they arrived ; whence people offer no Samish/aya^us for this animal(-offering). The gods, espying the Asuras, snatched up the sacrifice, and began doing something else. They went away again, thinking, ' It is something else they are doing.'

24. On the next morning after they had gone away, they (the gods) spread out (performed) the morning-service (of the Soma-sacrifice). But the Asuras became aware of this also. As much as the morning-service had been performed of it, when they arrived. The gods, espying the Asuras, snatched up the sacrifice, and began doing some- thing else. They went away, thinking, ' It is some- thing else they are doing.'

25. When they had gone, they (the gods) spread out the midday-service. But the Asuras became aware of this also. As much as the midday-service had been performed of it, when they arrived. The gods, espying the Asuras, snatched up the sacrifice, and began doing something else. They went away, thinking. ' It is something else they are doing.'

26. When they had gone, (the gods) went on with the animal-offering of the Soma-sacrifice ^

^ The portions from the Savaniya paju, which is slain during the morning-service, continue being cooked until the evening- service, when the)' are offered. See IV, 2, 5, 13; and part ii, p. 357, note.

But the Asuras became aware of this also. As much of this animal-offering as is done (at the evening-service) had been done, when they arrived. The gods, espying them, snatched up the sacrifice, and began doing something else. They went away, thinking, ' It is something else they are doing.'

27. When they had gone away, they (the gods) spread the evening-service and completed it ; and by completing it they obtained that whole truth. Then the Asuras went down ^ Then the gods prevailed, and the Asuras came to naught. And, indeed, he who knows this, himself prevails, and his spiteful enemy comes to naught.

28. The gods said, ' Those sacrifices of ours which are half-completed, and leaving behind which we went off-, — think ye upon this, how we may com- plete them ! ' They said, ' Meditate ye ! ' whereby, indeed, they meant to say, ' Seek ye how we may complete these sacrifices ! '

29. Whilst meditating, they saw these Samish/a- ya^us (oblations), and offered them, and thereby completed those sacrifices ; and inasmuch as thereby they completed (sawsthapaya) them, they are ' sa;;^-sthitaya^us ' ; and inasmuch as thereby they sacri- ficed completely (sa/i^-ya^ ^), they are ' samish^'a-ya^us.'

30. Now there are nine such (incomplete) sacri-

^ Literally, leapt down (from their high station).

'^ That is, which we left behind us when we went off.

^ Cf. IV, 4, 4, 6. For whatever deities this sacrifice is performed, they all are thereby ' sacrificed-to together ' (sam-ish/a) ; and because, after all those (deities) have been ' sacrificed-to together,' he now offers those (libations), therefore they are called Samish/aya_g'us. See also I, 9, 2, 26, with note thereto.

fices, and there are nine samish/aya<p.is-oblations ^: and by offering diese, he completes those sacrifices. He offers both kinds, those of the Soma-sacrifice, and those of the Agni(-/('ayana), — first those of the Soma-sacrifice, and afterwards those of the fire-altar: the significance of this has been explained.

31. Two he offers of the fire-altar, — two-footed is. the Sacrificer, and Agni is the Sacrificer : as great as Acrn'i is, as o:reat as is his measure, with so much he thus completes the sacrifice. [He offers them, with. Vaf. S. XVHI, 56, 57], 'Sacrifice hath been offered up by. the Bhr/gus . . .;' — 'May Aofni who hath received sacrifice and oblation speed our offered meat ! '

32. These two amount to eleven, — the Trish/ubh consists of eleven syllables, and the Trish/ubh means strength : it is strength he thus imparts to the Sacrificer.

33. And, again, as to why there are eleven, — the Trish/ubh consists of eleven syllables, and Indra is of

trish/ubh nature, Indra is the self (soul) of the sacrifice, Indra is the deity-: he thus finally estab- lishes the sacrifice in him who is the self, the deity of the sacrifice.

34. Having performed the Samish/aya^us-obla- tions, they betake themselves to the expiatory bath (avabh/Ztha ^). Having come out from the bath,

^ That is to say, the same nine Samish/aya^nis-oblations which are performed at the end of the Soma-sacrifice (I\', 4, 4, 1 scq.)'. At the end of these, however, two additional sucli oblations are offered on the present occasion.

^ See I, 4, 5, 4, 'Indra is the deity of (this?) sacrifice;' lY, 4. 2, 16, 'Indra is the leader of die sacrifice.' The first of the nine Samish/aya^'^us-oblations of the Soma-sacrifice is offered to Indra.

" See IV, 4, 5, I seq.

IX KANDA, 5 ADHYAYA, I ERATIMAiVA, 36. 263

v)

and performed the Udayaniya (concluding obla-
tion) \ he, after the animal cake of the offering
of the barren cow '\ prepares oblations for the
goddesses.

35. For now Pra^apati, having gained his end, thought himself quite perfect. Establishing himself in the quarters he went on ordering (or creating) and disposing everything here ; and inasmuch as he went on ordering and disposing, he is the Orderer. And in like manner does the Sacrificer, establishing himself in the quarters, order and dispose everything here.

36. And, again, as to why he prepares these oblations. This Agni (the fire-altar) is the quarters (regions), and these he lays down beforehand (in the shape of) the bunch of Darbha grass ^ and the clod-bricks * ; the Pra^zabhrzts ^ in the first layer, the whole of the second, the whole of the third, and the whole of the fourth (layers ^) ; and of the fifth

^ See IV, 5, I, I seq.

'^ For this offering to Mitra and Varuwa, see IV, 5, i, 5.

•■' The bunch of Darbha grass is placed in the centre of the newly ploughed altar-site; see VII, 2, 3, i seq.

" The four logesh/akas (clods of earth), being placed at the ends of the two ' spines/ represent the four quarters, marking as they do the centre of the east, south, west, and north sides of the altar-site, sown with seeds of all kinds; see VII, 3, i, 13 seq. The bunch of Darbha grass, placed in the centre, would thus represent the fifth region, viz. the one above.

'" Though the Pra«abhr/ts are said to represent, not the regions, but the (channels of the) vital airs, they

are placed in rows along the diagonals of the square body of the altar, thus marking, as it were, the intermediate regions ; whilst the fifth set is placed in a circle round the centre. See VIII, 1,1,1 seq.

" The bricks of these layers are all of them supposed to be marked by their position to relate to the regions or quarters.

layer the Asapatnas, Nakasads and Pa^^/'a/'iWas \ — these kept goinc^ out upwards " (from Pra^apati, the altar). Pra^iipati was afraid of them, thinking, ' Whilst moving away, these will go beyond this universe.' Having^ become the Orderer, he w^ent round them and established himself in them.

37. Now the same as that Orderer is yonder sun ; and that which was the farthest gone of the regions is that in which that (sun) shines firmly established.

38. And the same as that Orderer is this cake to the Orderer on twelve potsherds. On twelve potsherds (it is), — the year is (of) twelve months, Praf^apati is the year, and Pra^^apati is the Orderer. And that one which was the farthest eone of the regions is the same as these previous oblations, — a pap to Anumati, a pap to Raka, a pap to Sinivali, and a pap to Kuhu": when he prepares these oblations, he thereby establishes him (Pra^a- pati) in that which was the farthest gone of the regions. That (cake) he offers whole, for the com- pleteness of that (Pra^apati).

39. These are goddesses, for the\' are the regions.

^ For the Asapatnas, laid down near the ends of the spines, to drive off evil in all four quarters, see VIII, 5, i, 1 ; for the other two kinds of bricks, expressly identified wiih the regions, see VIII. 6, I, I seq.

"■ That is, the ahar was so full of regions that they escaped at
the top.
•" These deities are supposed to be personifications of the four phases of the moon; whilst Prof. Weber (Ind. Stud. XIII, p. 290) would also take the Orderer (dhatr/) — by the Brahmawa identified with the sun — to represent the moon. On Sinivali (identified with VaX', VI, 5, I, 9), see also A. Kuhn, Zeiischr. f. v. Sprachf. II, p. 120; Weber, Ind. Stud. V, 230. Anumati is identified with tlie earth, \, 2, 3, 4.

the regions are the metres, and the metres are deities ; and that Ka is Pra<^apati ; and inasmuch as they are goddesses (devi) and Ka, they are ' devika/^ \' There are five of them, for there are five regions.

40. As to this they say, ' He should not offer these oblations, lest he should do what is excessive.' Let him nevertheless offer them ; for these oblations are offered for (the fulfilment) of (special) wishes, and in wishes there is nothinof excessive. And whatever oblation is offered after the cake of the animal-offering that is placed inside the victim itself as its sacrificial sap. He offers both kinds (of oblations), those of the Soma-sacrifice and those of the Agni(-/{'ayana), to wit, first those of the Soma- sacrifice, and then those of the fire-altar : the signi- ficance of this has been explained. The cake- offering of the animal sacrifice is

(performed) in a loud voice, and these (five oblations) in a low voice, for they are an ish/i -. With the Pai'upuro^^aj'a he (the Adhvaryu) says, ' Recite ! — -Urge ! ' and with these (oblations), ' Recite !— Worship ! ' for they are an ish/i ^ There is the same Svish/akr/t, and the same I^a^.

41. Of that same animal-offering (of the barren cow) they perform the Samish/aya^us-oblations ; they enter the expiatory bath with the heart-spit ^ ;

■* This is an etymological quibble resorted to in order to account for the oblation to Pra^apati as one of the oblations of the goddesses (deviki).

^ See p. 248, note i. ^ See ibid., note 2.

* That is, for these five oblations which are inserted between the chief oblations and the Svish/akr/t of the Pajupuroi^aja ; as above, IX, 4, 3, 12 seq.

'^ For this expiatory ceremony, called the .S'lilavabh/v'tha (spit-

for this animal-offering is the end. Having proceeded
with the heart-spit ; —
42. And having returned (to the fire-altar), he performs the oblations to Vi j-vakarman ; — This Agni(-/'a)ana) indeed (includes) all sacrificial rites (vi5"vani karma/n) ; and all these its rites have been performed in this (agni/'ayana) : he now gratifies them, and makes them a deity by means of an offering of sacrificial food ; lor only that one is a deity, for whom an oblation is prepared, but not one for whoni it is not (prepared). Moreover, this Agni is \'i6"vakarman (the all-worker) : it is him he thereby gratifies.

43. And, again, as to why he offers the Vai^vakar- ma;<!a (oblations) '. For the fire-altar there is both a beginning and an end : the Savitra - (formulas) are the beginning, and the Vai.<"vakarma//a (oblations) the end. Were he to oft'er only those to Savitr/, and not those to X'i.Tvakarman, it would be as if he made only a beginning and no end ; and were he to offer only those to \ ijrvakarman, and not those to Savit/'/, it would be as if he made only an end and no beyinnino-. He offers both of them, and thus makes both a beoinnins^" and an end.

44. There arc eight of those (Savitra). and so (there are eight of) these : thus he makes the end

bath), and marking the conclusion of an ordinary (niru^//a) animal sacrifice — not one bcloncrinc: to the Soma-eacrifice — as well as of the offering of a sterile cow, see part ii, p. 215.

' Or, perhaps, formulas ; the verses used along with the oblations being ascribed to Vijvakarnian. In any case, however, these obla- tions are offered to Agni, as tlie ^'i.fvaka^man, or all-worker (vijvakartr/), or (in the case of Agni = AgniX'ayann) as including all works (or sacrificial performances).

- See VI, 3, I, 1 scq. ; part iii, p. 190 seq.

(the same) as the beginning. The Svaha-call is the ninth of those \ and so it is of these : thus he makes the end as the beginning. The oblation (ahuti) is the tenth of those ^, and so it is of these : thus he makes the end as the beginning. On that occasion he offers the oblation continuously so as not to stop the seed, the sacrifice there being seed ; — on this occasion (he offers) with the *dipping-spoon at the Svaha-call, for manifest is the seed when it is born.

45. [He offers, with, Va;-. S. XVII, 58-65], 'What hath flowed from out of the will, or the heart, or was gathered from the mind, or the eye, after that go ye forward, — to the world of the riofhteous whither the first-born seers went of old ! ' he thereby means those 7?/shis ".

46. 'Unto thee, O (heavenly) seat, I commit this treasure which the knower of beings shall bring thither"* ! Here the lord ofthe sacrifice will go after you : acknowledge ye^ him in the highest heaven!' — as the text, so the meaning.

47. 'Acknowledge him, O ye gods, seated

1 See VI, 3, I, 21.

2 The Savitra formulas accompany eight Hbations, which form, however, only one single continuous offering (ahuti) with one svaha-call.

^ For the seven i?zshis, identified with the vital airs, the first existing beings, see VI, i, i, i seq.

" Mahidhara (and apparently Saya;m) seems to supply 'ya^a- manam' to 'etam,' and construe thus: 'Unto thee, O heavenly sent, I commit this (Sacrificer), which treasure G^atavedas shall bring thither.'

° ' O gods, honour ye him (the Sacrificer) ! ' Mahidhara ; but perhaps the ^/shis are addressed in this second line. Mahidhara takes ' atra ' (' here ') along with ' parame vyoman ' — ' in this highest heaven.'

in the hie^hest heaven, know ye liis form!
When he comcth by the godward paths,
reveal ye unto hini the fulfilment of his
wishes!' — as the text, so the meaning. — 'Awake.
O Agni, and be watchful! . . .' — 'Whereby
thou carriest a thousand, . . .' — the meaning of
these two has been explained ^
48. 'With grass-bunch and enclosing-stick, with spoon, altar-ground and grass-cover, witli verse of praise, lead thou this our sacri- fice unto heaven, to go unto the gods!' that is, ' with these outward forms of our sacrifice make it go to the heavenly world!'

49. 'What gift, what bounty, what fulfil-

ment, what offering-presents there are of ours, — Agni Vai.fvakarma/^a shall deposit them in heaven with the o-ods!'- — that is, 'whatever we give, seasonably or unseasonably, that this fire-altar of Vij-vakarman shall place in the heavenly world ! '

50. 'W^here the streams of honey and ghee are never-failing, — there, in heaven, Agni Vai-^'vakarma;/a shall place us with the gods!' — as the text, so the meaning -.

51. Eight Vaii-vakarma/za (oblations) he offers, — the Ga)atri consists of eight s\llables, and Agni is of Gayatra nature : as great as Agni is, as great

' See VIII, 6, 3, 23. 24.

"■ The meaning of the verse is, however, far from cenain. Tin.- above is Mahidhara's interpretation, excej)! that lie takes ' ya/^ ' to mean ' and what (other) streams there are.' It miglil, however, also mean — ' What streams of honey and ghee of ours are never-faiHng anywhere — Agni \'aij'vakarma«a shall deposit them in heaven with the gods!' — in which case due reward for sacrifice would be prayed for.

as is his measure, by so much food he thus gratifies him,

52. When he has performed the Vai5vakanna;^a (oblations), he gives a name ' (to the fire of the altar) ; for when any one has been born sound and safe, they give a name to him, and now this (Agni) has indeed been born sound and safe.

53. Having given a name to him, he reverently approaches him ; for this (Sacrificer) builds him with his (own) whole self, and were he not to give utterance now to this surrender of his own self, he (Agni) would now take away his (the Sacrificer's) self; but when he now gives utterance to this surrender of his own self, he (Agni) does not take away his self. [He approaches the fire] with the Anush/ubh verse (Va^. S. XVHI, 67), 'What fires of the five races of men there are upon this earth, — thou art the chiefest of them : quicken us unto life !' — the Anush/ubh, doubtless, is speech, and all the metres are speech - : he thus makes amends to him (Agni) by all the metres. Having stood by the fire, and lifted ^ it, and churned it out, he offers the completing oblation ^

^ According to VI, 1, 3, 20, the newly built Agni is to be called ' ^itra/ the Bright one.

^ Or, are Va-^, the Veda, cf. IV, 6, 7, i seq.

^ Or, ' having mounted it ; '—that is to say, he heats the churning- sticks (arawi) at the altar-fire, betakes himself with them to the old (Garhapatya) fire-place ; ' churns out ' the fire, and offers on the fire thus produced.

* The Udavasantya-ish/i, consisting of a cake on five potsherds for Agni (or a libation of ghee taken in five ladlings for Vishwu), is the same as for the Soma-sacrifice, IV, 5, i, 13. But whilst there it is followed at once by the (evening) Agnihotra, or oblation of milk regularly performed twice a day ; on the present occasion an additional oblation is performed.

54. He then offers a tlisli of clotted curds to Mitra and \'^aru//a '. Xow he who performs this (Agni'/'ayana) rite conies to be with the gods ; and these two, Mitra and Varu;/a, are a divine pair. Now, were he to have intercourse with a human woman without having offered this (oblation), it would be a descent, as if one who is divine would be- come human ; but when he offers this dish of clotted curds to Mitra and Yaru//a, he thereby approaches a divine mate - : having offered it, he may freely have intercourse in a befitting way.

55. And, again, as to why he offers this dish of clotted curds to Mitra and Varu//a. WHien Prac^a- pati was released, the seed fell from him. When the gods restored him, they, by means of this dish of clotted curds, put seed into him ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) thereby put seed into him.

56. Now that Pra<,"apati who became released is this very fire-altar which is here being built; and the seed which fell from him is this dish of clotted curds of Mitra and Varu;/a ; for Mitra and Varu;^a are the in-breathing and up-breathing, and the in- breathing and up-breathing fashion the infused seed. A dish of clotted curds it is, because seed is milk ; and sacrifice it is, because sacrifice is the seed of sacrifice. In a low voice it is (offered), for silently seed is shed. At the end (of the sacrifice) it is (offered), for from the end seed is introduced.

' The same payasya-oblation is performed at the Dakshayawa modification of the new and full-moon sacrifice (II, 4, 4, 10 seq.) ; see also the Sannayya of the new-moon sacrifice (pari i, p. 178, note 4) which is the same dish.

^ Or, he enters into a divine union.

57. They proceed with the whey ^ of that (dish of clotted curds). At this (oblation of whey) he gives a dakshi;/a (sacrificial gift) : ' Let him give a pair of hornless he-goats,' so (they say) ; — ' Only by assignment, I think ^ : ' said Mahitthi. And, verily, this libation of the fire-builder flows away as a libation of Soma which one offers on a (fire) without bricks.

58. He need only lay down the naturally-per- forated (bricks) ^ ; for the naturally-perforated ones are these worlds ; and this built fire-altar is the same as these worlds.

59. He need only lay down the seasonal (bricks) ; for the seasonal ones are the year, and this built fire-altar is the year.

60. He need only lay down the all-light (bricks); for the all-light (bricks) are those deities^, and this built

fire-altar is those deities.

61. He need only lay down the Punai"/^'iti ; for this is a repeated sacrifice (punar-ya^T^a), it is a later (higher) worship of the gods : it is thus a repeated sacrifice and the higher worship of the gods he thereby arranges, and the repeated sacrifice inclines to him ^ ! — so (they say), but let him not do this.

' The whey (vagina) is offered to the (divine) Coursers, i.e. the regions or quarters ; see II, 4, 4, 22-25.

^ The meaning of this passage is not quite clear to me.

' The three Svayamatr/;mas in the centre of the first, third, and fifth layers represent the three worlds. These, and the subsequent injunctions, refer to one who, subsequent to the Agni<^ayana, wishes to perform a Soma-sacrifice, without being able to repeat the Agni- /Jayana itself Katy. Sv. XVIII, 6, 33.

* See VI, 3, 3, 16; 5, 3, where the three Vi^va^-yotis bricks are said to represent Agni, Vayu (wind), and Adiiya (sun) resjectively.

* Though there is nothing in the text to show where this quota-

for, indeed, whenever Agni is placed on the built (altar), this whole Ai^ni passes into that very brick ' : thus whenever he ofters in the hre, then these oblations of his will be offered even as would be his oblations, when ottered on a complete ^aWila fire- altar built up with w'ings and tail.

62. And, indeed, he who carries about Agni- becomes pregnant with all beings, and with all the gods ; and he who builds him when he has not been carried about for a vear kills all beinos in the form of an embryo. But, surely, he who kills a human embryo, is despised, how much more then he who kills him (Agni), for he is a god : ' Let no one become an officiating priest for an (Agni) who has not been carried about for a year,' said Vatsya, ' lest he should be a participator in the killing of this, a god's seed " ! '

tion begins, it would seem, from Katyayana's rules, tliat it runs from the beginning of paragraph 58, — XVIII, 6, 33. In case of inability (to perform a second) X'itya, at a repeated Soma-sacrifice, (he may lay down) one or other kind of the Svayamat/7«//as, Vi^va^yotishas, ori?/tavyas; 34. The PunajX'iti ; 35. Or no build- ing (at all a second time) ; 36. Because the (Agni) A'itya has become the Ahavaniya,

' That is (as would seem from Sayawa's interpretadon), into the Ahavaniya fire, considered as the last brick of the altar ; and hence the Sacrificer's oflering-fire will for ever thereafter remain for him the A'itya Agni.

* Dui ing the time of inilialion (diksha), which, if at all possible, is to last for a year, the Ukhya Agni has to be carried about by the intending Sacrificer, for at least part of each day, in the fire-pan (ukha), suspended in a sling from his neck; the pan-fire being afterwards transferred to the newly built Garhapatya and thence to the great fire-altar, to serve as the A'itya Agni, or the Ahavaniya fire. See VI, 7, i, 12 .=eq.

•' In the original this last clause is in the first person, or in the oratio directa, from ihc point of view of him who is asked to ofilciate

IX KANDA, 5 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAA\\, 56. 273

63. ' A six-month (Agni) is the last ^ he may build,' they say, ' for six-month embryos are the last ^ that live when born.' If he were to recite the Great Litany on one not carried for a year, he should recite (only) the eighties of verses ; for something incomplete is (the Agni) not carried for a year, and something incomplete afe the eighties of verses ^. But, indeed, he would only still further pull asunder that (Agni, already) pulled asunder ^ ; and, indeed, whether he (Agni) be carried for a year, or not carried for a year, he (the Hotri) should recite the whole of the Great Litany.

64. Now San dilyay ana. was once upon a time sojourning in the eastern region. Daiyampati said to him, ' 6'a;/(^ilyayana, how is Agni to be built? For, indeed, we are loth to carry him for a year, and yet we wish to build him.'

65. He said, ' Let him by all means build him by whom he has previously been carried for a year ; for that, that (Agni) alone he builds as one that has been carried ^ (as a child in the womb).'

66. And, indeed, let him by all means build who

as a priest, hetice — Let no one become an officiating priest . . . , thinking, ' Lest I should be a participator . . . .'

^ That is to say, he must have been carried about for at least six months ; and embryos less than six months old cannot live.

^ This is so for the reason that the Mahad uktham consists of more than the eighties of verses; see IX, 3, 3, 19. One might feel inclined to include this whole sentence in the preceding quotation.

^ That is, already too much attenuated, by being made as large as one a year old (?).

* Saya«a remarks, that this reply does not restrict the building of the fire-altar to one who has carried the fire for a full year, but only discountenances the building in the case of one who has only carried it for a few days (?).

[43] T

2 74 5ATAPATHA-BRAHM/\J\rA.

intends to press Soma for a > ear, for he, manitestly,
supports liim b\- food (in the shape of) those
Hbations.
67. And, indeed, let him])y all means build who offers the Agnihotra for a)ear, for he who offers the

Agnihotra indeed supports him (Agni, the fire).

68, And, indeed, let him by all means build who was born a year (after conception) ; for Agni is the breath : it is thus him (Agni) he holds. And, indeed, as the breath, he enters into the infused seed, and takes possession of it ; and inasmuch as he takes possession (vid) of every one that is born (^ata), he is 6"atavedas. Wherefore by all means let even one who knows this build him as one ever carried (within him). And, indeed, if one who knows this either drinks (Soma), or offers drink to any one else, these libations of his will be offered even as would be his libations, when offered on a complete 6'a;^^/ila fire-altar built up with w-ings and tail.

Second BRAHMAivA.

1. Indra saw this seven-versed (hymn, suitable) for making aood what is deficient\ for reducino- what is redundant, and for perfecting what is imperfect. And, indeed, after building the fire-altar, one is (still) apt to get into trouble, or to stumble, or what not. Now, wlicn Sy3.p3.r71a. Sayakayana heard this, he ventured upon this performance.

2. Now, there is here a perfecting of three things, — the perfecting of the fire-altar, the perfecting of

' Viz. in ihe building of the fire-altar; literally, for the obtain- ment of the deficient.

him who has it buih for him, and the perfecting
of him who builds it.
3. Thus, when he reverently stands by (the altar) with this (hymn), everything is thereby made good^ for him that, knowing or unknowing, he either does in excess, or does not carry to the end, in this buildine of the altar — in short, whatever was not secured for him. And whatever wish there is in that anush/ubh verse^, that he secures even now; and, moreover, he thereby keeps off the fiends, the Rakshas, from this sacred work, and they do not wreck him, whilst uttering imprecations. Wherefore one who knows this may readily build a fire-altar even for an enemy, for he is able to gain the better of him.

4. [He approaches reverently the fire-altar^, with, Va/. S. XVIII, 68-74], 'For mighty strength that smiteth Vrnra, and for victory in battle, we call thee hither, O Indra!' 'O much-in- voked Indra, crush thou the handless Ku;^aru, lurking here, together with the Danus; and with might smite thou the footless Vr/tra, the ever-growing mocker!' thus he reverently stands by (the fire) with the first two (verses) relating to the slaying of Vr/tra. For now the gods, having warded off Vr/tra, evil, performed this rite freed from evil ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer, having warded off Vrz'tra, evil, now perform this rite freed from evil.

^ Literally, obtained.

^ Viz. the first of the seven verses (7?/g-vecla III, 37, i).

^ According to Katy. Sr. XVII, 7, i, this ceremony should take place on the completion of each layer, after

it has been covered with loose earth; cf. paragraph 11.

T 2

276 ;SATAPATIIA-BRAIIMAiVA.

5. 'Scatter thou our scorners. O IndraM' — 'Like a terrible, creeping beast, dwelling in the mountains, hast thou come from the farthest distance : having sharpened thy pointed, piercing thunderbolt'-, O Indra, beat thou off the foes, and scatter the spurners!' thus with the second two (verses) relating to (Indra) Vimr/dh^ For now the gods, having warded off the spurners, evil, performed this rite freed from evil ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, having warded off the spurners, evil, now perform this rite freed from evil.

6. 'May Agni Vaijrvanara come forward from afar to our help, to hear our hymns of praise!' — 'Sought after in the sk)-, sought after on earth, Agni, sought after, hath en- tered all the plants: Agni Vai^-vanara, sought after, may guard us from injury by day and by night!' thus with the third two (verses) relating to (Agni) Vai^vanara. For now the gods, having, by Vaii-vanara, burnt out evil, performed this rite, freed from evil ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, by Vaii'vanara, burn out evil, and perform this rite freed from evil.

7. 'May we obtain this wish, O Agni, with thy help! may we obtain, O wealthy one, wealth with abundant heroes! striving for strength, may we obtain strength; may we obtain undecaying glory, O thou ever-young!' thus with one (verse) containing wishes. For now

^ For the coniplele verse, see l\, 0, 4, 4.
^ Thus Mahidhara.
^ Tliat is, the repeller of spurners, or enemies.

IX KANDA, 5 ADHYAYA, 2 BRAHMAiVA, 9. 277

the gods, having, by the six-versed (hymn), warded off evil, made once for all, by the one wish-holding (verse), all (objects of) wishes their own ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, having, by the six-versed (hymn), warded off evil, make once for all, by the one wish-holding (verse), all wishes his own.

8. It is (a hymn) of seven verses, — the fire-altar consists of seven layers, (and there are) seven seasons, seven regions, seven worlds of the gods, seven stomas, seven prishl^a. (samans), seven metres, seven domestic animals, seven wild ones, seven vital airs in the head, and whatever else there is of seven kinds, relating to deities and relating to the self, — all that he thereby secures. They become equal to the Anush/ubh\ for the Anush/ubh is speech, and it is by speech that he secures for him (Agni) all that which is not yet secured for him.

9. ' Let him approach (the fire-altar) with an eight- versed (hymn)!' say some; — 'with (Va^. S. XVIII, 75). "We thereby offer unto thee thy wish, reverently approaching thee with open hands: with holiest mind and peaceful thought offer thou sacrifice unto the gods as priest, O Agni!" thus with a second wish-holding one, — and the seven foregoing ones, that makes eight, — the Gayatri consists of eight

syllables, and Agni is of Gayatra nature: as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much he thus secures for him

^ The seven verses consist of two Gayatris (twenty-four syllables each), four Trish/ubhs (forty-four each), and one AnusliAibh (thirty- two syllables). Whilst the two Gayatris are sixteen syllables short of two Anush/ubhs, the four Trish/ubhs have forty-eight syllables in excess of four Anush/ubhs. Hence the seven verses consist of 8 X32 syllables, or eight Anush/ubhs.

whatsoever is not yet secured for him ; and thus. moreover, the two deities^ receive the same (amount) for their share.' Let him, how^ever, not do so, for surely those seven (verses) are (equal to) eight anush/ubh (verses), and thus he even therein obtains whatever wished-for object there is in the eight- versed (hymn).

10. With (verses) addressed to Indra and Agni he approaches (the fire); — the fire-altar belongs to Indra and Agni: as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much he thus gains for him what- ever has not been gained for him. And Indra and Agni are all the gods, and the fire-altar belongs to (or Agni is) all the deities: as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much he thus gains for him whatever has not been gained for him.

I I. Now some make this (hymn) the opening rite of every performance, saying, ' Freed from evil, we must perform this sacred work !' And others, indeed, say, ' Let him approach reverently (each) layer w'hen it is covered with soil, for therein that (layer) becomes whole and complete.' Let him, then, do as he chooses. So much as to the building ; now as to the non-building.

I 2. \'erily, there are three oceans, — the Fire-altar (being the ocean) of Ya^us-formulas, the Mahavrata (-saman) - that of Samans (hymn-tunes), and the Mahad uktham (Great Litan}- •>) that of Rik (verses). Whoever performs these (three rites) for another

^ \'iz. Indra and Agni, having each four verses addressed
10 ihem.
"^ See p. 282, note 5.

* See p. 1 10, note 3 ; p. 1 1 1 , note i.

person causes these oceans to dry up for himself, and after them, thus drying up, the metres ^ dry up for him ; and after the metres the world ; and after the world his own self; and after his own self his children and cattle: indeed, he who performs these for another person becomes poorer day after day,

1 3. And he who, not having performed these (rites) for another person, were to officiate in the performance even of all other sacrifices, for him the metres again replenish themselves from out of those oceans, and after the metres the world, and after the world his own self, and after his own self his children and cattle : indeed, he who does not perform those rites for another person, becomes more pros-

perous day after day. For, indeed, these (rites) are his divine, immortal body ; and he who performs them for another person, makes over to another his divine body, and a withered trunk is all that remains.

14. Now, some (say), ' Having performed them for another person, they either perform them for themselves or cause them to be performed again : this is the atonement.' But let him not do this, for it would be as if one were to water a withered trunk ; it would rot and die : let him know that there is no atonement for such an one.

15. And SdiiidWy^. once upon a time said — Tura Kavasheya once built a fire-altar for the gods at Karoti. The gods asked him, ' Sage, seeing that they declare the building of the fire-altar not to be conducive to heaven, w^hy then hast thou built one ? '

16. He said, 'What is conducive to heaven,

^ That is, the Vedic texts.

and what is not conducive thereto ? The Sacrificer is the body of tlic sacrifice, and the ofhciating- priests are the hmbs ; and, surely, where the body is there are the limbs ; and where the limbs are there is the body. And, verily, if the priests have no place in heaven, then the Sacrificer has none, for both are of the same world. But let there be no bargaining as to sacrificial fees, for by bargaining the priests are deprived of their place in heaven.'

X KANDA, I ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAJVA, 3. 28 1

TENTH KANBA.

THE MYSTERY OF AGNI, THE FIRE-ALTAR.

First Adhyaya. First Brahmaa^a.

1. In the first place that Agni (the Fire-altar), the year, is built ^ ; thereafter the Great Litany (mahad uktham) is recited ^. When Pra^apati became relaxed, the vital fluid flowed upwards ^.

2. Now, that Pra^apati who became relaxed is the year ; and those joints of his which became relaxed are the days and nights.

3. And that Praj^apati who became relaxed is this very Fire-altar which here is built ; and those joints of his, the days and nights, which became relaxed are no other than the bricks ; — thus, when he lays down these (in the layers of the altar), he thereby restores to him those joints of his, the days and nights, which had become relaxed : and thus

^ Or, possibly, ' that Agni is built in a year,' as paragraph 4 might seem to suggest. Saya;za, however, takes it in the above sense, — esho:.:gni/i Sa?«vatsaratmaka// purastat purva?;^ X'iyate. The Agni/^ayana,

when properly performed, requires a full year, whence Agni-Pra^apati is constantly identified with the year and the seasons.

^ According to Saya^/a, the intermediate jNIahavrata-saman (see note I, p. 283), chanted prior to the recitation of the Mahad uktham, is likewise implied here.

^ Thus— urdhvalokam zga.kkkAi — Saya;/a takes ' agram.'

it is even in ihis (bnilding of the altar) that this Ya^us is bnilt np ' and secured (for Pra;'apati).

4. And that vital fluid (essence) of his which flowed upwards (became) the Great Litany : it is in quest of that vital fluid that (the priests) go by means of the Rik and Saman. And when the Ya^us marches in front in this (cpiest) -, it is in order to fetch something that that (Veda) goes — even as (one might say), ' That one thing there is mine, I will fetch it,' so docs that Ya^^us go in front (or forward). That (vital fluid) they obtain in the course of a year ■'.

5. The Adhvaryu takes (draws) it by means of the Graha (Soma-cup) ; and inasmuch as he thereby takes (grah) it, it is (called) Graha*. The Udgatr^' puts the vital fluid into it by means of the (saman of the) Great Rite (mahavrata ■) ; but, indeed, the

^ Viz. inasmuch as vaA^us-formulas have to be used wiih the laying down of many of the bricks (the so-called ' ya^ushmatis '). Whilst, in the case of the Rik and Saman, other rites are neces- sary to secure them for the restored Pra^apati, the Ya^us is secured for him in the very act of building up his body, the fire-altar.

2 The Adhvaryu priest has to do all the practical work connected with the sacrificial performance, the building of the altar, &C. ; and inasmuch as it is with ya^us-formulas he does so throughout, the Ya^s is said here to take the lead ; cf. X, 3, 5, 3.

^ Viz. by means of the sacrificial session of sacrificing, chanting, and reciting, called 'Gavam ayanam' (procession of the cows), lasting for one year, on the last day but one of which the Maha- vrata, or Great Rite, is performed.

■• The particular cup of Soma here referred to is the Mahavratiya- graha, the special cup of the Great Rite; cf. X, 4, i, 12 seq.

'" The central feature of the Mahavrata consists in the chanting, at the mid-day service — as the Hotr/ 's Pr/sh//;a-stotra — of the so-called Mahavrata-saman. It consists of five different parts which,— like those of which the jNIahad uktham, recited after it, is

(saman of the) Great Rite is (equivalent to) all these (other) samans (hymn-tunes) : it is thus by means of

all the hymn-tunes that he puts the vital fluid therein. The Hotr/ puts the vital fluid therein by means of the Great Litany ; but, indeed, the Great Litany is the same as all these 7'7/c (hymn- verses) ^ : it is thus by means of all the hymn-verses that he puts the vital fluid into it (the Soma-cup).

composed, — are considered as representing different parts of Agni- Pra^apati's body, viz. : i. Gayatra-sanian, representing the head ; it is chanted in the triv;7t-stoma (nine-versed hymn-form) and con- sists of the triplets, Sama-v. II, 146-8 (= i??g-veda I, 7, 1-3: indram id gathino hn'ha.l), II, 263-5 (indro dadht/('0 asthabhir), and II, 800-2 (ud ghed abhi jrutamagham) ; though, according to others, the Sama-triplets corresponding to J^tg-xeda I, 7, 1-9 may be chanted instead. 2. Rathantara-saman (Sama-v. II, 30-1), representing the right wing, chanted in the Pa77/tadaja- stoma, or fifteen-versed form. 3. Br/'hat-saman (II, 159-60), the left wing, in the Saptada^-a-stoma, or seventeen-versed form. 4. Bhadra-saman (on II, 460-2 ; cf. Calc. ed., vol. v, p. 402), the Kiil, in the Ekavi///ja, or twenty-one-versed form. 5. Ra^ana- saman (on II, 833-5; cf. Calc. ed., vol. v, p. 449), the body (at- man), in the Pa«>^avi7//ja-stoma, or twenty-five-versed form ; instead of this the Vamadevya-saman (on II, 32-4) may be chanted in the pa«y^anidhana form (Calc. ed., vol. v, p. 451). — The chanting of this Stotra is preceded by the singing of thirteen samans, called pari- mada/z (see X, i, 2, 8), followed by certain ceremonies — buckling armour on a nobleman, driving in a sunwise direction round the sacrificial ground, shooting arrows at two ox-hides, beating of drums, &c. — apparently symbolising the driving off of evil spirits from the sacrifice, or a combat for the possession of (the light of) the sun. The chanting itself is, according to some authorities, performed by the Udgatrzs, whilst, according to others, all the priests (except the Hotrz, for whom the]\Iaitravaru«a acts), as well as the Gr/hapati, or Sacrificer, take part in turn in the singing of the samans ; the Prastotr/ and Pratihartr/, assistants of the Udgatrz', joining in with the successive performers in the Nidhanas, or finales.

^ See p. no, note 3; p. 112, note i. During his recitation of the Great Litany, the Hotn' is seated on a swing, the Adhvaryu

6. When those (Udgatr/s) chant (the stotra), and when he (the Hot;/) recites (the i'astra) after- wards, then he (the Adhvaryu) offers that (vital fluid, in the form of Soma) unto him (Agni- Pra^apati) at the Vasha/-call ; and thus this vital fluid enters him. For, indeed, they do not see it to be the Great Rite that lies there being praised, nor the Great Litany, but it is Agni alone they see ; for Agni is the self (body), and thus those two, the Rik and the Saman, enter him in the form of the vital fluid ; and thus they both enter (join) the Ya^us.

7. Now, that Agni (fire-altar) consists of pairs — the first layer and the second, and the third and fourth ; and of the fifth layer the fire which is placed on the built (altar) is the mate. And, indeed, this body consists of pairs.

8. The thumbs (and great toes. ' ahgush///a,' m.) are males, and the fingers and toes (' aiiguli,' f.) females ; the ears (' kar;/a,' m.) are males, and the eyebrows (' bhru,' f.) females; the lips (' osh///a,' m.) are males, and the nostrils (' nasika,' f.) females ; the teeth (' danta,' m.) are males, and the tongue ('^ihva,' f.) is a female : indeed the whole (bad)) consists of pairs, and with this body, consisting of pairs, that (vital fluid) enters this Agni (the fire-altar), con- sisting of pairs ^

9. This, then, is the entering therein ; — even thus, indeed, he (Agni) consists of pairs - ; but in this

making his responses whilst standing on a jilank, and the Hoir/'s assistants being seated on bundles of grass.

^ Or, with this body as a mate it thus enters this Agni, its mate; literally, with this body forming one of a (productive) pair, it thus enters this Agni, forming one (i. e. the other) of a pair.

* That is, he has in him the generative energy. Apparently

way also he consists of pairs : — the fire-altar here built up is no other than this speech, for with speech it is built up ; and the fire which is placed on the built (altar) is the breath ; and the breath (' pra.na.,' m.) is the male, the mate, of speech (' va/t*,' f.). And, indeed, this body is speech ; and the breath which is in the body is its mate : with this mated body that (vital fluid) thus enters into the mated Agni.

10. This also is the entering therein; — there is indeed no fear of him (Agni) being without offspring to whosoever thus knows these two, the body and Agni, to be a pair ; but, indeed, this body is food, as is said by the Rzsh.i (7?/g-veda X, 107, 7), ' The Dakshi/^a winneth food which is our own self (breath).'

11. Now, this food, when eaten, becomes of two kinds,^ — that part of it which is immortal (remains) above the navel : by the upward vital airs it moves upwards and enters the air ; but that part of it which is mortal tends to move away : it passes beyond the navel, and, having become twofold, enters this (earth), as urine and faeces. Now that which enters this (earth) enters the fire-altar ^ built here ; and that which enters the air enters that fire which is placed on the built (altar). This also is the entering therein.

Second Brahmaaa.

I. Pra^apati was desirous of gaining these worlds.
He saw this bird-like body, the Fire-altar: he

'mithuna,' m. has also the sense of ' paired,' 'mated,' i.e. 'one who has his complement or mate,' and so perhaps here.

^ Viz. inasmuch as the altar is built on the earth, and the latter forms its foundalion. Comm.

fashioned it, and thereby gained this (terrestrial) world. Me saw a second bird -like body, the (chant of the) Great Rite ^ : he fashioned it, and thereby gained the air. He saw a third bird-like body, the Great Litany ^ : he fashioned it, and thercb)' gained the sky.

2. This built Fire-altar, doubtless, is this (terrestrial) world, the Great Rite the air, and the Great Litany the sky : all these, the Fire-altar, the Great Rite, and the Great Litany, one ought therefore to undertake together, for these worlds were created together ; and as to why the Fire-altar is built first, it is because of

these worlds this (terrestrial) one was created first. Thus with regard to the deity.

V Now with recjard to the bodv. The Fire-altar is the mind, the (chant of tlic) Great Rite the breath, and the Great Litan)- speech : all these one oueht therefore to undertake toqether, for mind, breath, and speech belong together ; as to why tlie Fire-altar is built first, it is because the mind is prior to the breathings.

4. The Fire-altar, indeed, is the body (trunk), the Great Rite the breath, and the Great Litany speech : all these one ought therefore to undertake together, for body, breath, and speech belong together ; and as to why the Fire-altar is built first, it is because of him who is produced the trunk is produced first.

5. The Fire-altar, indeed, is the head, the Great Rite the breadi, and. the Great Litany the bod)- :

^ The INIahavrata-saman and the Mahad uktham, as we have seen (p. 282, note 5; p. 111, note i), are constructed so as to correspond tcj the different parts of the bird-hke Agni-Pra^'^apati.

one ought therefore to undertake all these together, for head, breath, and body belong together ; and as to why the Fire-altar is built first, it is because of him who is born the head is born first ; and hence, whenever all these are undertaken toijether the Great Litany, indeed, is accounted the highest (atamam) \ for the Great Litany is the body (or self, atman).

6. As to this they say, ' If all these are difficult to obtain together, what (means of) obtaining them is there?' — In the 6-'yotish/oma (form of the) Agnish/oma - : let him perform offering with the 6'yotish^'oma Agnish/oma.

7. In this 6"yotish/oma Agnish/oma the Bahish- pavamana (stotra) is (in) the Trivr/t (stoma) — that is the head of the rite ; the two other Pava- manas are (in) the Pa/^/'ada^a and Saptadai-a (stomas) — they are the two wrings ; the Hotrzs

^ The combination ' atama;/^ khyayate ' is, as it were, the super- lative of ' a-khyayate ; ' cf. anutamaw gopayati, X, 5, 2, 10; and Delbriick, Altind. Syntax, p, 194.

^ The Agnish/oma may be performed in three different modes, according to the variation of stomas (or hymn-forms) employed for the stotras (or chants). In the Cyotish/oma the order of stomas is that set forth in paragraph 7, viz.: a. Bah'shpavamana- stotra in the Trivr/t (nine-versed); b. A_^ya-stolras, and c. I\Ia-dhyandina-pavamana-stotra, in the Pa;7/^adaja (fifteen-versed) ; d. Pr/shZ/za-siotras, and e. Arbhava-pavamana-stotra, in the Saptada^a (seventeen-versed) ; and f. Agnish/oma-saman (Ya^«aya^;}iya) in the Ekavb/isa (twenty-one-versed) stoma, or hymn-form. In the Gosh/oma, on the other hand, the succession of stomas is a. Pa;7X'ada.va, b. Trivrzt, c. d. Saptada^a, e. f. TLkavimsa. ; and in the Ayush/oma: a. Trivm, b. Pa«/^ada.s-a, (c. d.) Sap- tadaja, (e. f.) Ekavi7;zi-a. Cf part ii, p. 402, note 4 ; for the scheme of Stotras (and ^Sastras), ib. p. 325, note 2. The Agnish/oma is singled out here for the reason that the Mahavrata-day takes the form of an Agnish/oma sacrifice.

A<;'ya (stotra) is (in) the Pa;7/'ada.<ra. the Vrishtka. (stotra in) the Saptada^ra, and the Ya^/}aya^;7iya (stotra in) the Ekavi;;2xa (stoma) — they are the tail. 8. Now these two, the Pa;7/('adaj"a and Saptada.fa, have thirty-two h)mn-verses : twenty-five of these are the twenty-five-fold body ^ ; and the seven which remain over are the Parimad (samans), for these are the cattle (or animals), (for) cattle are sporting all around us (pari-mad -) — thus much, then, is the

^ See p. 1 68, note 3.

^ Saya«a takes ' parimad ' here in the sense of ' a source of pleasure all around' — parito harshahctava/;. — The Parimada^ are thirteen Samans sung (not chanted, in the proper sense of the word) by the Udgatr/, his two assistants joining merely in the Nidhanas oi* chorus-like passages. They are given, figured for chanting, in the Ara;/yagana of the Sama-veda (Calc. ed., ii, p. 387 seq.). This performance takes place immediately after the Adh- varyu has given the sign for, and the Udgatr/ ' yoked,' the I\Iaha- vrata-stotra or saman (i.e. the Hotr/'s P/7sh///astotra of the Great Rite), — or, according to some authorities, before either the ' yoking,' or the Adhvaryu's summons, — and thus serves as an introduction to the central and chief element of the Great Rite, the Mahavrata- saman. According to the ritual symbolism, these preliminary samans are intended to supply the newly completed Pra^'-apati with hair (feathers) and nails; but the performance would rather seem to be a solemn mode of doing homage (upasthanam) to the different parts of the bird-like altar and the sacrificial ground ; thus corresponding to a similar, though simjder, ceremony performed on the com- pletion of the fire-altar in its simplest form, as described at IX, i, 2, ,35-43- O" t^he present occasion the ceremony is performed in the following order: i. near the head of the altar (the Ahavaniya fire) he sings the Prawa ('breath;' Sama-v., vol. ii, p. 436); 2. near the tail the Apana (downward-breathing, ii, p. 437); 3. 4. near the right and left wing the two Vratapakshau (ii, p. 438) ; 5. near the left armpit the Pra^aipati-hr/daya ('heart of Pra^.,' ii, p. 499); 6. near the A'atvala or pit, the VasishMasya Nihava (Suma-v., vol. V, p. 602); 7. near the Agnidhra hearth the Satrasyarddhi ('success of the sacrificial session,' ii, p. 465); 8. 9. in front and behind the Ilavirdhana carts, the 6'loka and Anujloka (i, pp.

Great Rite : thereby he obtahis the Great Rite
even In this (Agnlsh/oma),
9. And the Hotri recites seven metres — each subsequent one-versed (metre) Increasing by four (syllables) — with the Vlra^ as an eighth : these (eight) consist of three eighties and forty-five syllables. Now by the eighties thereof the eighties (of the mahad uktham) ^ are obtained, for the Great Litany Is counted (or recited) by eighties (of triplets) ; and of the forty-five (syllables which remain) twenty-five are this twenty-five-fold body - ; and where the body Is there, Indeed, are (Included) the head, and the wings and tail ; and the twenty (syllables which remain) are the Insertion ^ ; — thus much, then, is the Great Litany : thereby he obtains the Great Litany even in this (Agnlsh^'oma). All these (three) are indeed obtained in the 6^yotIsh/oma Agnlsh/oma : let him, therefore, perform offering with the 6^yotIsh/oma Agnlsh/oma.

Third Brahmaa^a.

I. Pra^apati created living beings. From the out- (and in-) breathings he created the gods, and from the downward breathings the mortal beings ; and

887-9); 10. towards the Mar^aliya the Yama (ii, p. 461); II. 12. in front and behind the Sadas, the Ayus, and Nava- stobha (ii, pp. 450-51); 13. in front of the Garhapatya the J^i's- yasya saman (ii, p. 324).

^ See p. 112, note i.

'^ Viz. the body, as consisting of the ten fingers, the ten toes, the arms and legs, and the trunk.

^ Towards the end of the Mahad Uktham, in the portion representing the thighs, nine trish/ubh verses (i?/g-veda III, 43, 1-8, and X, 55, 5) are inserted as an 'avapanam.'

[43] U

above the (mortal) beings he created Death as their consumer.

2. Now, one half of that Pra^apati was mortal, and the other half immortal : with that part of him which was mortal he was afraid of death ; and, being afraid, he became twofold, clay and water, and entered this (earth).

3. Death spake unto the gods saying, ' What has become of him who has created us ? ' — ' Beincr afraid of thee, he has entered this (earth),' they said. He spake, ' Let us search for him, let us gather him up for I shall not injure him.' The gods gathered him from out of this (earth) : that part of him which was in the water, they gathered as water, and that which was in this (earth, they gathered) as clay. Having gathered together both clay and water, they made a brick, whence a brick consists of both clay and water.

4. And, indeed, these five forms (bodily parts) of him are mortal — the hair on the mouth, the skin, the flesh, the bone, and the marrow ; and these are im- mortal— the mind, the voice, the vital air, the eye, and the ear.

5. Now, that Pra^f^apati is no other than the Fire- altar which is here built up, and what five mortal parts there were of him, they are these layers of earth ; and those which were immortal they are these layers of bricks.

6. The gods spake, ' Let us make hini immortal ! ' Having encompassed that mortal form by those im- mortal forms of his, they made it immortal — the layer of earth by means of two layers of bricks : in like manner the second, the third, and the fourth (layers of earth).

7. And having laid down the fifih layer (of bricks), he (the Adhvaryii) scatters earth on it ; thereon he lays the Vikar;/i and the Svayamat/'?V2;^a, scatters chips of gold, and places the hre : that is the seventh layer,

and that (part) is immortal ; and in this way, having encompassed that mortal form of his by those two immortal forms, they made it immortal, — the layer of earth by means of two layers of bricks. Thereby, then, Pra^apati became immortal ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer become immortal by making that body (of the altar) immortal.

8. But the gods knew not whether they had made him complete, or not ; whether they had made him too large, or left him defective. They saw this verse (Vaf. S. XVIII, 76), 'The seat-hiding Agni, Indra, god Brahman, Br/haspati, and the wise All-gods may speed our sacrifice unto bliss !'

9. Of this (verse) one part is Agni's, one part Indra's, and one part the All-gods' ; — with that part thereof which is Agni's they made up that part of him (Pra^apati) which is Agni's, and with Indra's (part) that which is Indra's, and with the All-gods' (part) that which is the All-gods' : in this very (fire- altar) they thus made him up wholly and com- pletely.

10. And when he stands by (the altar, worshipping it) with this (verse), he thereby secures (makes good) all that part of him (Pra^apati) which, whether he knows it or not, he either does in excess or insufficiendy in this (fire-altar), — whatever has not been secured for him. The ' seat-hiding ' (verse) is an Anush/ubh, for the Anush^ubh is speech, and the seat-hider is speech : it is by speech that he

u 2

secures for him what was not secured for him. ' Let him approach (the altar with this verse) when he has covered a layer with earth,' sa)- some, ' for then that (layer) becomes whole and complete.'

Fourth BRAHMAivA.

1. Now, at the beginning, Pra^apati was (com- posed of) both these, the mortal and the immortal — his \ ital airs alone v^^ere immortal, his body mortal : by this sacrificial performance, and by this order of proceeding, he made his body uniformly unde- caying and immortal. And in like manner is the Sacrificer (composed of) both the mortal and the immortal — his vital airs alone are immortal, his body mortal : by this sacrificial performance, and b\' this order of proceeding, he makes his body uniformly undecaying and immortal.

2. He lays down the first layer, — this, doubtless, is his out- (and in-) breathing', and it is an im- mortal (element), for the out-breathing is something immortal : this, then, is an immortal layer. He then scatters loose soil thereon, — this, doubtless, is his marrow, and it is a mortal (element), for the marrow is mortal : he establishes it on that im- mortal (element), and thereby this part of him becomes immortal.

3. He lays down the second layer, — this, doubt- less, is his downward breathing, and it is an immortal (element), for the downward breathing is something immortal : this, then, is an immortal layer. He thus

encompasses that mortal (clement) on both

' That is, the bieath-proper, of the mouth and nose, passing upward into the air from the middle of the body.

X KANDA, I ADHYAYA, 4 BRAIIMAA^A, 6. 293

sides by an immortal one, and thereby that part of him becomes immortal. He then scatters loose soil thereon, — this, doubtless, is his bones, and it is a mortal (element), for the bone is mortal : he establishes it on that immortal (element), and thereby this part of him becomes immortal.

4. He lays "down the third layer, — this, doubtless, is his through-breathing \ and it is an immortal (element), for the through-breathing is something immortal : this, then, is an immortal layer. He thus encompasses that mortal (element) on both sides by an immortal one, and thereby that part of him becomes immortal. He then scatters loose soil thereon, — this, doubtless, is his sinews, and it is a mortal (element), for the sinew is mortal : he establishes it on that immortal (element), and thereby this part of him becomes immortal.

5. He lays down the fourth layer, — this, doubtless, is his upward breathing ^, and it is an immortal (element), for the upward breathing is something immortal : this, then, is an immortal layer. He thus encompasses that mortal (element) on both sides by an immortal one, and thereby that part of him becomes immortal. He then scatters loose soil thereon, — this, doubtless, is his flesh, and it is a mortal (element), for flesh is mortal : he establishes it on that immortal (element), and thereby this part of him becomes immortal.

6. He lays down the fifth layer, — this, doubtless,

^ The Vyana, through-breathing, or circulating air, is the vital air which serves the upward air (or out- and in-breathing, pra«a) and downward air (apana). Maitryup. II, 6 (Cowell).

^ Or, outward breathing, — 'That which belches forth or keeps downwards the food eaten or drunken, this is the udana ; ' Cowell, ib.

294 5ATAPATIIA-r.RAHMAiS^\.

is his central (or pervading) breathing \ and it is an immortal (element), for the central breathing is somethine immortal : this, then, is an immortal layer. He thus encompasses that mortal (element) on both sides by an immortal one, and thereby that part of him becomes immortal. He then scatters loose soil thereon,— this, doubtless, is his fat. and it is a mortal (clement), for the fat is mortal : he establishes it on that immortal (element), and thereby this part of him becomes immortal.

7. He lays down the sixth layer, — this, doubtless, is his voice, and it is an immortal (element), for the voice is something immortal : this, then, is an im- mortal layer. He thus encompasses that mortal (element) on both sides by an immortal one, and thereby that part of him becomes immortal. He then scatters loose soil thereon, — this, doubtless, is his blood and his skin, and it is a mortal (element), for

blood is mortal, and skin is mortal : he establishes it on that immortal (element), and thereby this part of him becomes immortal.

8. These, then, are six layers of bricks, and six layers of earth, that makes twelve, — the year (con- sists of] twelve months, and Agni is the year : as ereat as Afrni is, as oreat as is his measure, with so niuch did Pra^apati then make his body uni- form)) undecaying and immortal ; and in like manner does the Sacrihcer now make his body uniformly undecaying and immortal.

9. Having then laid down the \'^ikar;d and Sva- yamatr/;^;^a, he scatters chips of gold, and places

' ' The Samana (equalizing air) distributes the digested pieces through the limbs.' Maitryup. II, 6 (Cowell).

the fire thereon : Pra^apati then finally made a golden fiDrm for his body ; and inasmuch as (he did so) finally, this was the final form of his body ; whence people speak of ' the golden Pra^apati \' And in like manner does the Sacrificer now finally make a golden form for his body ; and inasmuch as (he does so) finally, this is the final form of his body ; and hence, whether they know this or not, people say that the Agniht (he who has built an altar) is born in yonder world as one made of gold ^

10. Now, on this point, S3.7i<^\\ya. and Saptara- thavahani, teacher and pupil, were once disputing with one another : ' This is his form,' said SsL7in![\y3. ; ' his hair,' said Saptarathavahani,

11. Saficfilya. said, 'Surely, there is a hairy form (as well as) a hairless form : his form it certainly is ;' and this, indeed, is as Sand'ilya. has said : when it (the altar) is completely built, Agni is led forward ; and after he has been led forward, logs of wood "^ are offered as ' oblations.'

12. By means of (the channel of) the out- (and in-) breathing the gods eat food, and Agni (the sacri- ficial fire) is the out-breathing of the gods ; whence it is in front (of the sacrificial ground) that offering is made to the gods, for by means of the (channel of the) out-breathing the gods eat food. By means of the down-breathing men eat food, whence food

^ Apparently an allusion to Hira;/yagarbha, the golden germ, or the golden egg (XI, i, 6, i), from which the Purusha, creator of the universe, arose. Cf. also Aitareyar. II, i, 3, with Sayawa's commentary.

- Saya«a assigns to ' hirawmaya ' the meaning ' of a colour res embling gold ' (hirawyasamanavarz/a/z).

' See IX, 2, 3, 36 seq.

is introduced into men (from tlic front) towards the l)ack, for]))■ their down-breathing men eat food.

13. Here, now, they say, 'He who has built an altar must not eat of any bird, for he who builds a fire-altar becomes of a bird's form ; he would be apt to incur sickness : the Agni/t-it therefore must not eat of an\-

l)ird.' Nevertheless, one who knows this may safely eat thereof; for he who builds an altar becomes of Agni's form, and, indeed, all food liere belongs to Agni : whosoever knows this will know that all food belongs to him.

14. Here, now, they say, 'What is done here in {the building of) the altar, whereby the Sacrificer conquers recurring death ? ' Well, he who builds an altar becomes the deity Agnl ; and Agni (the fire), indeed, is the immortal (element) ; — the gods are splendour: he enters splendour; the gods are glory : he becomes glorious whosoever knows this.

Fifth BR/UiMAiVA.

T. This built fire-altar, in truth, (includes) all these sacrifices: — when he slaufjhters an animal victim, that is the Agny^dheya (establishment of the sacred fires) ^ ; when he collects (the materials for) the fire-pan, that constitutes the oblations of the Agnyadheya ; wiien he performs the initiation,

^ Though no animal sacrifice takes place at the Agn3adhana, the latter, as tlie fundamental ceremony pre-supposed by all subse- quent sacrificial perfonnances, is here compared with the immo- lation of five victims (VI, 2, i, 15 seq.) which, taking place as it does on the Uj)asavatha, or day of prejiaration, i.e. the day before the Soma-sacrifice on the newly built fire-altar, is, as it were, a prcliminar)' ceremony.

that is the Agnihotra ; and when the initiated puts
two logs on (the fire) \ these are the two oblations
of the Agnihotra.
2. He puts them on in the evening and in the morning, for in the evening and in the morning the Agnihotra oblations are offered ; — with one and the same formula, for with one and the same formula the two Agnihotra oblations are offered \ Then the driving about (of the fire in the pan ■'), and the taking down (to the water) of the ashes, these two (constitute) the New and Full-moon offerings ; and when he builds the Garhapatya hearth "*, that is the A'aturmasya (seasonal offerings); and what takes place from (the building of) the Garhapatya up to the (sowing of) all-herb (seed ^ that constitutes) the ish/is ^ and what takes place after the all-herb (sowing) and prior to (the building

^ This refers to the two samidhs (kindling-sticks) put on the Ukhya Agni, — one in the evening, and one in the morning, — after the ashes had been cleared out of the fire-pan (ukha) ; see VI, 6, 4, I seq.

"^ Both in the evening and in the morning two libations of milk are offered (the pijrvahuti and the uttarahuti), but only the first is offered with a formula, the evening formula being, 'Agni is the light, the light is Agni, hail ! ' whilst the morning formula is, 'Surya is the light, the light is Surya, hail!' See II, 3, i, 30. For alternative formulas — ' With the divine Savitr/, with the Night (or Daw^n, respectively) wedded to Indra, may Agni (or Indra, respectively) graciously accept, hail!' see II, 3, i, 37. 38.

® See VI, 8, I, I seq. Saya;;a takes it to refer to the Agni- prawayana, or leading forward of the fire to the fire-altar ; but that would not fit in well with the ceremony next referred to, viz. the removal of the ashes of the Ukhyagni, or fire in the pan ; for which see VI, 8, 2, 1 seq.

* VII, I, 1, I seq.

^ Viz. on the newly ploughed altar-site, see VII, 2, 4, 13 seq.

® That is, offerings for the fulfilment of some special wishes.

298 6'ATArATIIA-i;RAIlMAA'A.

ol) the la)ers, that is the animal sacrifices ' ; and the \'ish7^u-stricles - which are (performed) at these sacrifices are just these Vish;/u-strides ; and what muttering of formulas there is that is the Vatsapra^ 3. The first layer is the Soma-sacrifice ; the second the Ra^asuya as prior to the consecrations * ; the third the Va^apeya ; the fourth the A^vamedha (horse-sacrifice); and the fifth the Agnisava ". Then the samans he sings around the built (altar) are the Mahavrata(-saman) ; the Udgat/'z's preliminary muttering (of the text of his chants) on that occasion is the ^'atarudriya ; the ' shower of wealth ' the Great Litany ; and what takes place subsequent to (the singing of) the samans, and prior to the shower of wealth, that is the Hot/Z's preliminary muttering on that occasion ; and what takes place after the shower of wealth is the Gr/hamedhas *^ (house-sacrifices). Such are all the sacrifices : these he secures by (building) the fire-altar.

^ Tliat is, animal sacrifices performed independently of other ceremonies.
- See VI, 7, 2, 12 seq.

^ See Vl. 7, 4, I seq.

■* That is, the ceremonies connected with the Va^aprasaviya oblations, V, 2, 2, 4 seq.; and the devasu-haviwshi, or oblations to the Divine Quickencrs (by whom the king is supposed to be first consecrated), V, 3, 3, i seq.

° See IX, 3, 4, 7. 9. It is strange that the Agnisava should be mentioned here, as it is said to be confined to the A2;ni/'avana. It would seem that some independent ceremony, such as the Br/has- patisava (consecration of B/vhaspati, cf. V, 2, i, 19; and part iii, introd. p. xxiv seq.), may be referred to.

* Sayawa identifies these with the offerings of sacrificial sessions (sattra), during wliicli the Sacrificer is indeed called the Gr/hapati, or master of the house; sec IV, 6. 3, 5 seq.; and part ii, p. 97, note I.

X KANDA, 2 ADHVAVA, I BRAHMAA^A, I. 299

4. Now, then, as to the powers (conferred by the performance) of sacrifices. Verily, he who (regularly) performs the Agnihotra eats food in the evening and in the morning (when he comes to be) in yonder world, for so much sustenance is there in that sacrifice. And he who performs the New and Full-moon sacrifice (eats food) every half-month ; and he who performs the Seasonal sacrifice (does so) every four months ; and he who performs the animal sacrifice (twice a year, eats food) every six months ; and the Soma-sacrificer once a year ; and the builder of the fire-altar at his pleasure eats food every hundred

years, or abstains therefrom ^ ; for a hundred years is as much as immortality -, unend- ing and everlasting : and, verily, for him who knows this, there shall thus be immortality, unending and everlasting ; anci whatever he as much as touches, as it were, with a reed, shall be for him immortal, unendinof and everlasting.

Second Adhyaya. First Brahmaata.

I. Pra^apati was desirous of going up to the world of heaven ; but Pra^apati, indeed, is all the (sacrificial) animals ^ — man, horse, bull, ram, and

^ That is to say, the food eaten the first time will sustain him for a hundred years, after which time he may, or may not, take food, being sure of everlasting life and a godlike nature.

^ Or, perhaps, for so long lasts the Amr/ta (the food of the immortals); — agnim X'itavan purushas tu ratasawkhyakeshu sa;//- vatsareshu teshu kamam aparimitam ajnati yato yavanta// jataw sawzvatsaras tavad am/vtam devatvaprapakam anantam aparimitam annam bhavati. Say.

^ See VI, 2, I, 15 seq.

.5

OO ^ATAPATI I A-I;RAH MAJVA.

he-goat : — by means of these forms he could not do so. He saw this bird-hke body, the fire-akar, and constructed it. He attempted to fly up, with- out contracting and expanding (the wings), but could not do so. By contracting and expanding (the wings) he did f\y up : whence even to this day birds can only fly up when they contract their wings and spread their feathers.

2. He measures it (the fire-altar) b)- finger- breadths; for the sacrifice being a man \ it is by means of him that everything is measured here. Now these, to wit, the fingers, are his lowest measure : he thus secures for him (the sacrificial man-) that lowest measure of his, and therewith he thus measures him.

3. He measures by twenty-four finger-breadths ", — the Gayatrz' (verse) consists of twenty-four syllables, and Agni is of Gayatra nature * : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, by so much he thus measures him.

4. He contracts^ (the right wing) inside on both

^ The sacrifice, being the substitute of (the sacrificing) man, is represented as identical witli the Sacrificer, its measure- ments being taken from his body and stature; see part i, p. 78, note I.

^ Or, — for it, viz. the fire-altar, representing both Agni-Pra^a- pati and the Sacrificer : hence this assumed identity has to be borne in mind to understand the symbolic speculations of the Brahmawa.

^ This measure (24 afiguli) is equal to one ' aratni ' or cubit: 1 2 anguli being equal to a ' vitasti ' or span

(of thumb and little finger, or from wrist to tip of middle finger).

* See VI, I, I, 15; I, 3, 19.

'^ Or, he draws in, draws together (upasamuhati).

X KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAA^A, 5. 301

sides ^ by just four finger-breadths, and expands - it outside on both sides ^ by four finger-breadths : he thus expands it by just as much as he contracts it ; and thus, indeed, he neither exceeds (its proper size) nor does he make it too small. In the same way in regard to the tail, and in the same way in regard to the left wing.

5. He then makes two bending-limbs ^ in the wings, for there are two bending-limbs in a bird's

^ That is, on both sides of that part of the wing which joins the body of the altar he draws in by four finger-breadths the two long sides of the wing, thus clianging the parallelogram into a trapezium, without altering the superficial area of the wing. On the plan of the altar given in part ii, p. 419, the effect of this manipulation on the wings and tail is indicated by pointed lines. — Saya?za remarks, — ubhayata;^ pakshasya parjvadvaye, antarata/2 /alyagner madhyade^-e ^aturahgulam upasamuhati sawkarshati pravejayatity artha/^ ; bahyata/^ agnimadhyad bahyade.ye /^aturahgula;;/ vyuduhati, ante vivardhayati.

^ Or, he draws out, or draws asunder (vyuduhati).

^ Literally ' outbendings ' (nirwama) — 'Schwunggelenke ' (spring- limbs), St. Petersb. Diet. — This ' bending-limb' would seem to include the two inner segments of the (solid part of the) wing — those corresponding to the upper and fore-arm of man — as well as the adjoining and connecting joints or articulations, which portions may be taken roughly as forming the inner third of the wing when covered with feathers. The ' bending-limb ' would thus derive its name from its ' bending,' or drawing, the wing ' out ' from the body. Sayawa, however, explains it by ' nitarawz namati,' ' that which bends down,' as if it were formed from the prep, 'ni' instead of ' nis.' The manipulation to which this part of the wing is to be subjected is, however, not quite easy to understand from the description, and the commentary affords very little assistance — vitraiya iti pakshabhaga;« tredha vibha^ya antare tr/tiyabhage nirnamakarawam . . ; etaw jrutim apekshyaivapastambenoktam, * vakrapaksho vyastapu/^-^7iO bhavati, pa^Ht prah (!) uduhati, pura- slat pratyudilhati, evam eva hi vayasam madhye pakshanir?zamo bhavatiti vi^«ayate ' iti.

302 6"ATAPATHA-BRAHMAA^A.

wings. In one-third (of each \vin_L;" he makes them), for the bendinof-hmbs are in one-third of tlie bird's wincjs ; — in the inner thirds for the bendintr-hmbs are in the inner third of a bird's winofs. He expands (each of these hmbs) in front" by just four finger-breadths, and contracts it behind by- four finger-breadths ; he thus expands it by just as much as he contracts it ; and thus, indeed, he neither exceeds (its size), nor docs he make it too small

6. On that bending-hml^ he places one brick : he thereby gives to it that single tube (tubular organ) which

joins on to (the body) from the bending- limb of the flying bird. Then here (on the left wing).

7. He then makes the wings crooked, for a bird's wings are crooked ; he expands them behind by just four finger-breadths, and contracts them in front by four finger-breadths ■* : he thus draws them out by

^ That is, the third part of the wing adjoining the body.

^ That is, at the front edge of the wing of the flying bird, that which cuts through the air. The joint between the second and third segments of the wing, when expanded, would protrude, whilst on ihe opposite side of the wing the tops of the feathers would somewhat recede ; but I am not sure whether this is what is referred to in these indications.

^ Literally, which lies beside, or close to (upa^ete, viz. the body, as it would seem) from the bending-limb. The brick is apparently meant to represent symbolically the bone of the upper segment, or some tubular organ by which the vital air is supposed to enter the wing from the body. Saya«a remarks, — pak.shipakshamadhyaga- tana</itvena pra.fa;«sati, . . X'ityagne/^ pakshamadhye eka/« na^/im cva nihitavan bhavali.

* Comm. — X'aturahgulamalra/;/ pajX-adbhage uduhati vikarshati, purasiadbhage ^aturangulamatraw samfihati sa7;/karshati ; eva;« kr/ie vakratva/w bhavali. Cf. Apastamba's directions in note 3 of last page. 1 fail to see, however, in what respect this manipulation differs from that referred to in paragraph 5 ; and whether the

X KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAiVA, II. 30.;

just as much as he draws them in ; and thus, indeed,
he neither exceeds (its size) nor does he make it too
small.

8. He now gives to it (the altar) the highest form \ This Agni had now been completely restored, and the gods conferred upon him this highest form ; and in like manner does this (Sacrificer) confer upon him this highest form : he makes a thousand bricks marked with straight lines, a thousand marked this way (from left to right), and a thousand marked that way (from right to left).

9. And when he has laid down the fifth layer, he measures out the altar in three parts, and on the central part he places the one thousand bricks marked with straight lines : he thereby gives to it those straight plumes of the bird pointing back- wards (with their tops, and covering it) from head to tail.

10. On the right side he then lays down the one thousand (bricks) marked ^his (from left to right) : he thereby gives to it those curved plumes on the right side of the bird ^.

11. On the left side he then lays down the one thousand (bricks) marked ^/ms (from right to left) : he thereby gives to it those curved plumes on the left side of the bird. With a thousand (bricks he does it each time) — a thousand means everything :

' vakratvam ' refers to the irregular shape, or to the curved nature, of the wings.

^ That is, he gives to it the last finish.

^ Or, perhaps, those soft feathers of the bird curved towards the right. Sayawa as above — dakshiwata^ dakshi/zapakshe ityalikhita dakshi?;avrz'ta ish/aka// ; uttarata^ uttarasmin pakshe ityalikhita// savyavr/ta ish/aka upadadhjat.

with everything (required) he thus confers that highest form upon him (Agni); — with three thousand — Agni is threefold : as great as Agni is, as great as is his measure, with so much he thus confers the highest form upon him.

Second Braiimaa'a.

1. Now the one person which they made out of those seven persons ^ became this Pra^apati. He produced Hving beings (or offspring), and having produced Hving beings he went upwards, — he went to that world where that (sun) now shines. And, indeed, there was then no other (victim) meet for sacrifice but that one (Pra^apati), and the gods set about offering him up in sacrifice.

2. Wherefore it is with reference to this that the AVshi has said (Va^^, S. XXXI, 16, T^/g-veda X, 90. 16), ' The gods offered up sacrifice by sacrifice,' — for by sacrifice they did offer up him (Pra^apati), the sacrifice; — 'these were the first ordinances :' — for these laws were instituted first ; — ' these powers clung unto the firmament,' — the firmament is the world of heaven, and the powers are the gods : thus, ' Those gods who offered up that sacrifice shall cling to the world of heaven ; ' —

3. ' Where first the perfect gods were,' — the perfect - gods, doubtless, are the vital airs, for it is the)- that perfected him in the beginning-' when they

' Literally, those seven persons which they made into one person. See VI, I, I, I seq.

"^ It is difllcult to see what meaning- the author assigns to ' sadhya ' applied to minor classes of deities.

' See \'I, I, I, I.

were desirous of becoming that (body of Pra^r^- pati ^) ; and even now, indeed, they do perfect (him). — [7?/g-veda X, 149, 3] — 'Thereafter this other became meet for sacrifice by the abun- dance of the immortal world, '^ — for thereafter, indeed, other things here — whatsoever is immortal — became fit for sacrifice.

4. ' Savitrz's well-winged eagfle verilv was
first born, and he was accordino- to his
ordinance,' — the well-winged eagle, doubtless, is

Pra^apati, and Savitrz is that (sun) : thus, ' In accordance with his (the sun's) law he indeed (comported himself).'

5. He indeed consists of seven persons, for that Person - consisted of seven persons ; — to wit, the body of four, and the wings and tail of three, for of four the body of that Person consisted, and of three his wings and tail.

6. He measures it (the altar) by the man with upstretched arms ^ ; for the sacrifice is a man, and by him everything here is measured ; and that is his highest measure when he stands with up- stretched arms : he thus secures for him what is his highest measure, and therewith he then measures it. And what (space) there is over and above that when he is raised on the forepart of his foot, that he secures by the enclosing-stones ; and hence he

^ Tad eva bubhushanta iti, pra//a// svayam api pra^apatyat- mana (? pra^apatyatmano) bhavitum iX-/^/;anta//. Say.

^ See VI, I, I, 3-6.

^ That is to say, wherever he speaks of man's lengths, the height to which a man reaches with his upstretched arms is understood ; the particular man who supplies this (relative) standard of measure being the Sacrificer.

[43] X

should dig a line for die enclosing-stones outside (the altar-ground).

7. Two cubits he gives to the two wings : he thereby lays strength into the wings. And the wings are (the bird's) arms, and by means of the arms food is eaten : it is thus for the sake of food that he gives them that space ; and when he gives two cubits to the two wings, it is because food is taken from the distance of a cubit.

8. To the tail he gives a span : he thus lays strength into the support, for the tail is the support. The span means the hand \ and by means of the hand food is eaten : it is thus for the sake of food that he gives it that space ; and when he gives a span to the tail, he thereby settles him (Agni) in (the midst of) food ; and when he gives less (space) to this (part of the body), it is because he thereby setdes him in (the midst of) food 2. But, indeed, so much docs this (the bird's wing) measure, and so much this (the bird's tail), and hence when he thus measures them, it is for the sake of securing for hini'that (natural measure).

Third BRAiiMAiVA.

1. Now this Vedi (altar-ground, viz. the Maha- vedi of the Soma-sacriiice) is just that (right) measure for the Vedi of the sevenfold -^ (fire-altar).

' The span of thumb and liiUc finger is taken to be equal to llie distance from the wrist to the tip of the middle finger.

"^ That is to say, he makes him so as to occupy but small space, and to be surrounded by abundant food.

-' That is, measuring seven times the length of a man standing Aviih upstretchcd arms.

X KAA^Z»A, 2 ADIIYAYA, 3 BRAIIMAA^A, 2, 307

Having- fixed upon (the place for) the sacrificial ground, he enters the Patnijrala ^ by the front (east) door, and having thrown up (the ground) for the Garhapatya, he sprinkles it with water. From the raised (site) of the Garhapatya he strides seven steps eastward. From there he measures off a fathom - towards the east, and havine, in the middle thereof, thrown up (the ground) for the Ahavaniya, he sprinkles it with water. From the front part of the fathom he strides three steps eastward : that is the end of the Vedi ^.

2. Now, there are here, including the fathom (as one), eleven steps ^ between the end of the Vedi and the (original) Garhapatya ; — -the Trish/ubh consists

^ That is, ' the wife's hall,' — the sacrificial hall or shed, usually called Pia/^inava7;/ja or Pragvawja, measuring 20 cubits by 10 (part ii, p. 3, note 2), in which the original fires and vedi of ish/is are enclosed at the Soma-sacrifice ; see the plan, part ii, p. 475.

^ A fathom (vyama) is the space between the tips of the two middle fingers of a man standing with outstretched arms, this being considered the man's height. In this paragraph, the author roughly recapitulates the main dimensions of the sacrificial ground used for ish/is, which will also be required for the present purpose. The dimensions here supplied will give about the distance of eight steps between (the centres of) the Garhapatya and Ahavaniya fires required by I, 7, 3, 23. In the middle of the space of a fathom here alluded to as the easternmost space of the hall, the (original square) Ahavaniya is laid down, but this ultimately makes way for the new circular Garhapatya hearth built of bricks and having the whole of this ' fathom ' for its diameter.

^ That is, the hindmost (western) point of the (easterly line of the) Mahavedi of the Soma-sacrifice, where the peg, called 'anta^- patya,' is driven in, being three steps east from the post of the front door of the Pra/('inavawja (and hence three steps from the future circular Garhapatya hearth built of bricks).

* Literally, these are (ten) steps, having the fathom as an eleventh (space or step).

X 2

3o8 DATAPATH A-BRAHMAA'A.

of eleven syllables, and the Trish/ubh is a thunder-])olt, and the Trish/ubh means strength : it is thus b)- the thunderbolt, and by strength, that the Sacrificer from the very first drives off the fiends, the Rakshas, from the mouth of the sacrifice.

3. This is the womb of the Vedi, for it was from that womb that the eods beeat the Vedi. And that (space of a) fathom which was (marked off), is the womb of the Garhapatya \ for it was from that womb that the gods begat the Garhapatya; and from the Garhapatya the Ahavaniya.

4. From the (western) end of the Vedi he measures off the Vedi ^ thirty-six steps long eastward, thirty (steps) broad behind, and twent\-four (steps broad) in front, — that makes ninety. This, then, is the Vedi measuring ninety steps : thereon he lays out the sevenfold Fire-altar.

5. As to this they say, ' How does this sevenfold (Person, the fire-altar,) correspond to this Vedi (measuring ninety steps) ? ' Well, there are these

^ That is, the brick-built Garhapatya of the Agni.-C'ayana on which the Ul<hya Agni, having been carried about by the Sacrificer for a year, is transferred from the fire-pan (ukha), and from which afterwards the fire of the great altar is derived. This new Garha- patya has been raisetl on the site of the old (square) Ahavaniya (the so-called ' j-aladvarya ' or hall-door fire), on which the fire in the pan, the Ukhya Agni, was kindled (esha ahavaniyo vakshya- mawayaj- X'ayanamahaveder garhapatyo bhavati ; Say.). The pan containing this fire was then placed half a fathom south of (the centre of) the old Ahavaniya, and hence so as to stand quite close to the brick-built (iarhapatya raised in its place, and forming a circle with a diameter of one fathom. Thus this ' space of a fadiom ' is here quite correctly referred to as the original source of the fires of the AgniX-ayana.

- For the dimensions of the Mahavcdi here referred to, see
part ii, p. 1 1 1 scq.
X KANDA, 2 ADIIYAYA, 3 BRAHMAiVA, 7. 309

ten vital airs in a man ^ four limbs, and the trunk as the fifteenth ; in the same way in the second, and in the same way in the third (man), — in six men this makes ninety ; and one man remains over. Now, (that seventh) man is fivefold — hair, skin, flesh, bone, and marrow (fat), and this Vedi also is five- fold— the four regions (quarters), and the body (of the altar) as the fifth ^ : thus this sevenfold (altar) does indeed correspond to this Vedi.

6. Now, some, intending to construct higher forms (of altars), increase (the number of) these steps and this fathom accordingly, saying, ' We enlarge the womb in accordance therewith ; ' — but let him not do so ; for the womb does not enlarge along with the child that has been born ^, but, indeed, only as long as the child is within the womb, does the womb enlarge, and so long, indeed, the growth of the (unborn) child here (lasts) ^

7. Indeed, those who do it in that way, deprive this Father Pra^apati of his due proportions; and they will become the worse for sacrificing, for they deprive Father Pra^apati of his due proportions.

' That is, in the first of these seven persons or men, making up the sacrificial man (ya^;7a-purusha), Pra^apati ; that first man being the Sacrificer himself, as supplying the standard for these measures.

^ That is, the fifth region, situated in a vertical direction, this being represented by the fire-altar which rises upwards.

^ Somewhat diff"erently Professor Delbriick, Altind. Syntax, p. 444, 'The womb does not grow in prof)ortion with the embryo produced therein.'

* The argument of the author apparently is, that the planned enlargement of the fire-altar is an enlargement of the child Agni, after he has been born, and does not involve an increased size of the original sacrificial ground of the PraX'iuavawja,

3 lO 6'ATArATIIA-BRAHM.\iV\\.

As large as this Vedi ^ of the sevenfold (fire-altar) is, fourteen times as large he measures out the Vedi of the one hundred and one-fold (altar).

8. He now measures off a cord thirty-six steps - (yards) long, and folds it up into seven (equal) parts : of this he covers (the space of) the three front (eastern) parts (with bricks), and leaves four (parts) ^ free.

9. He then measures (a cord) thirty steps long, and lays it sevenfold : of this he covers three parts (with bricks) behind, and leaves four (parts) free "*.

^ That is, of course, the JMahavedi on which the (ordinary) fire- altar is raised, and which is enlarged in proportion to the size of the altar. The intermediate sizes of the fire-altar between the two extremes here alluded to increase each by four square 'man's lengths ' (the man being measured with upstretched arms), or by one man's length on each side of the body of the altar ; the largest possible altar thus measuring loi man's lengths on each side.

"^ A step, or pace (prakrama) is equal to 3 feet (pada), a foot measuring 12 finger-breadths (ahgula), — these measures being, however (at least theoretically), relative to the Sacrificer's height.

* That is to say, he stretches the cord along the ground from the (western) ' end of the ^'edi ' eastwards, and marks off on the ground three-sevenths of the cord on tlie eastern side, that part of the Vedi being afterwards covered by the brick-built altar, whilst the remaining space behind is required for the Sadas and Havir- dhana sheds, &c. If we take the Mahavedi to be 108 feet long (=36 prakramas) this would allow 15I feet for each part, or some 46 feet for the length of the part lo be covered widi bricks, and this measure, being equal to seven man's lengths, would allow 6i feet for a man's length (includuig the upstretched arms). Between the altar and the front (eastern) edge of the Vedi a space of one foot is, however, to be left.

^ That is, he stretches the cord across (north to south) and marks off the three central divisions of it as forming the hind side of the altar (leaving two-sevenths of the string free on either side). This gives 12^ (out of 90) feet for each part, or 38! feet for the back, or western, side of the allar.

X KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, 3 BRAHMAiVA, 1 5. 3II

10. He then measures (a cord) twenty- four steps long, and lays it sevenfold : of this he covers three parts in front (with bricks), and leaves four (parts) free\ This, then, is the measuring out of the Vedi.

11. Now as to the (other) forms of the fire-altar. Twenty-eight man's lengths long (from west to east) and twenty-eight man's lengths across is the body (of the altar), fourteen man's lengths the right, and fourteen the left wing, and fourteen the tail. Four- teen cubits (aratni) he covers (with bricks) on the right, and fourteen on the left wing, and fourteen spans (vitasti) on the tail. Such is the measure of (an altar of) ninety-eight man's lengths with the additional space (for wings and tail).

12. He now measures a cord of three man's lengths, and lays it sevenfold : of this he covers (the space of) four parts (with bricks) on the bod)' (of the altar), and three parts on the wings and tail.

13. He then measures one three cubits long, and lays it sevenfold : of this he covers (the space of) three parts on the right, and three on the left wing, and leaves four (parts) free.

14. He then measures one a span long, and lays it sevenfold : of this he covers (the space of) three parts on the tail, and leaves four (parts) free. In this way does this one hundred and one-fold (Agni) correspond to this Vedi.

15. As to this they say, 'When thirteen man's lengths are over, how is it that these do not deviate

^ This gives io| (out of 72) feet for each part, or 30 f feet for the front, or eastern, side of the altar. The measurements here given are intended as a refinement on the usual square shape of the fire-altar.

from the right proportions (of the altar) ^ ? ' Well, what right proportions there were in the case of that seventh man's length -, these same proportions (also apply) to all these (redundant man's lengths).

1 6. And they also say, 'When Pra^apati had formed the body he filled it up with these (redundant lengths) wherever there was anything defective in it ; and therefore also it is rightly proportioned.

1 7. As to this some say, ' The first time they construct a simple (altar •'), then the one higher by one (man's length), up to the one of unlimited size.' Let him not do so.

18. Sevenfold, indeed, Pra^apati was created in the beginning. He went on constructing (develop- ing) his body, and stopped at the one hundred and one-fold one. He who constructs one lower than a sevenfold one cuts this Father Pra^apati in twain : he will be the worse for sacrificing as one would be by doing injury to his better. And he who con- structs one exceeding the one hundred and one-fold one steps beyond this universe, for Pra^apati is this universe. Hence he should first construct the sevenfold (altar), then the next higher up to the one hundred and one-fold one. but he should not construct one exceeding the one hundred and one-

' Or, from the right total (sampad) which the altar ought to obtain. By paragraph 7, the altar is to be made fourteen times as large as the sevenfold one ; and the latter being said to be in exact proportion with

Pra^^'apati (in paragraph 3), the larger altar would thus show an excess of thirteen man's lengths over the rightly proportioned ahar.

" \'iz. in paragraph 5.

^ That is, one of a single man's length on each side.

X KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, 4 BRAHMAiVA, 3. 313

fold one, and dius, indeed, he neidier cuts diis
Fadier Pra^apati in twain, nor does he step beyond
this universe.
Fourth BRAHMAiVA.

1. Pra^apati, indeed, is the year, and Agni is all objects of desire. This Pra^apati, the year, desired, ' May I build up for myself a body so as to contain ^ Agni, all objects of desire.' He con- structed a body one hundred and one-fold ; and in constructing a body one hundred and one-fold, he built up for himself a body so as to contain Agni, all objects of desire, and himself became all objects of desire ; there was not one object of desire outside of him : whence they say, ' The year (includes) all objects of desire ; ' for, indeed, outside the year there is no object of desire whatever.

2. And in like manner does the Sacrificer now, by constructing a body (of the altar) one hundred and one-fold, build for himself a body so as to contain Agni, all objects of desire : he becomes all objects of desire, and not one object of (his) desire is outside of him.

3. Now this year is the same as yonder sun ; and he is this one hundred and one-fold (Agni) ; — his rays are a hundredfold, and he himself who shines

^ Literally, May I build for myself a body (self) wiih a view to (abhi) Agni ; or, perhaps, ' He builds (a body) so as to become (Agni); ' in which case ' abhi ' of ' abhisa;«/^inute ' would have the same force as in ' abhisampadyate.' See, however, X, 2, 5, 9-12, where Saya;/a explains it by ' 3-0 ya^ kama/^ taw sarvam atmanam abhilakshya sampaditavan bhavati ' — ' He brings about (accomplishes) all that desire for his bodv,'

314 5'ATAPATHA-BRAHMAAr\.

yonder, being" the one hundred and first, is firmly estabhshed in this universe ; and in hke manner does the Sacrificer now estabhsh liiinself in tliis universe by constructing for himself a body a hun- dred and one-fold.

4. And, indeed, the one hundred and one-fold passes into (becomes equal to) the sevenfold one ; for yonder sun, whilst composed a hundred and one-fold, is established in the seven worlds of the gods, for, indeed, there are seven worlds of the gods, — the four quarters and these three worlds : these are the seven worlds of the gods, and in them that (sun) is established. And in like manner does the Sacrificer now establish himself in the seven worlds of the gods by constructing for himself a body a hundred and

one-fold.

5. And, again, as to how the one hundred and one-fold (altar) passes into the sevenfold one : — yonder sun, composed of a hundred and one parts, is established in the seven seasons, in the seven stomas (hymn-forms), in the seven p;'zsh//^a (-samans), in the seven metres, in the seven vital airs, and in the seven regions ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now establish himself in this universe (or, on ever}thing here) by constructing for himself a body one hundred and one-fold.

6. And, again, as to how the one hundred and one-fold passes into the sevenfold one : — yonder sun, composed of a hundred and one parts, is estab- lished in the seven-syllabled Brahman, for the Hrahman (holy writ or prayer) indeed consists of seven syllables, — ' 77k ' is one syllable, ' ^a^ni// ' two, and ' sama ' two ; and w hat other Brahman there is that is just the ' brahman ' of two syllables — this

seven-syllabled Brahman is the universe ^ : therein that (sun) is established ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now establish himself in the seven- syllabled Brahman by constructing for himself a body one hundred and one-fold.

7. Therefore, also, they lay down around (the altar) sets of seven (bricks) each time, and hence the one hundred and one-fold passes into the sevenfold one ; and, indeed, the sevenfold one passes into the one hundred and one-fold.

8. Sevenfold, indeed, Pra^apati was created in the beginning. He saw this body composed of a hundred and one parts — fifty bricks in the Pra/^a- bhms^, and fifty sacrificial formulas, that makes a hundred, and the ' settling ' and sudadohas-formula are the two one hundred and first — these two are one and the same, for when he has ' settled ' (a brick), he pronounces the sudadohas-formula over it : by means of this one hundred and one-fold body he gained that conquest and obtained that success ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer, by means of this one hundred and one-fold body, gain that conquest and obtain that success. And thus, indeed, the sevenfold (altar) passes into the one hundred and one-fold : that which is a hundred and one-fold is sevenfold, and that which is sevenfold is a hundred and one-fold. So much as to the forms (of altars).

' Or, perhaps, 'all this (taken together) is the sevenfold
Brahman.'
^ In the first layer ten Pra;;abh/7t bricks were placed along the diagonals in each of the four corners of the body of the altar (or in the intermediate quarters), and as many round the centre.

3 1 6 5ATAPATIIA-BRA1IMA.VA.

Fifth Brahma.va.

1. Now as to the building itself. He builds between the two (performances of the) Upasads^ For at that time the gods were afraid lest the fiends, the Rakshas, should destroy that (Agni's body) of theirs (built) there -. They saw these strongholds, the Upasads, to wit, these worlds, for these worlds arc indeed

strongholds. They entered them, and having entered them, they completed that body in a place free from danger and devilry ; and in like manner does the Sacrincer now, after entering these strongholds, complete this body in a place free from danger and devilry.

2. And, again, as to why he builds between the Upasads. At this time the gods were afraid lest the fiends, the Rakshas, should destroy that (Agni's body) of theirs (built) there. They saw these thunderbolts, the Upasads, for the Upasads indeed are thunderbolts: they entered them ^, and, having entered them, they completed that body in a place free from danger and devilry ; and in like manner does the Sacrificer now, after entering those thunder-

^ The Upasads (or sieges) are performed twice a day on at least three days (the regular number for ordinary one day's Soma-sacri- fices) intervening between the end of the Diksha (initiation) and the day of the Soma-sacrifice ; see part ii. p. 105, note i. On the first day the first layer is built between the two performances (whilst the final preparation of the altar-site, as well as the building of the Garhapatya altar and the installation of the Ukhya Agni thereon, takes place before the morning performance of the Upasads), and on the second day the remaining layers are built.

- For the construction in the oratio directa, see part iii, p. 34,
note 2.
^ Or, they went into their shelter (pra-pad).

bolts, complete this body (of Agni) in a place free
from danger and devilry.
3. And the Upasads also are the fervour^ in the sacrifice, for they are indeed fervour ; and inasmuch as it is built (/6i) in fervour (tapas) it is called ' Tapai-z^ita ^Z As long as they perform the Upasads so long (do they perform) the Pravargya ^ : (if) it is for a year that they perform the Upasads, it is for a year (they perform) the Pravargya.

4. The Upasads, indeed, are the days and nights, and the Pravargya is the sun : he thus establishes)onder sun on the days and nights, whence he is established on the days and nights.

5. And if there are twenty-four (Upasad-days ^), there being twenty-four half moons — the Upasads

^ Or, austere devotion, see III, 4, 4, 27, where fasting during the Upasad days is recommended as calculated to promote religious fervour. There is also, however, the primary meaning ' heat ' im- plied, whence the ' heating' of the cauldron {gh3.vma. = 6epfi6s) at the Pravargya (representing the sun) is connected with the Upasads.

^ That is, the fire-altar used at the sacrificial period (ayana) called Tapaj/J'ita, which generally requires a full year (360 days) for the performance of the Upasads (as do also the Diksha before them, and the performance of the Soma-sacrifice after them); cf XII, 3, 3, 10 seq. ; Katy. XIV, 5, i.— Ajval. XII, 5, 9 ; Katy. XXIV, 5, 7, however, mention a Tapaj-ztita which only requires four months for each of the three periods, or a year altogether, whilst the maximum duration is by Asv. fixed at thirty-six years (twelve for

each period) ; and by Katy. at three years for the Upasads and a year for each of the two other ceremonies.

^ See part ii, p. 104.

* Saya«a does not specify what sacrificial performance is in- tended as requiring twenty-four Upasad-days, but merely says that they are required ' kratuvij-eshe,' at some special kind of sacrifice. At all events, the Sacrificer would be at liberty to adopt that number of Upasad-days instead of the minimum of days prescribed, if he hoped to derive special benefit therefrom.

are the half-moons, and the Pravargya is the sun : he thus estabhshes yonder sun on the half-moons, whence he is established on the half-moons.

6. And if there are twelve (Upasad-days) ' — there being twelve months — the Upasads are the months, and the Pravargya is the sun : he thus establishes yonder sun on the months, whence he is established on the months.

7. And if there are six (Upasad-days) — there being six seasons — the Upasads are the seasons, and the Pravarc:va is the sun : he thus establishes yonder sun in the seasons, whence he is established in the seasons.

8. And if there are three (Upasad-days) — there being these three worlds — the Upasads are these three worlds, and the Pravargya is the sun : he thus establishes yonder sun in these worlds, whence he is established in these worlds.

9. Now, then, the inquiry as to the earth-layers of the altar-pile. One month (the building of) the first layer (of bricks takes), and one month the layer of earth -, — so long desire (lasts) in the spring season (of two months) : he thus'^ builds for himself a body so as to obtain all of whatever desire there is in the spring season ^.

' For an ordinary Ekaha, or one day's Soma-sacrifice, the Upasads may be performed for iwelve days instead of the usual three days (Katy.VIII, 2, 40). It is also the regular number of days for Ahinas (ib. XIII, i, i ; Asw IV, 8, 15) and for most sattras.

^ Tliat is, when the Upasads last for a whole year, as at the Tapajyi'ita.

•' That is, by building for his Soma-sacrifice an altar the body of which requires a whole year in being laid down, as it does in the TapajX'ita.

* Translated literally, the sentence would run thus : ' Thus as

10. One month the second (layer of bricks takes), and one month the layer of earth, — so long desire

(lasts) in the summer season : he thus builds for himself a body so as to obtain all of whatever desire there is in the summer season.

Ti. One month the third (layer of bricks takes), and one month the layer of earth, — so long desire (lasts) in the rainy season : he thus builds for himself a body so as to obtain all of whatever desire there is in the rainy reason.

1 2. One month the fourth (layer of bricks takes), and one month the layer of earth, — so long desire (lasts) in the autumn season : he thus builds for himself a body so as to obtain all of whatever desire there is in the autumn season.

13. And of the fifth layer (of bricks) he lays down the Asapatna and Vira^ (bricks) on the first day, and of the Stomabhagas one each day : these he ' settles ' together once, and pronounces once the sudadohas-formula over them ^ For a month they silently apply the earth-layer for the Stomabhagas, for so long desire (lasts) in the winter season : thus he builds for himself a body so as to obtain all of whatever desire there is in the winter season.

14. One month the sixth (layer of bricks takes),

much desire as there is in the spring season — he builds for himself a body so as to obtain all that (desire).' Only the building of an altar (body) for a whole year ensures the full fruition of sensual pleasures supplied during the year.

^ That is, these three kinds of bricks — the five Asapatnas, and forty Vira^s being laid down on the first day, and of the twenty-nine Stomabhagas one each day, — the three kinds of bricks thus take one month in being laid down, after which the ' sadanam ' and 'Siidadohas' (cf part iii, p. 301, note 3) are performed upon them.

and one month the layer of earth, — so long desire (lasts) in the dewy season : he thus builds for himself a body so as to obtain all of whatever desire there is in the dewy season. So long, indeed, desire (lasts) in the twelve months and the six seasons : he thus builds for himself a bod}- so as to obtain all of whatever desire there Is in the twelve months and the six seasons.

1 5. And in addition to these there are three days ', to wit, the day on which he performs the K^atarudriya offering, the day of preparation, and the day on which the Soma is pressed. When they perform the Upasad on these days, these (days) are the days and nights of that (thirteenth, or intercalary) month : and when (they perform) the Pravargya, he thereby establishes yonder sun also in that (seventh) season, — so long, indeed, desire (lasts) in the thirteen months and the seven seasons : he thus builds for himself a body so as to obtain all of whatever desire there is in thirteen months and seven seasons.

16. For a year Soma should be pressed, — the year is everything, and the one hundred and one-fold (altar) is everything : by means of every- thing he thus gains everything. Should he be unable (to press Soma) for a year, he should perform the Vi^va^^It Atiratra - with all the P;/-

' Viz. after the twenty-eight days of the twelfth month two days remain to make up the year, so that the (first) Sutya day (pressing day) takes place after the expiry of a full year,

- The Vjjva^it, as usually performed, is an Agnish/oma sacrifice, the twelve Stotras of which are chanted in three different stomas or hymn-forms, viz. the first four in the triv/n (nine-versed\ the next four in the paz/Xadaja (fifteen-versed), and the last four in the saptadaj-a (seventeen-versed) stoma. For the stotriya-texts see

sh//^as \ and at that (sacrifice) he should give away all his property ^ ; for the Vii-va^it (all-conquering) Atiratra with all the Pr/sh///as means everything, and all one's property means everything, and the one hundred and one-fold (altar) means every- thing : by means of everything he thus gains everything.

Sixth Brahmaa^a.

1. The one hundred and one-fold Pra^apati, doubtless, is the year, and thereto belong days and

Tawo^ya-Br. X'VI, 5, i seq. It is closely united with the Abhi^it Soma-day — the stotras of which are performed in four stomas, viz. three in each of those used for the Vijva^it, and the last three in the ekavb/isa, or twenty-one-versed, stoma — with which it may, indeed, be combined in one and the same performance ; and both form part of the sacrificial session called Gavam ayanam (part ii, p. 427). The Vijva^it (as well as the Abhi^it) may, however, also be performed as an Atiiatra instead of Agnish/oma, and in that case the sequence of Stomas is entirely different, their order being as follows : the first four stotras are performed in the first four stomas (trivr/t, pa«/^a- dai-a, saptadaja, ekaviwj'a) ; the next four stotras in the four stomas beginning with the second stoma (up to triwava), and the next four stotras in the four stomas beginning with the third stoma (up to trayasi7V/«i-a). Of the three Ukthastotras, the first is performed in the triwava, and the two others in the ekaviw^a ; the Sho^ajin in its own (ekaviwj-a) form ; the night-chants in the paw-^'ada^a ; and the twilight-chant in the trivr/t-stoma. See Ta«(/ya-Br. XX, 9.

^ On ' sarvap;-/sh/^a ' Soma-days, see part iii, introduction, pp.
XX seq.
^ As an equivalent for one's ' whole property (sarvavedasa, sarva- sva),' Katyayana (XXII, 2, 26.27) enumerates ' cows, oxen, ploughs, sacks of corn (or corn-sacks), pairs of slaves, waggons, animals for riding, houses (or sheds), and couches.' For other similar enu- merations, see A. Weber, Omina and Portenta (Abh. of Berl. Acad. 1858), p. 398.

[43] Y

nights, half-months, months, and seasons. The clays and nights of a month are sixty, and in the month, doubtless, the days and nights of the)ear are obtained ; and there are twenty-four half-months, thirteen months, and three seasons (of four months) — that makes a hundred parts, and the year itself is the one

hundred and first part.

2. By the seasons it is sevenfold, — six seasons (of two months), and the year itself as the seventh part. And he who shines yonder is the light of that year : his ra) s are a hundredfold, and the (sun's) disk itself is the one hundred and first part.

3. By the regions it is sevenfold, — the rays which are in the eastern region are one part, and those in the southern are one, and those in the western are one, and those in the northern are one, and those in the upper (region) are one, and those in the lower (region) are one, and the disk itself is the seventh part.

4. Be)ond this (year) lies the wish-granting world ; but the wish-granting one is the immortal (element) : it is thus the immortal that lies beyond this (year, temporal existence) ; and that same immortal (ele- ment) is that very light which shines yonder,

5. Now that same boon (the immortal light), bright with wealth, he, Savitr/ (the sun), distributes among the distributed creatures, and among plants and trees, too ; and to some, indeed, he gives more of it. and to some less ; and they to whom he gives more of it live longest, and they to whom he gives less live less lonof.

6. It is regarding this that it is said in the A'//- (I, 22, 7 ; Vio: S. XXX, 4), ' The distributer of wealth, the bright boon, we invoke, Savit//, the beholder of men.' And that is the full

X KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, 6 BRAHMAA'A, 8. 323

(measure of) life, for it is long, it is unending ^ ; and when people here say, ' May thy life be long ! mayest thou reach the full (extent of) life ! ' it is as much as to say, ' May that world, may that (im- mortal light) be thine ! '

7. It is Va/§ (Speech) that, seeing it, speaks (thus). That same (immortal light), indeed, is to be obtained either by the one hundred and one-fold (altar), or by a life of a hundred years : whosoever builds a one hundred and one-fold (altar), or whoso- ever lives a hundred years, he, indeed, obtains that immortality. Therefore, whether they know it, or whether they do not, people say, ' The life of a hundred years makes for heaven.' Hence one ought not to yield to his own desire and pass away before (he has attained) the full extent of life, for (such shortening of one's life) does not make for the heavenly world - ; and these are indeed the worlds, to wit, the days and nights, the half-moons, moons, and seasons, and the year.

8. Those who pass away in the years below twenty are consigned to the days and nights as their worlds ; and those who (pass away) in the years above twenty and below forty, to the half-moons ; and those who (pass away) in the (years) above forty and below sixty, to the months ; and those who (pass away) in the (years) above sixty and below

^ Thus Sayawa — tad etat sarvam ayur iti sarvapadasyariham aha,
dirgham ananta;« hi.
^ Literally, ' conducive to the world,' or, perhaps, * conducive to a place (in yonder world;.' Saya«a interprets it by — his death is ' alokyam,' that is, not procuring the world consisting of immortality. Some

such meaning as ' (such conduct) is not world-winning ' seems to be implied by the words which follow.

Y 2

524 ^ATAP AT 1 1 A-r,R A 1 1 M AxVA.

eighty, to the seasons ; and those who (pass away)
in the (years) above eighty and below a hundred (are
consigned) to the year ; and he alone who lives
a hundred years or more attains to that immortal
(life).

9. Only b)' many sacrifices, indeed, is a single day, or a single night (of life) gained ; and only he who builds the one hundred and one-fold (altar), or he who lives a hundred years, is certain of his attaining to that immortal (life). lUit he, indeed, builds a one hundred and one-fold (altar) who carries him (Ukhya Agni) for a year: hence one should only build (an altar for) such an (Agni) who has been carried for a year. Thus much as to the deity.

10. Now as to the sacrifice. \Mien he measures out those one hundred and one men (man's lengths) with upstretched arms, that is a one hundred and one-fold (altar) in form, and a sevenfold one in respect of its layers : the layers contain six seasonal^ (bricks) and the fire (or altar) itself is the seventh form.

11. And, indeed, it is a hundred and one-fold in respect of bricks, — the first fifty bricks and the last fifty - which are (laid down) make a hundred forms (parts) ; and the bricks which are laid down between (those two sets) are the one hundred and first form.

^ The five layers contain five sets of two such bricks, each representing the two months of the respective season ; except the tliird layer, which contains four such bricks, only, however, of half the thickness of the others.

'^ According to Sayawa, this refers to the fifty Pra«abhr/ts in the first, and to the forty Vira^s, five Nakasads, and five Pa;7X-a/'uc/as in the fifth laver.

X KANDA, 2 ADHYAYA, 6 BRAHMAiVA, 1 4. 325

12. And, having the Ya^us for its Hght, it is a hundred and one-fold in respect of the Vacuus (formulas), — the first fifty and the last fifty which are (used) make a hundred forms ; and the Ya^us which are used between them are the one hundred and first form. In this way also the sevenfold one becomes a hundred and one-fold, and whosoever knows this obtains even by the sevenfold one what- ever wish there is both in a life of a hundred years and in the one hundred and one-fold (altar).

13. In this way, indeed, all sacrifices^ up to the Agnihotra are a hundred and one-fold by way of verses, formulas, words, syllables, rites, and hymn- tunes ; and whosoever knows this obtains by every sacrifice whatever wish there is either in a life of a hundred years, or in the one hundred and one-fold (altar), or in the sevenfold one. Thus much as to the sacrifice.

14. No\v as to the body. There are these four sets of five fingers and toes, the two — wrist and elbow -, — the arm, the shoulder-blade, and the collarbone, — that makes twenty-five ; and in the same way (each, of) these other limbs, — that makes a hundred parts, and the trunk itself is the one hundred and first part. As regards the sevenfold state this has been explained ^

^ That is, according to Sayawa, all Soma-sacrifices, — ekahas, ahinas, sattras, &c. In this case we should perhaps translate, ' down to the Agnihotra,' that being the simplest kind of Soma- sacrifice.

2 This meaning is assigned by Sayawa to 'kalkushi' (=ma«i- bandharatni) ; it cannot mean here ' the two wrists ' (? ' kalyusha,' Mon. Will. Diet.), as both must be parts of the same limb.

^ Viz. X, 2, 2, I. 5 (VI, I, I, I seq.).

1 5. And, having the vital air for its light, it is a hundred and one-fold by the vital airs limb by limb, for there is vital air in each limb : whosoever knows this obtains, even by his knowledge, what- ever wish there is in a life of a hundred years, or in the one hundred and one-fold (altar), or in the sevenfold one, or in all sacrifices; for he has obtained a body perfected by all the sacrifices.

16. Now, there are these three fivefold (objects), the year, the fire, and man : their five forms are food, drink, well-being \ light, and immortality. Whatever food there is in the year, that is its food ; whatever water, that is its drink ; its well-being is the night, for in the night, as in well-being (contentment or goodness), all beings dwell to- gether ^ ; its light is the day, and its immortal element the sun. Thus much as to the deity.

17. Now as to tlie sacrifice. Whatever food is placed on the fire, that is its food, and whatever water, that is its water ; its well-being is the enclosing-stones, for they are of the nature of nights"; its light the (bricks) with special formulas, for they are of the nature of da) s ; and its immortal

" •r, perhaps, goodness, excellence (sri).

- According to Sajawa, this is an etymological play on the word ' .vri ' (well-being, contentment, peace), as connected with the verb ' sx\ ' — .yriyanti nivasanty asmin kala iti xiinh jrijabdava-^'ya. Cf. II, 3- I. 3) where, with the Kawva, we have to read, ' ilita hi jcre (i-erate, K.) saw^ana//' — 'for (when the sun has set) those who are at variance with one another lie quiet (together).'

' Viz. inasmuch as they enclose the altar, and protect it on all sides. Cf. VII, I, I, 12 seq., where the enclosing-stones are said 10 represent the worn!) in which the embryo Agni is contained ; and are also compared with the ocean which flows round the earth like a protecting moat.

element the fire, for that is of the nature of the sun. Thus much as to the sacrifice.

18. Now as to the body. Whatever food there is in man, that is his food ; whatever water, that is his Vv^ater ; his well-being (safety, strength) is the bones, for they are of the nature of enclosing-stones; his light the marrow, for that is of the nature of the ya^ushmati (bricks) ; his immortal element the breath, for that is of the nature of fire ; — and, indeed, people say, ' The breath is fire, the breath is the immortal.'

19. Now, hunger ceases through food, thirst through drink, evil through well-being (goodness), darkness through light, and death through im- mortality ; and, in truth, whosoever knows this from him all these pass away, and he conquers recurring death, and attains the whole (perfect) life. And let him hold this to be immortality in yonder world and life here below. Some, indeed, hold it to be breath, saying, ' The breath is fire, the breath is the immortal ; ' but let him not believe this, for something uncertain is breath. And regarding this it has also been said in the Ya^^us (Va^. S. XII, 65), ' That (bond) of thine I unloose, as from the middle of Ayus (life) : ' let him therefore hold it to be immortality in yonder world, and life here below, and thus, indeed, he attains the whole life.

Third Adhyaya. First BRAHMAiVA.

I. The Gayatri is the breath (of Pra^apati, the altar), the Ush/^ih the eye, the Anush/ubh the voice, the B/'?hati the mind, the Pankti the ear; the Trish/ubh is that generative breath ; and the 6"agati

that downward breathing' ; — these are the seven metres increasing by four (syllables) each \ which are produced in Agni (the fire-altar).

2. ' The Gayatri is the breath," — thus, whatever power, whatever vigour there is in the breath that is this one thousand ; and to the breath, indeed, this vigour belongs ; for were the breath of him who builds it to pass away, this fire-altar, assuredly, would not be built : by this its form that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) a thousand Gayatris.

3. ' The Ush;nh is the eye,' — thus, whatever power, whatever vigour there is in the eye that is this one thousand ; and to the eye, indeed, this vigour belongs, for were the eye-sight of him who builds it to pass away, this fire-altar, assuredly, would not be built : by this its form that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) a thousand Ush;/ihs.

4. ' The AnushAibh is the voice,' — thus, whatever power, whatever vigour there is in the voice that is this one thousand ; and to the voice, indeed, this vigour belongs, for were the voice of him who builds it to pass away, this fire-altar, assuredly, would not be built : by this its form that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) a thousand AnushAibhs.

5. ' The Br/hati is the mind,' — thus, whatever power, whatever vigour there is in the mind that is this one thousand ; and to the mind, indeed, this vigour belongs, for were the mind of him who builds it to pass away, this fire-altar, assuredly,

' The (jayatri verse consists of twenty-four syllables; and each of the following increases by four syllables, the Gagati consisting of 4 X 12, or forty-eight syllables.

would not be built : by this its form that (altar)
becomes built (so as to contain) a thousand
Brz'hatis.
6. ' The Pankti is the ear,' — thus, whatever power, whatever vigour there is in the ear that is this one thousand ; and to the ear, indeed, this vigour belongs, for were the power of hearing of him who builds it to pass away, this fire-altar, assuredly, would not be built : by this its form that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) a thousand Paiiktis.

7. ' The Trish/ubh is that generative (life-giving) breath,' — thus, whatever power, whatever vigour there is in that breath, that is this one thousand ; and to that breath, indeed, this vigour belongs, for were that breath of him who builds it to become disordered, this hre-altar, assuredly, would not be built : by this its form that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) a thousand Trish/ubhs.

8. ' And the 6^agati is that downward breathing,' — thus, whatever power, whatever vigour there is in that breathing, that is this one thousand ; and to that breathing, indeed, this vigour belongs, for w^ere that breathing of him who builds it to become disordered, this fire-altar, assuredly, would not be built : by this its form that (altar) becomes built (so as to include) a thousand 6^agatis.

9. Now, these seven metres which increase by four (syllables) successively, and are firmly estab- lished in one another, are those seven vital airs ' in man, firmly established in one another : thus, by

^ Viz. those enumerated in the preceding paragraphs, including those passing through the eye, ear, &c.

as much as the number of metres he utters has that (akar) of him \vho knows this, prayers uttered upon it in metre after metre, or hymns chanted, or ^•astras recited, or (bricks) laid down upon it.

Slcoxd Brahmaa^v.

1. As to this they say, 'What metre and what deity are the head of the fire-altar ? ' The metre Gayatri and the deity Agni are its head.

2. ' What metre and what deity are its neck ? '
The metre Ush/^ih and the deity Savitrz are its
neck.
3. 'What metre and what deity are its spine?"
The metre Br/hati and the deity Br/haspati are
its spine.
4. 'What metre and what deit}- are its wings?' The metres Br/hat and Rathantara and the deities Heaven and Earth are its wino-s.

5. 'Wliat metre and what deity are its waist?'
The metre Trish/ubh and the deity Indra are its
waist.
6. ' What metre and what deity are its hips ? '
The metre 6'agati and the deity Adit}a (the sun)
are its hips.
7. ' What metre and what deity are the vital air
whence the seed flows?' The metre Ati/7/andas
and the deity Pra^apati.
8. ' What metre and what deity are that downward
vital air?' The metre Ya^;/aya^7nya and the deity
Vai^vanara.
9. ' What metre and what deity are the thighs ? '
The metre Anush/ubh and that dciiy, the Vi^ve-
deva//, are the thighs.
X KAA'Z»A, 3 ADHYAYA, 3 BRAHMAATA, I. 33 1

10. ' What metre and what deity are the knees ? '
The metre Paiikti and that deity, the Maruts, are
the knees.
11. 'What metre and what deity are the feet?'
The metre Dvipada and the deity Vish/zu are
the feet.
12. 'What metre and what deity are the vital airs ? ' The metre Vi/f7^andas and the deity Vayu (the wind) are the vital airs.

13. ' What metre and what deity are the defective and redundant parts ? ' The metre (of the verse) wanting a syllable (or syllables) and that deity, the waters, are the defective and redundant parts. This, then, is the knowledge of the body (of the altar), and suchlike is the deity that enters into this body; and, indeed, there is in this (sacrificial performance) no other prayer for the obtainment of heavenly bliss \

Third Brahmaa-a.

I. Dhira ^Satapar/^eya once on a time repaired to Mahai-ala^ 6^abala. He said to him, 'Knowing what ^, hast thou come to me ? ' — ' Agni (the fire) I know.' — 'What Agni knowest thou?' — 'Speech.' — ' What becomes of him who knows that Aeni ? ' — 'He becomes eloquent ^' he said, 'speech does not fail him.'

^ Atragnau lokyatayai pu;/} alokavaptaye anya uktavyaiirikta a^i-^ prarthana nasti. Sayawa.

^ Literally, one who keeps a large house, a lord. Saya«a, however, treats it as a proper name.

^ That is, ' with what knowledge.'

* Or, perhaps, possessed of a good voice. To be ' vagmin ' is

2. ' Thou knowest A<rni,' he said ; ' knowinir what (else) hast thou come to me?' — ' Agni I know.' — ' What Agni knowest tliou?' — 'The K)e.' — "What becomes of him who knows that Aeni ?' — ' He becomes seeing,' he said ; ' his eye does not fail him.'

3. ' Thou knowest Agni,' he said ; ' knowing what hast thou come to me?' — ' A^ni I know.' — 'What Agni knowest thou?' — 'The Mind.' — 'What becomes of him who knows that Agni ?' — ' He becomes thoughtful,' he said ; ' his mind docs not fail him,'

4. ' Thou knowest Agni,' he said ; ' knowing what hast thou come to me?' — 'A^ni I know.' — 'What Agni knowest thou ?' — ' The Ear.' — ' What becomes of him who knows that A<nii ?' — 'He becomes hearing,' he said ; ' his ear does not fail him.'

5. ' Thou knowest Agni,' he said ; ' knowing what hast thou come to me?' — ' Aoni I know.' — 'What Agni knowest thou ?' — ' The Agni who is every- thing here, him I know.' — On (hearing) this said, he stepped down to him and said, ' Teach me that Agni, sir !'

6. He said, — Verily, that Agni is the breath ; for when man sleeps, speech passes into the breath, and so do the eye, the mind, and the ear ; and when he awakes, they again issue from the breath. Thus much as to the body.

7. Now as to the deity. That speech verily is Agni himself; and that eye is yonder sun ; and that

enumerated among the necessary qualifications of the officiating priest by La/y. I, i, 6, where the commentator, however, explains the term eitl!er as ' ready of speech (vaktu;;/ samartha^),' or as ' using correct, or elegant, speech (sawskr/iavaX').'

mind is that moon ; and that ear is the quarters ; and that breath is the wind that blows here.

8. Now, when that fire goes out, it is wafted up in the wind (air), whence people say of it, ' It has expired ',' for it is wafted up in the wind. And when the sun sets it enters the wind, and so does the moon ; and the quarters are established in the wind, and from out of the wind they issue again. And when he who knows this passes away froni this world, he passes into the fire by his speech, into the sun by his eye, into the moon by his mind, into the quarters by his ear, and into the wind by his breath ; and being composed thereof, he becomes whichever of these deities he chooses, and is at rest.

Fourth Brahmaa^a.

A

1. 6'vetaketu Aru;^eya-, once upon a time, was about to offer sacrifice. His father said to him, 'What priests hast thou chosen to officiate?' He said, ' This Vai^vavasavya here is my Hotr/.' He asked him, ' Knowest thou, Brahma;/a Vaii-va-vasavya, —

2. The four great (things) ?' — ' I know them, sir,' he said. — ' Knowest thou the four orreat ones of the great ?'■ — ' I know them, sir,' he said. — ' Knowest thou the four rites (vrata).^' — 'I know them, sir,' he said. — ' Knowest thou the four rites of rites ?' — ' I know them, sir,' he said. — ' Knowest thou the

^ Literally, ' it has blown out, or up.'

^ That is, grandson of Aruwa (Aupaveji), and son of (Uddalaka) Arum {II, 3, I, 31. 34; IV, 5, 7, 9).

four relating to Ka^ ?' — ' I know them, sir,' he said. — ' Knowest thou the four deepest of those relating to Ka'-?' — ' 1 know them, sir,' he said. — 'Knowest thou the four flames ^p' — 'I know them, sir,' he said. — ' Knowest thou the four flames of flames?' — ■ ' I know them, sir,' he said.

3. ' Knowest thou the Arka •*?' — ' Nay, but thou wilt teach us ■', sir !' — ' Knowest thou the two Arka-leaves?' — 'Nay, but thou wilt teach us, sir!' — ' Knowest thou the two Arka-flowers ?' — ' Nay, but thou wilt teach us, sir !'—' Knowest thou the two pod-leaves" of the Arka?' — 'Nay, but thou wilt teach us, sir!' — 'Knowest thou the two coops' of the Arka ?'— ' Nay, but thou wilt teach us, sir !' — ' Knowest thou the Arka-grains ?' — ' Nay, but thou wilt teach us, sir!' — 'Knowest thou the bulge ^ of

' Sayawa lakes ' kya ' to mean ' those useful to, or pleasing to (hita), Ka, i.e. Pra^apati.'

"- Literally, 'the four Kya of the Kya.' For more symbolical speculation on these terms, see X, 4, i, 4.

^ Or, fires (arka), used of the sun, the fire and the lightning, as well as of the Arka plant. Sayawa, however, here explains ' arka/i ' by ' arX'aniya/i!,' ' worthy of being praised, or honoured.'

* That is, the Arka plant (Calotropis gigantca), apparently so called (= 'arka,' lightning) from the wedge-like shape of its leaves. Cf. IX, I, I, 4, where the leaf is used in offering the ^atarudriya oblations. The other meanings of ' arka,' especially that of ' flame, fire,' however, arc likewise implied in these mystic speculations.

^ Or, simply, ' Thou wilt tell us, then (alha vai), sir.'

" ? Or, the pods, sheaths ; arkako.yyau ko.yyakare phale (or pu/ake).

Sayawa.

" .'Or, 'seas' (samudra). Sayawa explains it as two opened

' lip-parts ' at the top of the Arka-pod (arkakoi'agre vidalitaush//ia-

bhagau).

* That is, according to the St. Petcrsb. Diet., ' die globular, cake- shaped, hardened cicatrix of the Calotropis gigantea.' Saya;/a

the Arka ?' — ' Nay, but thou wilt teach us, sir !' — ■ ' Knowest thou the root of the Arka ?' — ' Nay, but thou wik teach us, sir!'

4. Now, when he said, ' Knowest thou the four great (things) ? Knowest thou the four great of the great?' — the great one is Agni (the fire), and the great (thing) of that great one are the plants and trees, for they are his food ; and the great one is Vayu (the wind), and the great (thing) of that great one are the waters, for they are his (the wind's) food ; and the great one is Aditya (the sun), and the great (thing) of that great one is the moon, for that is his food ; and the great one is Man, and the great (thing) of that great one is cattle, for they are his food : — these are the four great things, these the four great of the great ; — these are the four rites, these the four rites of rites ; — these are the four relating to Ka, these the four deepest relating to Ka ; — these are the four flames, these the four flames of flames.

5. And when he said, ' Knowest thou the Arka ?' he thereby meant man ; — ' Knowest thou the two Arka-leaves ? ' he thereby meant his ears ; — ' Knowest thou the two Arka-flowers ?' he thereby meant his eyes ; — ' Knowest thou the pod-leaves of the Arka?' he thereby meant his nostrils; — ' Knowest thou the two coops of the Arka ?' he thereby meant his lips ; — ' Knowest thou the Arka- grains ?' he thereby meant his teeth ; — ' Knowest thou the bulge of the Arka ?' he thereby meant his toneue ; — ' Knowest thou the root of the Arka ?'

explains it by, ' arkako^amadhye vistarewa (? v. 1. ^ihvastara;/a-)
vaitamana idW
':»^6 DATAPATH A-liR AH MAiVA.

he thereby meant his food. Now that Arka, to wit, man, is Agni ; and verily, whoso regards Agni as the Arka and the man, in his (altar-) body that Agni, the Arka, will be built up even through the know- ledge that ' I here am Agni, the Arka.'

Fifth BRAiiMAiVA.

1. Now, the Yaf^Lis, indeed, is he who blows here, for even whilst passing along he (Vayu, the wind) oenerates (vivifies) everything here, and after him passing along everything is generated : this is why the Ya^^is is no other than Va}u.

2. And the course ' (c'u//) is this space, to wit, this air -, for along this space it (the wind) courses ; and the Ya^us is both the wind and the air — the 'yat' and the \^u/^ ' — whence (the name) Ya^us. And the 'yat' (that which goes) is this (Adhvaryu)-\ for when he 'goes' on (performing), the /\'//' and Saman carr}- that Ya^^'us established on the R//.' and Saman. Hence the Adhvar)u performs his work with the very same Grahas (cups of Soma), (while) there are each time •* difterent stotras (chants) and "Tastras (recitations) : it is just as if, after driving with a first pair (of horses), one drives with a second pair.

' ' Gu/i' would rather seem to mean • the urfijer, or speeder.' - 'Yad idam antariksham,' perhaps, with die double sense — 'this air is the "yat (the going, moving thing)"' — made use of in the sequel. The construction, however, is not quite clear. Saya^m explains: ayam evakajo gin iii ; gu iti sautro dhatur gatyartha/z ; yad idam pratiyamanam antariksham asti tad eva gtir iti ; yad evo^yate— etam aka^am anulakshya ^avate, vayur gaXX7/ati, vayu^i?'avamadakara;/a — tvn^^ ^^iir aka.va//.

* Or, whence (the name) Ya^us, to wit, this (Adhvaryu).

* That is, in different Soma-sacrifices.

X KAiVDA, 3 ADHYAYA, 5 BRAHMAA'A, 7. 337

3. Now Agni is in front ^ (puras), for placing Agni in front (of them) these creatures attend upon him ; and the sun is motion (Parana), for as soon as he rises everything here moves about. Such is the Ya^us with the preparatory performance (pura5- /•ara;/a -) as regards the deities.

4. Now as regards the body. The Ya^us is the
breath, for whilst moving (yat) it generates (vivifies)
everything here, and along with the moving breath
birth takes place here : hence the Ya^us is the
breath.
5. And this course C^'u/?) is space — this space which is inside the body — for along this space it (the breath) courses ; and the Ya^us is both the breath and space, — the 'yat' and the \^u/i' : hence * ya^us.' And the ' yat ' (moving) is the breath, for the breath moves.

6. The Ya^us, indeed, is food, for by food one is produced, and by food one moves. And food carries along that Ya^us established on food, whence even different food is introduced into the same (channel of the) breath.

7. And the Mind is in front (puras), for the mind is the first of vital airs ; and the eye is motion (Parana), for it is in accordance with the eye that this

^ Literally, apparenily, ' The in-front is Agni.'

^ This term, literally, ' moving in front,' seems virtually to imply the entire manual work connected with the sacrifice, and which, along with the muttering of the Ya_§-us-formulas, forms the official duty of the Adhvaryu. It would thus include all the sacrificial performances prior to the muttering of a Ya^us, as the finishing or consecratory rite. For a somewhat similar discussion, see IV, 6, 7, 20. 21. The commentary

introduces the present discussion thus : atha brahmawaparanamadheyasya pura^/^'arawa^abdasya pur- vavan nirva^anapura/^saram adhidaivam artham aha.

[43] ^

body moves. Such is the Yafiis with the prepara- tory performance, firmly estabHshed both as regards the deity and the body ; and, indeed, whosoever thus knows this Ya^us with the preparatory performance to be firmly established both as regards the deity and the body, —

8. He, indeed, reaches successfully the end of the sacrifice, unscathed and uninjured : he who knows this becomes the first, the leader (pura-etr/), of his own people, an eater of food (i.e. prosperous), and a ruler,

9. And if any one strives to become a rival ^ among his ow^n people to one who knows this, he does not satisfy his dependants ; but, indeed, only he satisfies his dependants, who is faithful - to that one and w^ho, along with him, strives to support his dependants.

10. And this is the greatest Brahman (n., mystic science), for than this there is no thing greater; and, he who knows this, being himself the greatest, becomes the highest among his own people.

11. This Brahman has nothing before it and nothing after it"; and whosoever thus knows this Brahman to have nothing before it and nothing

^ Or, tries to make opposition, as Saya«a takes it-— ya^ purusha^ sveshu madhye evawvidam uktavidyaw ^ananaw purusha»/ prati- bubhushati (!) pralikCilyam aX'aritum i/^X7/ati.

- Thus ' anu-bhu ' is taken by the St, Petersb. Diet. (' to serve, be helpful to'), and by Sayaz/a — ' yas tv eva;«vidam anukulayet sa poshyan poshayitu;;/ j'aknoti,'

■" Sayawa seems to lake 'aparavat' in the sense of ' it has (only) something after it' — srash/avya^jcragadrupaparavat — and the use of the word ' aparapurusha/2 (descendants) ' immediately after niight indeed seem to favour that interpretation.

after it, than he there is no one hioher amonof his equals in station ; and ever higher will be the descendants that spring from him. Wherefore, if any one would be greater than he, let him rever- entially approach the regions in front {to the east- ward) of that one in this way, and he will do him no injury ^

12. But, indeed, the mystic import (upanishad) is the essence of this Ya^us ; and thus, if, with ever so small a yacrus-formula, the Adhvaryu draws a cup of Soma, that (essence) is equal to both the Stotra and the 6'astra, and comes up to both the Stotra and the .S'astra : hence, however small the essence (flavour) of food, it benefits (renders palatable) the whole food, and pervades the whole food.

13. Satiation (contentment), doubtless, is the successful issue thereof (to wit, of food, and the Ya^us) : hence when one is satiated by food he feels like one who has succeeded. And joy, the knowledge thereof (viz. of the essence, the mystic import), is its soul (self) ; and, assuredly, all the gods are of joyful soul ; and this, the true know- ledge, belongs to the gods alone, — and, indeed, whosoever knows this is not a man, but one of the orods.

o

' The]\1SS. of the commentary (I. O. 613. 149) are unfortunately not in a very satisfactory condition : — sa yo haitad iti, evam upasilety artha/z ; yadi veditu/z sakajat gyayasa/i purushasya sadbhave tada svayam badhyo bhavatity ajahkya tasmad adhikapurushad adhikam (aMadikat B) [vastu dijyopasitavyam (!) ity aha, yo j sma^ ^yayan iti ; yadi asmad upasakat yo^dhika;^ syat tarhi tasmad adhikat, om. B] dlsA/i purva ity upasita ; iata/i ^yayaso^pi ^yaya-upasane svasya- dhikyat badhako nastity artha//. The commentary would thus seem to take it to mean that by showing reverence to something before, or higher than, his rival, he would turn aside his schemes.

Z 2

340 ^ATAPATI lA-BR A 1 1 MAN A.

14. And Priyavrata Rauhi;;ay ana, knowing this (irulh). once spake unto the blowing- wind, ' Thy soul ^ is joy : blow thou either hither or thither ! ' and so, indeed, it now blows. Wherefore, if one desire to invoke any blessing from the gods, let him approach them with this. ' Your soul is joy, — my wish is such and such : let it be fulfilled unto me ! ' and whatever the wish he entertains, it will be fulfilled to him ; for, assuredl)-, he who knows this attains this contentment, this successful issue, this joy, this soul.

15. This Yaf^us is silent^, indistinct; for the Ya^s is the breath, and the breath is of silent (secret) abode ; and if any one were to say of that (Adhvaryu) who pronounces (the Ya^s) distinctly, ' He has uttered distinctly the indistinct deity : his breath shall fail him!' then that would, indeed, come to pass.

16. And, assuredly, he who knows the indistinct (secret) manifestation of this (Ya^us) becomes manifest in fame and glor)-. Silently the Adhvaryu draws the cup of Soma with the (muttered) Ya^us, and, when drawn and deposited, it becomes mani- fest ; — silently he builds the fire-altar with the Ya^us, and, when built and completed, it becomes manifest ; — silently he takes out (material for) the oblation with the Ya^ms, and, when cooked and ready (for offering), it becomes manifest : thus, whatever he performs silently, when performed and completed, it becomes manifest. And, assuredly, he who thus knows this secret manifestation of this

^ Or, thine own self, thy nature — tavatma svarupam. Sayawa. ^ That is, j)ronounccd in an undertone, muttered.

X KANDA, 4 ADHYAYA, I BRAhMAA^A, 3. 34!

(Yafus) becomes manifest in fame, and glory, and
sanctity ; and quickly, indeed, he becomes known :

he becomes the Ya^us itself, and by the Ya^us
people call him ^
Fourth Adhyaya. First Brahmaa^a.

1. When the gods restored the relaxed Pra^a- pati, they poured him, as seed, into the fire-pan (ukha) as the womb, for the fire-pan is a womb. In the course of a year they prepared for him this food, to wit, the fire-altar built here, and enclosed it in a body ; and, being enclosed in a body, it became the body itself; whence food, when enclosed in a body, becomes the body itself.

2. In like manner does the Sacrificer now pour his own self (or body), as seed, into the fire-pan as the womb, for the fire-pan is a womb. In the course of a year he prepares for it (his self) this food, to wit, the fire-altar here built, and encloses it in a body, and, being enclosed in a body, it becomes the body itself; whence food, when enclosed in a body, becomes the body itself.

3. He places him (the Ukhya Agni, on the fire- altar) with 'Vausha/^!' for *vauk' is he (Agni),

•* Ya_^ushaivainam a/akshata iti ^'•;7al/7^/7eyayor abhedopaX'arewa tasya vidusha eva yagu/i tasya vyavaharyatvam bhavatiiy ariha//. Sayawa.

^ See IX, 2, 3, 35, where it was stated that the fire should be laid down with the Vasha/-call (' vausha/!') uttered after the two verses, Va^. S. XVII, 72. 73. Here, as at I, 7, 2, 21, the sacri- ficial call, 'vausha/' — for ' vasha/,' apparently an irregular subjunc- tive aorist of ' vah ' : ' may he bear (the oblation to the gods) ! ' — is fancifully explained as composed of 'vauk' (i.e. vak, speech), and ' sha// six.

342 6'ATArATIIA-BRAHMAiVA.

and ' sha/ (six) ' is this six-layered food : having prepared it, he offers it to hiin as proportionate to this body, for food which is proportionate to the body satisfies, and does not injure it ; but when there is too much, it does injure it, and when there is too Httle, it does not satisfy it.

4. Now that Arka ^ (flame) is this very lire which they bring here ; and the K}a ^ is this his food, to wit, the fire-altar built here : that (combined) makes the Arkya- in respect of the Yaf^us. And the Great one (mahan) is this (Agni), and this vrata •'* (rite) is his food : that makes the Mahavrata (saman) in respect of the Saman. And ' uk ' is this (Agni), and ' tha ' his food, — that (combined) makes the Uktha (^astra, recitation)"* in respect of the Ri\^. Thus, whilst being only one. this is accounted threefold.

5. Now Indra and Agni were created as the Brahman (priesthood) and the Kshatra (nobility) : the Brahman was Agni and the Kshatra Indra. When created, the two were separate. They spake, ' Whilst being thus, we shall be unable to produce creatures (people) : let us both become one form ! ' The two became one form.

6. Now those two, Indra and Agni, are the same as these two, to wit, the gold plate and the (gold) man ^ : Indra is the gold plate, and Agni the man.

' See X, 3, 4, 2 seq.

'^ That is, what relates to the Aika (the Fire, or AgniX-ayana).

^ That is, here, the Mahad uktham, or Great Recitation of the
Mahavrata day.
* Perhaps with the implied sense of 'fast-food,' 'fast-milk,' the milk taken by the Sacrificcr during the initiation as his only food.

' For the gold plate worn by the Sacrificer whilst carrying about

They are made of gold : gold means light, and Indra and Agni are the light; gold means immortal life, and Indra and Agni mean immortal life.

7. It is these two, Indra and Agni, that they build up. Whatever is of brick that is Agni : whence they bake that (part) by hre, and all that is baked by fire is Agni. And what filling of earth there is (in the altar) that is Indra : whence they do not bake that (part) by fire, lest it should be Agni, and not Indra. Thus it is these two, Indra and Agni, that are built up.

8. And the two become that one form, to wit, the fire which is placed on the built (altar), and hence those two, by means of that form, produce creatures. Now Agni, indeed, is this single brick \ and into this the whole Agni passes : this, indeed, is the perfection of bricks, — it is that one syllable (akshara) ' vauk,' it is this into which the whole Agni passes, and which is the perfection of syllables.

9. It is this that the Rish'i saw when he said, ' I praise what hath been and what will be, the Great Brahman, the one Akshara, — the manifold Brahman, the one Akshara ; for, indeed, all the gods, all beings pass into that Akshara (imperish-

the Ukhya Agni, and ultimately deposited on the lotus-leaf in the centre of the altar-site before the first layer is laid down, see VI, 7, I, I seq. ; VII, 4, i, 10 seq. For the gold man placed on the gold plate, VII, 4, r, 15 seq. Whilst the gold man was indeed idendfied with Agni-Pra^apati, as well as with the Sacrificer, the gold plate was taken throughout as representing the sun.

^ According to Saya7ia, this one brick is the syllable (' akshara,' which also means 'the imperishable, indestructible') 'vauk' con- tained in the ' Vausha/,' uttered when the sacred fire is placed on the newly-built altar.

able element ^) : it is both the Brahman and the Kshatra ; and the Brahman is Agni, and the Kshatra Indra ; and the Vi^ve Deva// (all the gods) are Indra and Agni. But the Vi^-ve Deva/^ (the All-gods) are also the peasantry : hence it is Priest- hood, Nobility, and Peasantry.

lO. And, indeed, 6'yapar;^a Sayakayana, know- ing this, once said, ' If this my sacrificial performance

were complete, my own race w^ould become the kings (nobles), Brahma;zas, and peasants of the Salvas ; but even by that much of my work which has been completed - my race will surpass the Salvas in both ways ; ' — for this (Agni, the fire- altar), indeed, is (social) eminence and fame, and an eater of food "'.

' Aksharam avinajvaiara sarvagataw va brahma sa^/'idanandai-
karasam. Sayawa.
" Or, perhaps — but since so much of my work has been com- pleted, my race will thereby surpass the Salvas. Cf. Delbriick, Altind. Syntax, p. 266.

^ Sayawa takes this as intended to explain the ' in both ways ' of the quotation, viz. in regard to ' sii ' (social distinction) on the one hand, and to ' yajas ' (fame) and food (material prosperity) on the other. There is, however, nothing in the text to favour any such grouping of the distinctive objects of aspiration associated with the three classes (varwatrayatmakatvam upa^ivya karma«a^, .rriya- j'O^nnadalakshawaz'z phalam. Sayawa), or with men generally (cf. Aitareyar. I, 4, 2, 10). Perhaps it means both in an intellectual and material point of view. The .Syaparwas seem to have been a rather self-assertive family of priests. The Aitareya Brahma«a tells the following story about them (VII, 27): — Vijvantara Sau-shadmana, setting aside the ^yaparwas, got up a sacrifice without them. The -Syaparwas, becoming aware of this, came to the sacri- fice and sat them down inside the sacrificial ground. On seeing them, Vijvantara said, ' There sit those doers of evil deeds, those speakers of foul language, the .Syaparwas : turn them out; let them not sit inside my sacrificial ground ! ' — ' So be it ! ' they said, and

11. And regarding this, Sa;^rt'ilya, having in- structed Vamakakshaya;^a \ said, 'Thou wilt become eminent, famous, and an eater of food (rich) ; ' and, indeed, he who knows this becomes eminent, famous, and an eater of food.

12. And this Agni is no other than Pra^apati.

turned them out. In being turned out, they cried aloud, ' At a sacrifice of G^aname^aya, son of Parikshit, performed without the Kaj-yapas, the Asitamr^gas from amongst the Kajyapas won the Soma-drink from the Bhutaviras (who were officiating). In them they had heroic men on their side : what hero is there amongst us who will win that Soma-drink?' — 'Here is that hero of yours/ said Rama INIargaveya. Rama Margaveya was a .S'yapar/ziya, learned in sacred lore. When they rose to leave, he said, ' O king, will they turn out of the sacrificial ground even one so learned as me ? ' — ' Whoever thou art, what knowest thou, vile Brahman ? ' — ' When the gods turned Indra away because he had outraged Tvash/r/'s son Vij-varupa, and laid low Vmra, and thrown devo- tees before the jackals, and slain the Arurmaghas, and retorted on Br/haspati (the teacher of the gods) — then Indra was deprived of the Soma-cup; and along with him the Kshatriyas were deprived of the Soma-cup. By stealing the Soma from Tvash//-/, Indra obtained a share in the Soma-cup, but to this day the Kshatriyas are deprived of the Soma-cup : how can they turn out from the sacrificial ground one who knows how the Kshatriya race can be put in possession of the Soma-cup from which they are deprived ." ' — ' Knowest thou (how to procure) that drink, O Brahman ? ' — •I know it indeed.'— 'Tell us then, O Brahman ?'—' To thee, O king, I will tell it,' he said. Ultimately the .Syaparwas are reinstated in their sacrificial duties. Cf. R. Roth, Zur Litteratur und Geschichte des Weda, p. 118. At VI, 2, i, 39, ^'yaparwa Sayakayana was stated to have been the last who

was in the habit of immolating five victims instead of two, as became afterwards the custom.

^ In the succession of teachers of the doctrine of the fire-altar, given at the end of the present Ka«c/a, Vamakakshaya«a is said to have received his instruction from Vatsya, and the latter from ■Sawfl'ilya, who, in his turn, received it from Kujri. Cf Weber, Ind. Stud. I, p. 259.

The gods, having restored this Agni-Pra^dpati. in the course of a year prepared this food for him, to wit, this Mahavratiya cup of Soma,

13. The Adhvar)u draws it by means of a cup, and inasmuch as he draws (grah) it it is (called) a draught (graha, cup of Soma). The Udgat/z (chanter), by the Mahavrata (saman), puts flavour (vital sap) into it ; and the Mahavrata (saman) being (composed of) all those (five) samans, he thus puts flavour into it by means of all samans (hymn- tunes). The Hot/'/ puts flavour into it by means of the Great Recitation ; and the Great Recitation being (composed of) all those AVk-vcrses : he thus puts flavour into it by all the 7?/k-verses.

14. And when they chant the hymn, and he (the Hot;'/) afterwards recites (the j^astra) \ he (the Adhvaryu) offers that (cup of Soma) to him (Agni- Pra^apati) as the Vasha/-call is uttered. Now ' vauk ' is this (Agni), and ' sha/ ' this sixfold food - : having prepared it, he off''ers it to him as pro- portionate to his body ; for food which is pro- portionate to the body satisfies, and does not injure it ; but w^hen there is too much, it does injure it, and when there is too little, it does not satisfy it.

15. Now that Arka (flame) is this very fire-altar

' Viz. the iNIaliad uktliam (sec p. no, note 3), jireceded by the chanting of the IMahaviata-saman (see p. 382, note 5).

"^ That is, according as it is flavoured by the six different 'rasas' (flavours or tastes) — sweet (madhura), sour (amla), salt (iavawa), pungent (kaAika), bitter (tikta), and astringent (kashaya). Thus according to Sayawa ; but see also paragraj)li 3, where the sixfold nature of the food is identified with the six-layered altar. Perhaps both explanations are intended to aj)ply.

built here ; and the Kya is this his food, to wit, the Mahavrati}a-graha : that (combined) makes the Arkya in respect of the Ya^us, And the Great one (mahan) is this (Agni), and this rite (vrata) is his food : that makes the Mahavrata in respect of the Saman, And ' uk ' is this (Agni), and ' tha ' his food : that makes the (Mahad) Uktha in respect of the Jitk. Thus, whilst being only one, this is accounted threefold.

16. And this Agni is Prac^apati, the year ^ : the Savitra (oblations) are one half thereof, and the Vai^''va-karma;/a (oblations) ^ the (other) half ; the Savitra are eight digits (kala ^) thereof, and the Vai^vakarma/^a (the other) eight ; and that which is performed betw^een them is the seventeenfold Pra^apati. Now what a digit is to men that a syllable (akshara) is to the gods.

17. And ' loma (hair)' is two syllables, ' tvak * (skin) ' two, ' asr^k (blood) ' two, ' medas (fat) ' two, ' ma;;^sam (flesh)' two, ' snava (sinew)' two, ' asthi (bone) ' two, ' ma^^a (marrow) ^ ' two, — that makes sixteen digits ; and the vital air which circulates therein, is the seventeenfold Pra^apati.

18. These sixteen digits convey the food to that vital air ; and when they take to conveying no food to it, then it consumes them and departs (from the body) : hence he who is hungry here, feels very

^ Or, perhaps, this Pra^apati-Agni is the year.

^ For these two sets of formulas and oblations, see IX, 5, i, 43
and note.
^ A ' kala ' is the sixteenth part of the moon's diameter, and then a sixteenth part generally.

* Pronounce ' tu-ak.'

^ For five of these parts of the body, see X, i, 3, 4.

restless, consumed as he is by his vital airs ; and hence he who suffers from fever becomes very thin. for he is consumed by his vital airs.

19. Now for that seventeenfold Pra^apati they prepared this seventeenfold food, the Soma-sacrifice : those sixteen digits of his are these sixteen officiating priests, — one should not, therefore, take a seventeenth priest ^ lest one should do what is excessive ; — and what vital sap there is here — the oblations that are offered — that is the seventeenfold food.

20. And when they chant the hymn, and when he (the Hot;-/) afterwards recites (the j-astra), he (the Adhvar\u) offers to him that food as the Vasha/- call is uttered. Now ' vauk ' is this (Agni), and 'sha/' this sixfold food: having prepared it, he offers it to him as proportionate to his body ; for food which is proportionate to the body satisfies, and does not injure it ; but when there is too much it does injure it, and when there is too little, it does not satisfy it.

21. Now that Arka (flame) is this very fire-altar built here ; and the Kya is this his food, to wit, the Soma-sacrifice : that (combined) makes the Arkya in respect of the Ya^^us. And the Great one (ma- han) is this (Agni), and this rite (vrata) is his food : that makes the Mahavrata in respect of the Saman. And ' uk ' is this (Agni). and ' tha ' his food : that makes the (IMahad) Uktha in respect of the AVk. Thus, whilst being only one, this is accounted three- fold. With this food he w^ent upwards ; and he w-ho

^ This prohibition is probably directed against the Kaushiiakins, who recognise a seventeenth officiating priest, the Sadasya, who seems to have taken no other part in the sacrificial performance except sitting in the Sadas as the permanent custodian thereof.

went upwards is yonder sun, and that food wherewith
he went up is that moon.
22. He who shines yonder is indeed that Arka (flame), and that moon is his food, the Kya : that (combined) makes the Arkya in respect of the Ya^'us. And the Great one (mahan) is this (Agni), and this rite (vrata) is his food : that makes the Mahavrata in respect of the Saman. And ' uk ' is this (Agni), and ' tha ' his food : that makes the (Mahad) Uktha in respect o(the Rik. Thus, whilst being only one, this is accounted threefold. Thus much as to the deity.

23. Now as to the body. The Arka (flame), doubtless, is the breath (vital air), and the Kya is its food : that makes the Arkya in respect of the Ya^us. And the Great one (mahan) is this (Agni), and this rite (vrata) is his food : that makes the Mahavrata in respect of the Saman. And ' uk ' is this (Agni), and ' tha ' his food : that makes the (Mahad) Uktha in respect of thei?/k. Thus, whilst being only one, this is accounted threefold. And, indeed, that (Agni) is that (sun) as to the deity, and this (breath) as to the body.

Second Brahmatva.

1. Verily, Pra^apati, the year, is Agni, and King Soma, the moon. He himself, indeed, proclaimed (taught) his own self to Ya^;^ava/^as Ra^astam- bayana, saying, 'As many lights as there are of mine, so many are my bricks.'

2. Now in this Pra^apati, the year, there are seven hundred and twenty days and nights, his lights, (being) those bricks ; three hundred and sixty

enclosing--stones \ and three hundred and sixty bricks with (special) formulas. This Pra^apati, the year, has created all existing things, both what breathes and the breathless, both gods and men. Having created all existing things, he felt like one emptied out, and was afraid of death.

^. He bethouoht himself, ' How can I '>et these beings back into m)' bod)- ? how can I put them back into my body ? how can I be again the body of all these beings ? '

4. He divided his bod\' into two ; there were three hundred and sixty bricks in the one, and as many in the other : he did not succeed -.

5. He made himself three bodies, — in each of
them there were three eighties of bricks : he did not
succeed.
6. He made himself four bodies of a hundred and ei<':htv bricks each : he did not succeed.

7. He made himself five bodies, — in each of
them there were a hundred and forty-four bricks :
he did not succeed.
8. He made himself six bodies of a hundred and twenty bricks each: he did not succeed. He did not

develop himself sevenfold '■.

9. He made himself eight bodies of ninety bricks each : he did not succeed.
10. He made himself nine bodies of eighty bricks each : he did not succeed.
^ See X, 4, 2, 27 with note.

^ Navyapnot, intrans., 'he did not attain (his object),' cf. vyapti, in the sense of 'success'; — (svaya/w tesham atma bhavitum) asamarthoibhavat. Saya/za.

^ Or, did not divide sevenfold, na saptadha vyabhavat, — saptadha- vibhagaw na k//tavan. Saya«a.

X KAiVDA, 4 ADHYAYA, 2 BRAHMAA'A, 1 8. 35 1

11. He made himself ten bodies of seventy-two bricks each : he did not succeed. He did not develop elevenfold.
12. He made himself twelve bodies of sixty bricks each : he did not succeed. He did not develop either thirteenfold or fourteenfold.

13. He made himself fifteen bodies of forty-eight bricks each : he did not succeed.
14. He made himself sixteen bodies of forty-five bricks each : he did not succeed. He did not develop seventeenfold.
15. He made himself eighteen bodies of forty bricks each : he did not succeed. He did not develop nineteenfold.
16. He made himself twenty bodies of thirty-six bricks each : he did not succeed. He did not develop either twenty-one-fold, or twenty-two-fold, or twenty-three-fold.
17. He made himself twenty-four bodies of thirty bricks each. There he stopped, at the fifteenth ; and because he stopped at the fifteenth arrangement ^ there are fifteen forms of the waxing, and fifteen of the waning (moon).

18. And because he made himself twenty-four bodies, therefore the year consists of twenty-four half-months. With these twenty-four bodies of thirty bricks each he had not developed (sufficiently). He saw the fifteen parts of the day, the muhurtas %

^ Literally, shifting (about of the bricks of the altar), development.
^ The day and night consists of thirty muhurtas, a muhurta being thus equal to about forty-eight minutes or four-fifths of an hour.

.o-

as forms for his body,as space-fillers (Lokanip;'/;/as'). as well as fifteen of the nioht ; and inasmuch as ihey straightway (muhii) save (trai), they are (called) ' muhurta/^ ' ; and inasmuch as, whilst being small, they fill (pur) these worlds (or spaces, ' loka ') they are (called) ' lokampr/;/a//.'

19. That one (the sun) bakes everything here, by means of the days and nights, the half- moons, the months, the seasons, and the year ; and this (Agni, the fire) bakes what is baked by that one : ' A baker of the baked (he is),' said Bharadva^a of Agni ; ' for he bakes what has been baked by that (sun),'

20, In the year these (muhurtas) amounted to ten thousand and eight hundred : he stopped at the ten thousand and ei^ht hundred.

2 1. He then looked round over all existing things, and beheld all existinof thiuQs in the threefold lore (the Veda), for therein is the body of all metres, of all stomas, of all vital airs, and of all the gods : this, indeed, exists, for it is immortal, and what is immortal exists ; and this (contains also) that which is mortal.

22. Pra<,"apati bethought himself, ' Truly, all existinof thincrs are in the threefold lore : well, then, I will construct for myself a body so as to contain the whole threefolci lore.'

23. He arranged the Tv/k-verses into twelve thousand of Br/hatis -, for of that extent are the

' The Lokampr/«a bricks contained in the whole fire-altar amount to as many as there are muhurtas in the year, viz. 1 0,800 ; see X, 4, 3, 20.

- The Br/hati verse, consisting of 36 syllables, this calculation makes the hymns of the /v'/g-veda to consist of 36 x 12,000 = 432,000 syllables.

verses created by Pra^apati, At the thirtieth arrange- ment they came to an end in the Paiiktis ; and because it was at the thirtieth arrangement that they came to an end, there are thirty nights in the month ; and because it was in the Paiiktis, therefore Pra^^apati is ' pankta ' (fivefold) ^ There are one hundred-and- eight hundred ^ Paiiktis.

24. He then arranged the two other Vedas into twelve thousand Brihatis, — eight (thousand) of the Ya^us (formulas), and four of the Saman (hymns) — for of that extent is what was created by Pra^apati in these two Vedas. At the thirtieth arrangement these two came to an end in the Pahktis ; and because it was at the thirtieth arrano^ement that they came to an end, there are thirty nights in the month ; and because it was in the Pahktis, therefore Pra^apati is ' pafikta.' There were one hundred- and-eight hundred ^ Pahktis.

25. All the three Vedas amounted to ten thousand eight hundred eighties (of syllables) ^ ; muhurta by muhurta he gained a fourscore (of syllables), and muhurta by muhurta a fourscore was completed ^

26. Into these three worlds, (in the form of) the

^ The Pahkti consists of five padas (feet) of eight syllables each.

^ That is to say, 10,800 Pahktis, which, as the Pahkti verse has 40 syllables, again amount to 432,000 syllables.

^ The three Vedas, according to the calculations in paragraphs 23 and 24, contain 2x432,000 = 864,000 syllables, which is equal to 80x10,800. On the predilection to calculate by four- scores, see p. 112, note i.

* That is, within the year, for the year has 360x30 = 10,800 muhiirtas, which is just the amount of eighties of which the three Vedas were said to consist. I do not see how any division of the 'muhurta' itself into eighty parts (as supposed by Professor Weber, Ind. Streifen, I, p. 92, note i) can be implied here.

[43] A a

354 5'ATArATIIA-i;RAHMAiVA.

fire-pan', he (Pra^^apati) poured, as seed into the womb, his own self made up of the metres, stomas, vital airs, and deities. In the coarse of a half-moon the first body was made up, in a further (half-moon) the next (body), in a further one the next, — in a year he is made up whole and complete.

27. \Vh(never he laid down an enclosing-stone^, he laid down a night, and along with that fifteen muhurtas, and along with the muhurtas fifteen eighties (of syllables of the sacred texts) ^ And whenever he laid down a brick with a formula (ya- ^ushmati), he laid down a day ^, and along with that fifteen muhurtas, and alonir with the muhurtas fifteen eighties (of syllables). In this manner he put this threefold lore into his own self, and made it his own ; and in this very (performance) he became the body of all existing things, (a bod)) composed of the metres, stomas, vital airs, and deities ; and having become composed of all that, he ascended upwards ; and he who thus ascended is that moon yonder.

28. He who shines yonder (the sun) is his founda-

^ On the construclion of the I'klia, as represenling the universe, see VI, 5, 2 seq.

"^ The number of ' pari^rits ' by which the great altar is enclosed is only 261 ; but to these are usually added those of the other brick-built hearths, viz. the Garhapaiya (21) and the eight Dhish- «yas (78), — the whole amounting to 360 enclosing-stones, or one for each day (or night) in the year.

' According to paragraph 25, a fourscore of s)-llables was com- pleted in each muhurla; and I'ay and night consist of fifteen muhurtas each.

* See IX, 4, 3, 6. where the number of Ya^'ushmati bricks is said to be equal to that of the parii'rits, or

enclosing-stones— with, however, 35 (36) added for the intercalary month, hence altogether 395 (396); cf. X, 4, 3, 14-19.

X KANDA, 4 ADHYAYA, 2 BRAIIMAiVA, 31. 355

tion, (for) over him he was built up \ on him he was built up : from out of his own self he thus fashioned him, from out of his own self he generated him.

29. Now when he (the Sacrificer), being about to build an altar, undergoes the initiation-rite, — even as Pra^apati poured his own self, as seed, into the fire-pan as the womb, — so does he pour into the fire-pan, as seed into the womb, his own self composed of the metres, stomas, vital airs, and deities. In the course of a half-moon, his first body is made up, in a further (half-moon) the next (body), in a further one the next, — in a year he is made up whole and complete.

30. And whenever he lays down an enclosing- stone, he lays down a night, and along with that fifteen muhiirtas, and along with the muhurtas fifteen eighties (of syllables). And whenever he lays down a Ya^ushmati (brick), he lays down a day, and alone with that fifteen muhurtas, and alonor with the muhurtas fifteen eighties (of syllables of the sacred texts). In this manner he puts this threefold lore into his own self, and makes it his own ; and in this very (performance) he becomes the body of all exist- ing things, (a body) composed of the metres, stomas, vital airs, and deities ; and having become composed of all that, he ascends upwards.

31. And he who shines yonder is his foundation, for over him he is built up, on him he is built up : from out of his own self he thus fashions him, from out of his own self he generates him. And when

^ Viz. inasmuch as the round gold plate, representing the sun, was laid down in the centre of the altar-site, before the first layer was built. Saya«a.

A a 2

356 5ATArATIlA-BRAllMA.YA.

he who knows this departs from this world, then he passes into that body composed of the metres, stomas, vital airs, and deities ; and verily having become composed of all that, he who, knowing- this, performs this sacrificial work, or he who even knows it. ascends upwards.

Third BRAiiMAiVA.

1. The Year, doubtless, is the same as Death, for he^ it is who, by means of day and night, destroys the life of mortal beings, and then they die : there- fore the Year is the same as Death ; and whosoever knows this Year (to be) Death, his life that (year) does not destroy, by day and night, before old age, and he attains his full (extent of) life.

2. And he, indeed, is the Ender, for it is he who. by day and night, reaches the end of the life of mortals, and then they die : therefore he is the Ender, and whosoever knows this Year, Death, the Ender, the end of

his life that (Year) does not reach, by day and night, before old age, and he attains his full (extent of) life.

3. The gods were afraid of this Pra^apati, the Year, Death, the Ender, lest he, by day and night, should reach the end of their life.

4. They performed these sacrificial rites — the Aenihotra, the New and Full-moon sacrifices, the Seasonal offerings, the animal sacrifice, and the Soma-sacrificc : by offering these sacrifices they did not attain immortality.

5. They also built a fire-altar, — they laid down

^ Father Time, Pra^^-apati.

unlimited enclosing-stones, unlimited Ya^ushmati (bricks), unlimited Lokampr?;2a (bricks), even as some lay them down to this day, saying, ' The gods did so.' They did not attain immortality.

6. They went on praising and toiling, striving to win imm.ortality. Pra^apati then spake unto them, * Ye do not lay down (put on me) all my forms ; but ye either make (me) too large or leave (me) de- fective : therefore ye do not become immortal.'

7. They spake, ' Tell thou us thyself, then, in what manner we may lay down all thy forms ! '

8. He spake, ' Lay ye down three hundred and sixty enclosing-stones, three hundred and sixty Ya^shmati (bricks), and thirty-six thereunto ; and of Lokampr^V^a (bricks) lay ye down ten thousand and eight hundred ; and ye will be laying down all my forms, and will become immortal,' And the gods laid down accordingly, and thereafter became immortal.

9. Death spake unto the gods, * Surely, on this wise all men will become immortal, and what share will then be mine ? ' They spake, ' Henceforward no one shall be immortal with the body : only when thou shalt have taken that (body) as thy share, he who is to become immortal either throuorh know- ledge, or through holy work, shall become immortal after separating from the body.' Now when they said, ' either through knowledge or through holy work,' it is this fire-altar that is the knowledge, and this fire-altar that is the holy work.

10. And they who so know this, or they who do this holy work, come to life again when they have died, and, coming to life, they come to immortal life. But they who do not know this, or do not do this

-1

holy work, come to life again when they die, and they become the food of him (Death) time after time.

11. r>ut when he builds the fire-altar, he thereby gains Agni, Prai,^apati, the Year, Death, the Ender, whom the gods gained ; it is him he lays down, even as the gods thus laid him down.

12. By the enclosing-stones he gains his nights;
by the Ya^ushmati (bricks) his days, half-moons,
months, and seasons ; and by the Lokampr/;/as
the muhurtas (hours).
1 3. Thus the enclosing-stones, supplying the place of nights, are made the (means of) gaining the nights, they are the counterpart of the nights: there are three hundred and sixty of them, for there are three hundred and sixty nights in the year. Of these, he lays twenty-one round the Garhapatya, seventy- eiofht round the Dhish;^ya hearths, and two hundred and sixty-one round the Ahavaniya.

14. Then the Ya^-ushmati (bricks with special formulas): — the grass-bunch, the (four) clod-bricks, the lotus-leaf, the gold plate and man, the two spoons, the naturally-perforated (brick), the durva-brick, the (one) dviya^^us, two reta//si/', a vi5va^)otis, two seasonal ones, an asha^///a, the tortoise, the mortar and pestle, the fire-pan, the five victims' heads, fifteen apasyas, five /7/andasyas, fifty pra;^abh;'/ts — these ninety-eight are (in) the first layer.

15. Then the second (layer): — five a^vinis, two seasonal ones, five vai^vadevis, five pra/^abh;Vts, five apasyas, nineteen vayasyas — these forty-one are (in) the second layer.

16. Then the third (la)er) : — the naturally-per- forated one, five regional ones, a vii^va^yotis, four seasonal ones, ten pra/zabhr/ts, thirty-six /7/andasyas,

fourteen valakhilyas — these seventy-one are (in) the
third layer.
17. Then the fourth (layer) : — first eighteen, then
twelve, then seventeen — these forty-seven are (in)
the fourth layer.
18. Then the fifth (layer): — five asapatnas, forty vira^s, twenty-nine stomabhagas, five nakasads, five pa;7/('a/'u^as, thirty-one /-//andasyas, eight (of) the Garhapatya hearth, eight (of) the Puna-^/iti, two seasonal ones, a vi^-va^yotis, a vlkarni, a naturally- perforated one, the variegated stone, the fire which is placed on the altar — these one hundred and thirty-eight are (in) the fifth layer.

19. All these make three hundred and ninety-five. Of these, three hundred and sixty, supplying the place of days, are made the (means of) gaining the days, they are the counterpart of the days : There are three hundred and sixty of them, for there are three hundred and sixty days in the year. And for the thirty-six (additional days) which there are ^ the filling of earth (counts as) the thirty-sixth ; and twenty-four thereof, supplying the place of half- moons, are made the (means of) gaining the half- moons, they are the counterpart of the half-moons. And the (remaining) twelve, supplying the place of months, are made the (means of) gaining the months, they are the counterpart of the months. And, lest the seasons should be wanting, these (twelve bricks), by two and two (taken) together, supply the place of seasons.

^ Namely, in an intercalary month. The layers of loose soil have to be counted in for the reason that only 35 ya^ushmatis remain after taking away the 360.

20. And as to the Lokampr/;/a (space-filling bricks), supplying the place of muhurtas (hours), they are made the (means) of gaining the muhurtas, they are the counterpart of the muhurtas : there are ten thousand and eight hundred of them, for so many muhurtas there are in the year. Of these, he lays down twenty-one in the Garhapatya (altar), sevent)- eight in the Dhish;^ya-hearths, and the others in

A

the Ahavaniya. So many, indeed, are the (different) forms of the year : it is these that are here secured for him (Pra^apati, the Year), and are put on him.

21. Now, some wish to get this total amount^ in the Ahavaniya itself, arguing, ' Those are different brick-built fire-altars : why should we here (in the Ahavaniya altar) take into account those laid down there (in the Garhapatya and Dhish?^yas) ? ' But let him not do so. There are, indeed, ten of these

A

fire-altars he builds — eight Dhish;/yas, the Aha- vaniya and the Garhapatya — whence they say, ' Agni is Viraf (wide shining or ruling),' for the Vira^ (metre) consists of ten syllables : but, surely, all these (altars and hearths) are looked upon as only one, as Agni ; for it is merely forms of him that they all are, — even as the days and nights, the half-moons, the months, and the seasons (are forms) of the year, so are they all forms of him (Agni).

22. And, assuredly, they who do this put those forms of his^ outside of him, and produce confusion between the better and the worse ; they make the peasantry equal and refractory to the nobility. Surely, on the Agnidhriya he places the variegated

' Viz. of 10,800 Lokamp/vwas.

* Viz. the Garhapatya and Dhishwya hearths.

Stone ^ and that he takes into account : why, then, taking- that into account, should he not take others into account ? That (altar) by which they ward off Nirmi^, evil, is the eleventh.

23. As to this they say, ' Why, then, do they not take into account here those (of Nirr/ti's altar) ? ' Because he makes no offering on them, for it is by offering that a brick becomes whole and complete.

24. As to this they say, ' How are these (bricks) of his laid down so as not to be excessive ? ' Well, these (bricks) are his (Agni's) vital power, and man's vital pow^er is not excessive. Thus whosoever, knowing

this, performs this holy work, or he who but knows this, makes up this Pra^apati whole and complete.

Fourth Brahmajva.

1 . When Pra^apati was creating living beings,
Death, that evil, overpowered him. He practised
austerities for a thousand years, striving to leave
evil behind him.
2. Whilst he was practising austerities, lights went upwards from those hair-pits^ of his ; and those lights are those stars : as many stars as there are, so many hair-pits there are ; and as many hair-pits as there are, so many muhurtas there are in a (sacri- ficial performance) of a thousand years.

3. In the one-thousandth year, he cleansed him- self all through ; and he that cleansed all through is this wind which here cleanses by blowing ; and that evil which he cleansed all through is this body,

^ See IX, 2, 3, 14-17; 4, 3, 6. ^ See VII, 2, i, i seq.

^ That is, the pores from which the hairs spring.

But what is man that he could secure for himself a (life) of a thousand years ^ ? By knowledge, assuredly, he who knows secures for himself (the benefits of a performance) of a thousand years.

4. Let him look upon all these bricks as a thou- sandfold : let him look upon each enclosing-stone as charged with a thousand nights, each day-holder ^ wath a thousand days, each half-moon-holder with a thousand half-moons, each month-holder with a thousand months, each season-holder with a thou- sand seasons, each muhurta-holder" with a thousand muhurtas, and the year with a thousand years. They who thus know this Agni as being endowed with a thousand, know his one-thousandth digit; but they who do not thus know him, do not even know a one-thousandth digit of him. And he alone who so knows this, or who performs this sacred work, obtains this whole and complete Pra^apatean Agni whom Pra^apati obtained. Wherefore let him who knows this by all means practise austerities ^ ; for, indeed, when he who knows this practises austerities, even to (abstention from) sexual intercourse, every (part) of him will share in the world of heaven ^

^ Tasmai sahasrasawvatsara^ivanaya ko va manushya// jaknuyat ; manushyavadhi^ jatam ato ^ivato manush3e«a sahasrasaw/vatsara^ praptum aj-akyat. Say.

^ That is, the majority of Ya^o'ushmati bricks, viz. 360 of them, whilst the remaining ones are supposed to stand in lieu of half- moons, months, and seasons; see X, 4, 3, 19.

^ Viz. the Lokamp/'/;/a bricks ; see X, 4, 3, 20.

* Or, religious fervour (meditation).

® Or, as Saya«a seems to interpret it, ' that austerity will gain for him all his (Agni's thousandfold perfection) and the heavenly world (?),' — etat tapa^ agnes tadavayavana/// X'a sahasratmakaiva- riapa/// karoti tasmaX' X-a svargalokapraptir bhavality ariha/;.

X KAiVDA, 4 ADHYAYA, 5 BRAHMAiVA, 2. 2>^

O^v)

5. It is regarding this that it is said in the AVk (^' i79> 3)> 'Not in vain is the labour which the gods favour ; ' for, in truth, for him who knows there is no labouring in vain, and so, indeed, the gods favour this every (action) of his '.

Fifth BRAiiMAiVA.

1. Now the doctrines of mystic imports^. The ^'akayanins hold that ' Agni is Vayu (the wind);' but some say that * Agni is Aditya (the sun).' And either ^Sraumatya, or Halirigava, said, 'Agni is no other than Vayu : wherefore the Adhvaryu, when he performs the last work^, passes into that (wind).'

2. And 6'a/yayani said, 'Agni is no other than the Year ; his head is the spring, his right wang the summer, his left wing the rainy season, his middle body (trunk) the autumn season, and his tail and feet the winter and dewy seasons — Agni is speech, Vayu breath, the sun the eye, the moon the mind, the quarters the ear, the generative power water*, the feet (and tail) fervour, the joints the months, the veins the half-moons, the silver and gold feathers

^ Evara vidvanyat kurute tat sarva/^zyadyasmad devaavanti. Say.

^ Athanantaram upanishada?;/ rahasyarthanam adeja upade^a vakshyante. Say. — Prof. Oldenberg (Zeitsch. of G. Or. S., 50, p. 457 seq.) takes 'upanishad' in the sense of 'worship.'

^ That is, the concluding rites of the sacrifice, — tasmad adhvar- yuk yada uttamaz^ ya^/7asamaptilaksha«am karma karoti, tadaitam eva vayum apyeti, tatha hi, samish/aya^urhome deva gatuvido gatu7« vittva gatum ita manasaspata iti mantre^va^i, svaha vate dlia/i svaha, iti vayau dharawarn uktam. Say. See IV, 4, 4, 13, where the sacrifice (though not the Adhvaryu priest) is consigned to the wind by means of the Samish/aya^s formulas.

* Note the change in the relative position of subject and predicate from here.

the days and nights : thus he passes over to the gods.' Let him know, then, that Agni is the Year; and let him know that it is thereof he consists.

3. And A'elaka ^^a;^^2^ilyayana said, ' Let him know that the three layers containing the naturally-perforated (bricks) - are these \vorlds, that the fourth (layer) is the Sacrificer, and the fifth all objects of desire ; and that it is these worlds, and his own self and all his objects of desire he compasses.'

Fifth Adhyaya. First BRAHMAiVA.

1. The mystic import of this Fire-altar, doubtless, is Speech ; for it is with speech that it is built : with the Rik, the Ya^us and the Saman as the divine (speech) ; and when he (the Adhvaryu) speaks with human speech, ' Do ye this! do ye that!' then also it (the altar) is built therewith.

2. Now, this speech is threefold — the 7?/k-verses, the Ya^us-formulas, and the Saman-tunes; — thereb\- the Fire-altar is threefold, inasmuch as it is built with that triad. Even thus, then, it is threefold ; but in this respect also it is threefold, inasmuch as three kinds of bricks are put into it — those with masculine names, those with feminine names, and those with neuter names ; and these limbs of men also are of three kinds — those with masculine names, those with feminine names, and those with neuter names.

^ That is, of the objects enumerated before.

"^ That is, the first, third, and fifth layers. By the fourth and fiftli layers mentioned immediately after, we have not of course to under- stand the real fourth and fifih layers, but the two making up the five layers (viz. the second and fourth).

X KANDA, 5 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAiVA, 5. 365

3. This body (of the altar), indeed, is threefold ; and with this threefold body he obtains the three- fold divine Am?'-zta (nectar, immortality). Now all these (bricks) are called ' ish/aka (f.),' not ' ish/a- ka/i (m.),' nor ' ish/akam (n.) :' thus (they are called) after the form of speech {va./c, {.), for every- thing here is speech — whether feminine (female), masculine (male), or neuter — for by speech every- thing here is obtained. Therefore he ' settles ' all (the bricks) ^ with, ' Arigiras-like lie thou steady (dhruva, f.) !' not with, ' Aiigiras-like lie thou steady (dhruva//, m.) !' or with, ' Ahgiras-like lie thou steady (dhruvam, n.) !' for it is that Speech he is constructing.

4. Now, this speech is yonder sun, and this (Agni, the Fire-altar) is Death : hence whatsoever is on this side of the sun all that is held by Death ; and he who builds it (the Fire-altar) on this side thereof, builds it as one held by Death, and he surrenders his own self unto Death ; but he who builds it thereabove, conquers recurring Death, for by his knowledge that (altar) of his is built thereabove.

5. This speech, indeed, is threefold — the 7?/k- verses, the Ya^us-formulas, and the Saman-tunes : the 7?/k-verses are the orb, the Saman-tunes the light, and the Ya^rus-formulas the man (in the sun) ; and that immortal element, the shining light, is this lotus-leaf^ : thus, when he builds up the Fire-altar

' See VI, I, 2, 28; VII, I, I, 30.

^ Viz. the lotus-leaf deposited in the centre of the altar-site, before the first layer is laid down, see VII, 4, i, 7 seqq., where, however, it is represented as symbolising the womb whence Agni (the fire-altar) is to be born.

366 5'ATAPATIIA-BRAHMAiVA.

after laying down the lotus-leaf, it is on that im- mortal element that he builds for himself a body consistincr of the AVk, the Ya^us, and the Saman ; and he becomes immortal.

Second BRAHMAivA.

1. Now, that shining orb is the Great Litany, the 7?zk-verses : this is the world of the Rik. And that glowing light is (the hymn of) the Great Rite, the Saman-tunes : this is the world of the Saman. And the man in yonder orb is the Fire-altar, the Ya^s-formulas : this is the world of the Ya^us.

2. It is this threefold lore that shines, and even they who do not know this say, ' This threefold lore does indeed shine;' for it is Speech that, seeing it, speaks thus.

3. And that man in yonder (sun's) orb is no other than Death ; and that glowing light is that im- mortal element : therefore Death does not die, for he is within the immortal ; and therefore he is not seen, for he is within the immortal \

4. There is this verse: — ^' Within Death is immortality," — for below death is immortality; — 'founded on Death is immortality,'— for estab- lished on that man (in the sun) the immortal shines-; — 'Death putteth on tluM'adiant,' — the

^ IMmyurupa^ purusho«^mr?larfipe^rX'ishy antar vartate, . . . rc\rh)oh purushasya amr/tam amr/'tarfiparX'ir adhikarawaw mawa'a- 1am ahitam pratishMitam. Sayawa.

"^ 'Antaraw mr?'tyor ammam ity avara/« hy etan mr/'tyor ani- r/tam ' ity adina, avaram adhastadbhavam amr/iaw purusha//

radiant one (vivasvant), doubtless, is yonder sun, for he irradiates (vi-vas) day and night; and it is him that (Death) puts on, for on every side he is surrounded by him ; — ' Death's self is in the radiant/ — for the self (body) of that man indeed is in that orb : such, then, is that verse.

5. Now, that orb is the foundation (foothold) of both that light and that man; whence one must not recite the Great Litany for another \ lest he should cut away that foothold from beneath his own self ; for he who recites the Mahad Uktham for another, indeed cuts away that foothold from beneath his own self: Avherefore the (professional) singer of praises (5-astra) is greatly despised, for he is cut off from his foothold. Thus in regard to the deity.

6. Now as to the sacrifice. That shinino- orb

o

is the same as this gold plate (under the altar) -, and that glowing light is the same as this lotus- leaf (under the altar) ; for there are those (divine)

parastad ity arthasiddha/^ ; anena amntamadhyavartitvam uktam ity artha// ; dvitiyapadagatamr/'tapadenar-^ir adhikara«az?z n"ia;/(7'alam uX-yate, tat punishe pratishZ/zitaw tapati, tena hi tasya maw^/alasya ^agatprakajakatvam asti. Say. But for this interpretation, one might have rendered the first pada by, ' Close unto death is immor- tahty,' for after death comes immortahty.

^ Cf. Aitareyar. V, 3, 3, i, 'No one but a dikshita (initiated) should recite the Mahavrata (jastra) ; and he should not recite it at a (Mahavrata) unless it be combined with (the building of) a fire- altar; neither should he do so for another person, nor at a (sacrificial session lasting) less than a year,' so say some ; but he may recite it for his father or for his teacher, for in that case it is recited on his own behalf.

^ In these symbolical identifications, one might also take the relative clause to be the predicate, not the subject, of the sentence ; the former usually preceding the latter.

waters ^ and the lotus-leaf is water-; and that man in)ondcr orb is no other than this gold man (in the altar) : thus, by laying down these (in the fire- altar), it is that (divine) triad he constructs. And after the consummation of the sacrifice it rises upwards and enters that shining (sun) : one need not therefore mind destroying Agni, for he is then in) onder (world) '\ Thus, then, in regard to the sacrifice.

7. Now as to the self (bod)). That shining orb and that gold plate are the same as the white here in the eye ; and that glowing light and that lotus- leaf are the same as the black here in the e)e ; and that man in yonder orb and that gold man are the same as this man in the right eye.

' Though the sun itself does not consist of water, he at any rate floats along a sea of water ; cf. VII, 5, i, 8, ' For that indeed is the deepest of waters where yonder sun shines ; ' and there are waters above and below the sun, VII, i, i, 24; and the sun is encircled by 360 navigable streams, and as many flow towards it, X, 5, 4, 14. — Sayawa, on the other hand, takes it to mean, ' for that (light) is water,' inasmuch as the sun's rays produce the rain, — arX'isho hy apa/i suryakirawanam eva vr/sh/ikartr/katvat karyakaranayor abhe- dena arX-ir va apa ity uktam. Possibly this may be the right interpretation.

^ See VII, 4, I, 8, where the lotus-plant is said to represent the (cosmic) waters, whilst the earth is a lotus-leaf floating on the waters.

^ According to Sayawa, he is so in the shape of both the sun and the Sacrificer's body or self, — yato^sminn agniw /i-itavan para- tradityo bhavali, ato^^gniw parihantu?// nadriyeta, X-i/am agnim ish/akaviieshe;/a na^-ayitam adaraw na X'uryat, kuta//, esho^gnir amutra bhavati, paraloke ya^i.'-amanajaiiratmanotpadyate; yad va parihantu/?; praptu/« sprash/um ity ariha//, ^ityagnisparjane dosha- jravawat. Saya«a, thus, is doubtful as to how ' Agnim parihantum ' is to be taken, whether it means ' to injure the altar (? or extinguish the fire) by some brick,' or to ' knock against (touch) the altar.' The St. Petertb. Diet, takes it in the sense of ' to extinguish the fire,'

8. The LokamprzVza (space-filling brick) is the same as that (gold man in the sun) ^ : it is that (brick) which this entire Agni finally results in ^. Moreover, this man (or person) in the left eye is the mate of that one (in the right eye and in the sun); and a mate is one half of one's own self^, for when one is with a mate he is whole and com- plete : thus it (the second man) is for the sake of completeness. And as to there being two of these (persons in the eyes), a pair means a productive couple : hence two LokamprzV^as are laid down each time *, and hence they set up the layer by two (kinds of bricks).

9. Now, that person in the right eye is the same as Indra, and (that other person is) the same as Indra;/i : it is for the sake of these two that the gods made that partition (between the eyes), the nose ; whence he (the husband) should not eat food in the presence of his wife^; for from him (who

but it might also, perhaps, mean ' to destroy the fire-altar ' by taking it to pieces.

^ On the identification of the sun with the Lokampr/«a on the ground that the former fills these worlds (lokan purayati), see VIII,

7. 2, I.

^ Or, finally comes to ; viz. inasmuch as it is by the placing of the Lokamprwa bricks that the altar is completed (Say.); and inasmuch as Agni passes into the sun.

^ Purusho rmXlmnzm yoshid ity etasmin mithuna/« hy atmano *rdham ardhabhaga,^, ardho va esha atmano yat patniti taittirtya- jTute>^. Say.

* When the layers are filled up with ' space-fillers,' two Lokam- p;7>?as are first laid down in one of the four corners, and from them the available spaces are then filled up, in two turns, in the sunwise direction; cf p. 22, note i.

* Cf. I, 9, 2, 12, 'whenever women here eat, they do so apart from men;' where the use of the ' ^ighatsanti ' (swallow their

[43] B b

does not do so) a vigorous son is born, and she in
whose presence (the husband) does not eat food
bears a vigorous (son) : —
10. Such, indeed, is the divine ordinance; — amongst men princes keep most aloof \ and for that reason a vigorous (son) is born to them ; and of birds the Amrztavaka (does so, and she) produces the Kshi-prai-yena ^.

11. Those two (persons in the eyes) descend to the cavity of the heart ^, and enter into union with each other ; and when they reach the end of their union, then the man sleeps, — even as here on reaching the end of a human union he becomes, as it were, insensible ^ so does he then become, as it were,

food)— as against ajniyat in our passage— is not meant disrespect- fully, but as the regular desiderative of 'ad' (Paw. II, 4, 37), for which no doubt ' aji^ishanti ' {SzL Br. III. i, 2,. i) might have been used.

^ Or, ' act most in secrecy.' Sayawa explains it : manushyawaw

madhye rai'-anyabandhavo ^ nutamaw gopayanti atyartha;// rahasyat-

vena kurvanti tasmat teshu viryavan putro ^ayate. The St. Petersb.

Diet., on the other hand, takes it in the sense of 'they protect

most of all;' though it is difficult to see how the 'protection'

afforded by princes or rulers could have any bearing on men taking

their food apart from their wives. If the above interpretation is

right we may compare ' anu-gup ' in the sense of ' 10 conceal.'

See, however, the next note, where Saya«a takes 'gopayati' in

the sense of ' observes (that law),' which might also have suited

here. Princes, having their seraglio, would naturally have less

occasion for coming into contact with their wives at mealtime than

men of lower stations of life. On the superlative of the preposition,

see p. 287, note i.

"^ ? The swift eagle, — vayasam pakshiwam madhye amr/tavaka nama pakshi^-atir etad vrataw gopayati, ata/^ sa kshipraz^i jighra- gaminaw jyena;« nama pakshi?/a7« ^j^anayati. Say.

^ Hr/dayasyakajaw daharam prapya. Say.

* That is, ' unconscious,' with something of ' indifferent, apa- thetic/ implied : — Loke manushasya mailhunasyantaw gatva ^ saw-

insensible ; for this is a divine union \ and that is
the hio-hest bliss.
12. Therefore let him, who knows this, sleep, for it makes for heaven-: he thereby, indeed, makes those

two deities enjoy their dear wish, union. And one should not therefore forcibly ^ awaken him who sleeps, lest he should hurt those two deities whilst enjoying their union ; and hence the mouth of him who has been asleep is, as it were, clammy, for those two deities are then shedding seed, and from that seed everything here originates, whatsoever exists.

13. Now, that man in yonder orb (of the sun), and that man in the right eye truly are no other than Death; — his feet have stuck fast in the heart, and having pulled them out he comes forth ; and when he comes forth then that man dies : whence they say of him who has passed away, ' he has been cut off"*.'

14. And, indeed, he is the breath (pra;/a), for it is he (the man in the eye) that leads forward (pra- ;/ayati) all these creatures. These vital airs (pra?/a) are his own (sva) ; and when he sleeps (svapiti) then

vida a^ananeva nra stri bhavati (marg, corr. a^ananav eva stripu- rushau bhavata//) exam tada tayor mithunabhave (? mithunabhave) purusho :«^ sawvida iva bhavati. Say.

^ Viz. because it is the union of Indra and Indrawi.

^ Or, perhaps, it is the usual practice (lokyam), as the St. Petersb. Diet, takes it.

^ Dhureva pio'ayaiva na bodhayet, na prabuddhaw kuryat, dhiir- vater hi;;/sarthat kvipi /ablope rupam. Say.

* ? His (life) has been cut off; or, his (life-string) has been severed. Sayawa (unless there is an omission in the MS.) does not explain ' X'aX'/zedy asya,' but seems to take'pretam' (passed away) as the word on which the stress lies : — tasmad imam pretam ity ahu/?, prapurvad ete/2 ktapratyaye rupam; katham, akshipurusha- nirgame purushasya marawam.

these vital airs take possession of him' as his own (sva api-yanti) : hence (the term) ' svapyaya (being taken possession of by one's own people),' ' sva- pyaya' doubtless being what they mystically call ' svapna (sleep),' for the gods love the mystic.

15. And when he is asleep, he does not, by means of them, know of anything whatever, nor does he form any resolution with his mind, or distinguish the taste of food with (the channel of) his speech, or distinguish any smell with (the channel of) his breath ; neither does he see with his eye, nor hear with his ear, for those (vital airs) have taken pos- session of him. Whilst being one only, he (the man in the eye) is numerously distributed among living beings : whence the Lokampr/z^a (representing the man in the sun), whilst being one only (in kind), extends over the whole altar ; and because he (the man in the eye) is one only, therefore (the Lokam- \)rzji3.) is one.

16. As to this they say, 'One death, or many?' Let him say, 'Both one and many;' for inasmuch as he is that (man in the sun) in yonder world he is one, and inasmuch as he is numerously distributed here on earth

among living beings, there are also many of them.

17. As to this they say, ' Is Death near or far away?' Let him say, 'Both near and far away;' for inasmuch as he is here on earth in the body he is near, and inasmuch as he is that one in yonder world he also is far away.

18. Regarding this there is the verse, — ' Con-

' Or, they keep within him, they nestle in him, — apiyanti prap- nuvanti, ah'yanta ity arlha/;. Say.

cealed in food he, the immortal, shineth at the flowing together of vital saps;' — yonder shining- orb is food, and the man in that orb is the eater : being concealed in that food, he shines. Thus much as to the deity.

19. Now as to the body. This body indeed is food, and that man in the right eye is the eater : being concealed in that food he shines.

20. That same (divine person), the Adhvaryus (Ya^r-veda priests) serve under the name of ' Agni ' (fire-altar) and ' Ya^rus,' because he holds together (yu^) all this (universe) ^ the AO^andogas (Sama-veda priests, chanters) under that of ' Saman,' because in him all this (universe) is one and the same (samana)^; the Bahvr/zC'as (A/g-veda priests, Hotars) under that of ' Uktham,' because he orieinates (utthap) everything here ; those skilled in sorcery, under that of ' sorcery (yatu),' because everything here is held in check (yata) by him ; the serpents under that of 'poison;' the snake-charmers under that of 'snake;' the gods under that of 'ur^ (strength- ening food);' men under that of 'wealth;' demons under that of ' maya (magic power) ;' the deceased Fathers under that of ' svadha (invigorating draught) ;' those knowing the divine host under that of ' divine host ;' the Gandharvas under that of ' form (rupa ^) ;' the Apsaras under that of ' fragrance (gandha),' — thus, in whatsoever form they serve him that indeed he becomes, and, having become that,

' Esha purusha ida;;z sarvawi ^agad yunakti sarvatra svaya///
saragata iti. Say.
^ Etasmin paramatmani kara;/e sarva/w karya^ata?// samanam
iti. Say.
^ Tiie characteristic attributes of the Gandharvas and Apsaras are evidently exchanged in the text as it stands; cf. IX, 4, i, 4.

he is helpful to iheni ; whence he \vho knows should serve him in all these (forms), for he becomes all that, and, having become all that, he is helpful to him.

2 1. Now this Agni (fire-altar) consists of three bricks, — the Rik being one, the Ya^us another, ;ind the Saman another : whatever (brick) he lays down here with a rik (verse) that has the gold plate for its

foundation ^ ; whatever (brick he lays down) with a ya^us (formula) that has the (gold) man for its foundation ; and whatever (brick he lays down) with a saman (hymn-tune) that has the lotus-leaf for its foundation. Thus he consists of three bricks.

2 2. And, indeed, these two, to wit, that gold plate and that lotus-leaf join that (gold) man, for both the Rik and the Saman join the Ya^s ; and so he also consists of a single brick.

23. Now, that man in yonder orb (of the sun), and this man in the right eye, are no other than Death - ; and he becomes the body (self) of him who knows this : whenever he who knows departs this world he passes into that body, and becomes immortal, for Death is his own self.

Third BRviiMAivA.

I. Verily, in the beginning this (universe) was, as it w^ere ^, neither non-existent nor existent; in

' Viz. inasmuch as the (round) gold plate (representing the sun) is deposited in the centre of the altar-site, before the first layer is constructed. In the same way the other two objects.

^ Sayawa seems to construe this somewhat dififerently : sa esho A gnir ya^uratmako ^ dhidaivaw ma;/f/alamadhyavarii adhyatmaw dakshiwakshivarti purusho mr/iyurupa//.

' Sayawa seems 10 take ' iva ' here in the sense of ' eva,' as indeed it often has to be taken, especially in negative sentences.

the beginning this (universe), indeed, as it were,
existed and did not exist : there was then only that
Mind.
2. Wherefore it has been said by the i'^/shi (7?/g-veda X, 129, i), 'There was then neither the non-existent nor the existent ; ' for Mind was, as it were, neither existent nor non-existent.

3. This Mind, when created, wished to become manifest, — more defined \ more substantial : it sought after a self (body) ^. It practised austerity ^i it acquired consistency*. It then beheld thirty-six thousand Arka-fires^ of its own self, composed of mind, built up of mind : mentally ^ alone they were established (on sacrificial hearths) and mentally

' Niruktatarawi nirukta?« jabdanirva/^yam. Say.

^ Sayawa also allows the interpretation, ' after (its source, or cause,) the (supreme) self,'— atmana/« svakara«a;« paramatmanaw svasvarupa?/^ va ^ nvai/-i('/;at. What seems, indeed, implied in these esoteric lucubrations, is that meditation on the infinite is equivalent to all ceremonial rites which are supposed to be incessantly per- formed for one' so engaged, even during his sleep (paragraph 12).

2 I. e. intense meditation (paryalokanam), Say. .? ' it became heated.'

* Saya«a apparently takes ' pramur/^/^at ' in the sense of ' became great, or important,'— samu-^^/zritam babhuva.

5 Sayawa here takes ' arka ' in the sense of ' ar/C-aniya (worthy of veneration), as, indeed, he did several times before ; though once he seems to call them ' agnyarka/^,' as being the highest, merely speculative or immaterial form of sacrificial fires or fire-altars (dhyeya agnaya//) ; cf. X, 3, 4, 3 seq.— The 36,000 fires are calcu- lated so as to be equal to the number of days in the life of the perfect man living a hundred years (X, 2, 6, 9); there being thus for each day of his life a (spiritual) sacrificial fire, a mental exercise or discipline, as Sayawa expresses it,— tatraikasmin dine (agneya .>) manovr/tti/^.

« The text has everywhere the instrumental ' manasa,' which would imply either the agent, the instrument, or the material, as the case might be.

built up ^ ; mentally the cups (of Soma) were drawn thereat ; mentally they chanted, and mentally they recited on (near) them, — whatever rite is performed at the sacrifice, whatever sacrificial rite there is, that was performed mentally only, as a mental per- formance, on those (fires or fire-altars) composed of mind, and built up of mind. And whatever it is that (living) beings here conceive in their mind that was done regarding those (mental Agnis-): — they establish them (on the hearths) and build them up (as fire- altars) ; they draw the cups for them ; they chant on (near) them and recite hymns on them, — of that extent was the development of Mind, of that extent its creation, — so great is Mind : thirty-six thousand Arka-fires ; and each of these as great as that former (fire-altar) was.

4. That Mind created Speech. This Speech, when created, wished to become manifest, — more defined, more substantial : it sought after a self. It practised austerity: it acquired consistency. It beheld thirty-six thousand Arka-fires of its own self, composed of speech, built up of speech : with speech they were established, and with speech built up ; with speech the cups were drawn thereat ; with speech they chanted, and with speech they recited on them — whatever rite is performed at the sacri- fice, whatever sacrificial rite there is, that was

' That is, the ceremonies of Agnyadliana (establishment of the sacrificial fire) and Agni>('ayana (building of the fire-altar) were performed by means of these fires. Saya;/a remarks that these rites were performed by the same ' beings (bliiitani),' which are men- tioned immediately after, as would, indeed, appear to be the case from])aragraj)h 12.

* Yat kiw X-a bhutani manasa dhyayanti vaX-a vadanli tai^ sa;«- kalpavadanadibhir eva tesham agninam kara«am. Say.

performed by speech alone, as a vocal performance, on those (fires) composed of speech, and built up of speech. And whatever beings here speak by speech that was done regarding those (fires) : they establish them and build them up ; they draw the cups for them ; they chant on them and recite hymns on them, —

of that extent was the development of Speech, of that extent its creation, — so great is Speech : thirty-six thousand Arka-fires ; and each of these as great as that former (fire-altar) was.

5. That Speech created the Breath. This Breath, when created, wished to become manifest, — more defined, more substantial : it sought after a self It practised austerity: it acquired consistency. It beheld thirty-six thousand Arka-fires of its own self, composed of breath, built up of breath : with breath they were established, and with breath built up ; with breath the cups were drawn thereat ; with breath they chanted and with breath they recited on them,— whatever rite is performed at the sacri- fice, whatever sacrificial rite there is, that was performed by breath alone, as a breathing-per- formance, on those (fires) composed of breath, and built up of breath. And whatever beings here breathe with breath that was done regarding those (fires) : — they establish them, and build them up ; they draw the cups for them ; they chant on them and recite hymns on them, — of that extent was the development of Breath, of that extent was its creation, — so great is Breath : thirty-six thousand Arka-fires ; and each of these as great as that former (fire-altar) was.

6. That Breath created the Eye. This Eye, when created, wished to become manifest, — more

defined, more substantial : it sought after a self. It practised austerity: it acc^uired consistency. It beheld thirty-six thousand Arka-fires of its own self, composed of the eye, built up of the eye : by means of the eye they were established, and by means of the e)e built up ; by the eye the cups were drawn thereat ; by means of the eye they chanted and recited hymns on them, — whatever rite is performed as the sacrifice, whatever sacrificial rite tliere is, that was performed by the eye alone, as an eye- performance, on those (fires) composed of e) c, and built up of the eye. And whatever beings here see with the eye that was done regarding those (fires) : — they establish them and build them up ; they draw the cups for them ; they chant on them and recite hymns on them, — of that extent was the develop- ment of the Eye, of that extent its creation, — so great is the Eye : thirty-six thousand Arka-fires ; and each of these as great as that former (fire- altar) was.

7. That Eye created the Ear. This Ear, when created, wished to become manifest, — more defined, more substantial : it sought after a self It practised austerity : it acquired consistency. It beheld thirty- six thousand Arka-fires of its own self, composed of the ear, built up of the ear: by means of the ear they were established, and Ijy means of the ear built up ; by the ear the cups were drawn thereat ; b)- means of the ear they chanted and recited hymns on them, — whatever rite is performed at the sacri- fice, whatever sacrificial rite there is, that was performed by the ear alone, as an ear-performance, on those (fires) composed of ear, and built up of the ear. And whatever beings here hear with the ear

that was done regarding those (fires) : — they estabhsh them and build them up ; they draw the cups for them ; they chant on them and recite hymns on them, — of that extent was the development of the Ear, of that extent its creation, — so great is the Ear : thirty-six thousand Arka-fires ; and each of these as great as that former (fire-altar) was.

8. That Ear created Work, and this condensed itself into the vital airs, into this compound, this composition of food ^ ; for incomplete is work w- ithout the vital airs, and incomplete are the vital airs without work.

9. This Work, when created, wished to become manifest, — more defined, more substantial : it sought after a self. It practised austerity : it acquired consistency. It beheld thirty-six thousand Arka- fires of its own self, composed of w'ork, built up of (or by) work : by work they were established, and by work built up ; by w^ork the cups were drawn thereat ; by w^ork they chanted and recited hymns on them, — whatever rite is performed at the sacrifice, whatever sacrificial rite there is, that was performed by work alone, as a work-performance, on those (fires) composed of work, and built up of work. And whatever beings here work by w^ork that was done regarding those (fires) ; — they establish them and build them up ; they draw the cups for them ; they chant on them and recite hymns on them, — of that extent was the development of Work, of that

^ Sajawa explains ' sa?«degham annasawdeham ' by ' annaprawa- sra.yzm jariram,' — svayam asaz^/deham aj^ariraw sat karma prawan- nayor anyonyasaha^aryad abhivr/ddhiw vyatirekam makhyenaha, ak;7'tsnam &c. Saya«a would thus take ' sa:^/degha ' as equivalent to the later ' deha ' (body), and in no depreciatory sense.

extent its creation, — so great is Work : thirty-six thousand Arka-fires ; and each of these as great as that former (fire-altar) was.

10. That Work created the Fire, — Fire, doubtless,
is more manifest than Work, for by work (sacrificial
performance) they produce it, and by work they
kindle it.
11. This Fire, when created, wished to become manifest, — more defined, more substantial : it sought after a self. It practised austerity^: it acquired consistenc)'. It beheld thirty-six thousand Arka- fires of its own self, composed of fire, built up of fire : with fire they were established, and with fire built up ; with fire the cups were drawn thereat ; with fire they chanted and recited hymns on them ; — w'hatever rite is performed at the sacrifice, whatever sacrificial rite there is, that was performed with fire alone, as a fire-performance, on those (fires) com- posed of fire, and built up of fire. And whatever fire beintrs here kindle that was done reeardine those (fires) : — they establish them and build them up ; they draw the cups for them ; they chant on them and recite hymns on them, — of that extent was the development of Fire, of that extent its creation, — so great is Fire : thirty-six thousand Arka-fires ; and each of these as great as that former (fire-altar) was.

12. These fires (altars), in truth, are knowledge- built ; and all beings at all times build them for him who knows this, ev^en whilst he is asleep : by know- ledge alone these fires (altars) are indeed built for him who knows this.

' Or, fervid devotion ; though perhaps the phy^iical sense of ' it became heated ' would suit better here.

X KANDA, 5 ADHYAYA, 4 BRAHMAiVA, 2. 38 1

Fourth BRAHMAivA.

1. Verily, this (brick-)built Fire-altar (Agni) is this (terrestrial) world : — the waters (of the encircling ocean) are its (circle of) enclosing-stones ; the men its Ya^Lishmatis (bricks with special formulas) ; the cattle its Siidadohas ^ ; the plants and trees its earth-fillings (between the layers of bricks), its oblations and fire-logs "^ ; Agni (the terrestrial fire) its LokamprzV^a (space-filling brick) ; — thus this comes to make up the whole Agni, and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler ^ ; and, verily, whosoever knows this, thus comes to be that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler'*.

2. But, indeed, that Fire-altar also is the air : — the junction of heaven and earth (the horizon) is its (circle of) enclosing-stones, for it is beyond the air that heaven and earth meet, and that (junction) is the (circle of) enclosing-stones ; the birds are its Ya^ishmati bricks, the rain its Sudadohas, the rays

^ That is, either the food obtained by the milking of the drink of immortality (amrztadohannam). or the verse 7?/g-veda VIII, 69, 3 (ta asya sudadohasa^, &c.) pronounced over the 'settled' brick, and supposed to supply vital air to the different parts of Agni- Pra^apati's body (whence it is also repeated in the Br/had Uktham between the different parts of the bird-like body ; cf. p. 112, note i). Say.

^ Saya/za seems to interpret this in two different ways, — oshadhi- vanaspataya eva purishahutisamittrayarijpa etasya purishahutisamit- trayarupatvam uttaratra spash/ikarishyate ; atha (va) yad dikshu ka. rajmishu Hnnaw tat purisha/;/ ta ahutayas ta^ samidha/^.

' See X, 5, 2, 8. Viz. 'inasmuch as all become fit for their work by being provided with fire.' Say.

* Or, the word-filler, the ruler of the world (lokadhishMatr;).
Say.
'^82 5ATAPATIIA-BRA1IMAA^A.

O

of liglit its earth-fillings, oblations and fire-logs ; Vayii (the wind) is its space-filler ; thus this comes to make up the whole Agni, and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler ; and, vcrih', whosoever knows this, thus comes to be that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler.

3. But, indeed, that Fire-altar also is the sky : — the (heavenl)) waters are its enclosing-stones, for even as a case ^ here is closed up so are these worlds (enclosed) within the waters ; and the waters beyond these worlds are the enclosing-stones ; — the gods are the Ya</ushmati bricks ; what food there is in that world is its Sudadohas ; the Nakshatras (lunar mansions) are the earth-fillings, the oblations

A

and the fire-logs ; and Aditya (the sun) is the space- filler ; — thus this comes to make up the whole Agni; and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler ; and, verily, whosoever knows this, thus comes to be that

whole (Agni) who is the space-filler.

4. lUit, indeed, that Fire-altar also is the sun : — the regions are its enclosing-stones, and there are three hundred and sixt\ of these-, because three hundred and sixty regions encircle the sun on ail sides ; — the ra}s are its Ya.^'ushmati bricks, for there are three hundred and sixty of these -^ and three hundred and sixty rays of the sun ; and in that he establishes the Ya^^^ushmatis within the enclosincr- stones thereby he establishes the rays in the regions. And what is between the regions and the rays, is its Sudadohas ; and what food there is in the regions and ra)s that is the earth-fillings, the oblations and

' Or, as (the valves, or shells, of) a pod are closed up. 2 See p. 354, noie 2. ^ See IX, 4, 3, 6.

the fire-logs ; and that which is called both ' regions' and 'rays' is the space-filling (brick): — thus this comes to make up the whole Agni ; and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler ; and, verily, whosoever knows this, thus comes to be that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler.

5. But, indeed, that Fire-altar also is the Nak- shatras : — for there are twenty-seven of these Nakshatras, and twenty-seven secondary stars accompany each Nakshatra, — this makes seven hundred and twenty ^ and thirty-six in addition thereto. Now what seven hundred and twenty bricks ^ there are of these, they are the three hundred and sixty enclosing-stones and the three hundred and sixty Ya^shmati bricks ; and what thirty-six there are in addition, they are the thirteenth (intercalary) month, the body (of the altar) ; the trunk ^ (consisting of) thirty, the feet of two, the (channels of the) vital airs of two ■*. and the head itself being the (thirty-fifth and) thirty-sixth, — and as to there being two of these, it is because ' i-iras ' (head) consists of two syllables ; — and what (space) there is between (each) two

* On this inaccurate calculation (the real product being 729). resorted to in order to get a total amount equal to the number of Ya^ushmati bricks (756), see A.Weber, Nakshatra, II, p. 298.

^ That is, Nakshatras considered as the bricks of which the fire- altar is constructed. The latter being identical with the year, the 720 bricks represent the days and nights of the year.

^ Thus Sayawa (madhyadeha), — the atman (in that case, how- ever, the whole body) is usually represented as consisting of twenty- five parts. Here the thirty parts would probably be the trunk, the head, the upper and fore-arms, the thighs and shanks, and the fingers and toes.

* Viz. inasmuch as eyes, ears, and nostrils are in pairs. Say.

o

Nakshatras that is the Sudadohas ; and what food there is in the Nakshatras that is the earth-filhncrs (between the layers of bricks), the oblations and the fire-logs ; and what is called ' nakshatras ' that is the space-filling (brick) : — thus this comes to make up the whole Agni, and the whole Agni comes to be the

space-filler ; and, verily, whosoever knows this, thus comes to be that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler.

6. Now, these (amount to) twenty-one Br/hatis^; and — the heavenly world being the twenty-one-fold one- and the Br/hati (the great one) — this (altar) thus comes to be equal to the heavenly world, and to the twenty-one-fold Stoma (hymn-form) and the BnTiati metre.

7. But, indeed, that Fire-altar also is the Metres ; for there are seven of these metres, increasing by four syllables " ; and the triplets of these make seven hundred and twenty syllables, and thirt)-six in addition thereto. Now what seven hundred and twenty bricks there are of these, they are the three hundred and sixty enclosing-stones and the three hundred and sixty Ya^ushmatis ; and what thirty-six there are in addition, they are the thirteenth month, and the body (of this altar), — ■ the trunk (consisting of) thirty, the feet of two,

^ The Br/hati verse consisiing of 36 syllables, this makes a total of 756 syllables, or the same amount as that of the days and nights of the year, plus the days (36) of the intercalary month.

* Viz. inasmuch as the sun is 'the twenty-first,' cf. I, 3, 5, 11 ; VI, 2, 2,3: svargas tv aditya iti surake(tu)rCipo va loka// svarga>^ ekavi/7zjatisawkhyapuraka//. Say.

^ The seven metres, increasing by four syllables from 24 up to 48, consist together of 252 syllables, and hence the triplets of them amount to 756 = 720-1-36 syllables.

the vital airs of two, and the head itself being the (thirty-fifth and) thirty-sixth ; and as to there being two of these, it is because ' ^-iras ' consists of two syllables.

8. No\v the first ten syllables of this BWhati, consisting of thirty-six syllables, make an Ekapada ^ of ten syllables ; and the (first) twenty make a Dvipada of twenty syllables ; and the (first) thirty a Vira^ ^ of thirty syllables ; and the (first) thirty-three a (Vira^) of thirty-three syllables ; and the (first) thirty-four a Svara^^ of thirty-four syllables ; and in that this fire-altar is built with all metres thereby it is an AtiZ'/^andas ^, and (so) indeed are all these bricks ^ And the three syllables ' ish/aka (brick) ' are a Gayatri tripada, whence this Agni is Gayatra ; and the three syllables ' mrid ' (clay) and ' apa/^ ' (water) ^ also are a Gayatri tripada : thereby also he is Gayatra. And what is between (each two) metres is the

^ The Ekapada is a verse consisting of a single pada, and the Dvipada one of two padas, whilst verses in the ordinary metres consist of three or four padas.

^ The Vira^ is a metre consisting of i to 4 (usually 3) decasyllabic padas ; the one consisting of four such padas being, however, commonly called Pafikti. Besides this, the principal, Vira^, there is, however, another consisting of 3 padas of 1 1 syllables each.

^ This name, which is here applied to a verse of 34 syllables, was in Vll, 4, i, 9 used of a verse of io-fio-fii + ii = 42 syllables (Va^. S. XI, 29) ; cf. Weber, Ind. Stud. VIII, p. 63.

* That is, an over-metre, excessive metre, consisting of more than 48 syllables. The fire-altar, being built up with all the metres (viz. with the A7/andasya bricks, representing the metres, cf. VIII, 3, 3, I seqq.), would thus far exceed the latter number.

^ ? Thus Sayawa : -^ityagnir ati/'/zanda iti yat tena sarva ish/aka ati-^/^andomayya ity uktam.

^ That is, the materials used for making bricks.

[43] C C

Sudadoluis ; and the food which is in the metres is the earth-fillings, the oblations, and the fire-logs ; and what is called ' metres,' that is the space- filling (brick) : — thus this comes to make up the whole Agni ; and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler ; and, verily, whosoever knows this, comes to be that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler.

9. Now, these (amount to) twenty-one Brz'hatis ; and — the heavenly world being the twenty-one-fold and the Brz'hati — this (altar) thus comes to be equal to the heavenly world, and to the twenty-one-fold Stoma and the Br/hati metre.

10. But, indeed, that Fire-altar also is the Year, — the nights are its enclosing-stones, and there are three hundred and sixty of these, because there are three hundred and sixt)- nights in the year ; and the days are its Ya^ushmati bricks, for there are three hundred and sixty of these, and three hundred and sixty days in the year ; and those thirty-six bricks which are over ^ are the thirteenth month, the body (of the year and the altar), the half-months and months, — (there being) twenty-four half-months, and twelve months. And what there is between day and night that is the Sfidadohas ; and what food there is in the days and nights is the earth- fillings, the oblations, and the fire-logs ; and what is called ' days and nights ' that constitutes the space-filling (brick) : — thus this comes to make up the whole Agni, and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler ; and, verily, whosoever knows this, thus comes to be that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler.

^ Viz. iliose required to make up the 756 Ya^uslimatis.

11. Now, these (amount to) twenty-one B;'zhatis ; and — the heavenly world being the twenty-one-fold and the Brzhati — this (altar) thus comes to be equal to the heavenly world, and to the twenty-one-fold Stoma and the Br^Tiati metre.

12. But, indeed, that Fire-altar also is the body, — the bones are its enclosing-stones, and there are three hundred and sixty of these, because there are three hundred and sixty bones in man ; the marrow parts are the Ya^^ushmati bricks, for there are three hundred and sixty of these, and three hundred and sixty parts of marrow in man ; and those thirty-six bricks which are over, are the thirteenth month, the trunk, the vital

air (of the altar), — in his body there are thirty parts ^, in his feet two, in his vital airs two, and in his head two, — as to there being two of these, it is because the head consists of two skull-bones. And that whereby these joints are held together is the Sudadohas ; and those three whereby this body is covered — to wit, hair, skin, and flesh — are the earth-fillings ; what he drinks is the oblations, and what he eats the fire-logs ; and what is called the 'body,' that is the space-filling (brick) : — thus this comes to make up the whole Agni, and the whole Agni comes to be the space- filler ; and, verily, whosoever knows this, thus comes to be that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler.

13. Now, these (amount to) twenty-one Brz'hatis ; and — the heavenly world being the twenty-one-fold and the Brzhatt — this (altar) thus comes to be equal to the heavenly world, and to the twenty-one-fold Stoma and the Br^'hati metre.

' See p. 383, note 3.
C c 2
<; 88 SATA PAT 1 1 A- BR A 1 1 M AA'A .

14. But, indeed, that built Agni (the fire-altar) is all beings, all the gods ; for all the gods, all beings are the waters \ and that built fire-altar is the same as those waters-; — the navigable streams (round the sun) are its enclosing-stones, and there are three hundred and sixty of these, because three hundred and sixty navigable streams encircle the sun on all sides ; and the navigable streams, indeed, are also the Yafushmati bricks, and there are three hundred and sixty of these, because three hundred and sixty navigable streams flow towards ^ the sun. And what is between (each) two navigable rivers is the Sudadohas ; and those thirty-six bricks which remain over are the same as that thirteenth month, and the body (of this altar, the waters ^) is the same as this gold man.

15. His feet are that gold plate and lotus-leaf — (that is) the waters and the sun's orb ^ — are his feet ; his arms are the two spoons, and they are Indra and Agni ; the two naturally-perforated (bricks) are this earth and the air ; and the three Vi5va^-)otis (all-light) bricks are these deities — Agni, Vayu, and

^ Viz. inasmuch as they are the foundation and ultimate source of the universe; cf. VI, 8, 2, 2. 3; and everything is contained therein, X, 5, 4, 3.

2 Viz. inasmuch as the built Agni is the same as the sun, and the sun is surrounded by water ; cf. p. 368, note i.

' It is not clear whether these rivers are meant to be different ones from those flowing round the sun, or whether they are the same as ' washing against' the sun.

■• Aihokteshu paryayeshv agnyavayava - trayodajamasatmika atma agnyatmana dhyeyanam apam atmety artha//. Say.

•'" That is, in regard to the sacrifice, the gold plate and lotus-leaf are his feet, and in regard to the deity, the waters and the sun's disk. Say. They are, nevertheless, counted as four.

X KAA^DA, 5 ADHYAYA, 4 BRAhMAA^A, 1 6. 389

A

Aditya, for these deities, indeed, are all the light ; and the twelve seasonal (bricks) are the year, the body (of the altar, and the gold man) ; and the five Nakasads and five Pa/H'a/'udas are the sacrifice, the gods ; and the Vikan^i the (third) Svayama- Xrinn^ and the variegated stone ^ ; and the fire which is deposited (on the altar ^) is the thirty-fifth ; and the formula of the Lokampr/;^a (brick) ^ is the thirty- sixth ; — that (gold man), indeed, the body (of the altar) is the end of everything here ^ : he is in the midst of all the w^aters, endowed with all objects of desire— for all objects of desire are the waters "" ; whilst possessed of all (objects of) desires he is without desire, for no desire of anything (troubles) him ^

16. Regarding this there is this verse — * By know- ledge^ they ascend that (state) where desires have vanished "^ : sacrificial gifts go not thither ^, nor the fervid practisers of rites without knowledge ; ' — for, indeed, he who does not know this does not attain to that world either by sacrificial gifts or by devout

^ For this stone, which was deposited near the Agnidhriya shed, and afterwards placed in the Agnidhra hearth, see p. 243, note 2. 2 See VIII, 7, 2, 6. ' See X, 5, 2, 6-8.

* Sa eva . . . sha/triw^adish/akamayo hirawmaya^ purusha atma sarvabhfitadevatmanam apam agnyatmana dhyeyanam madhye var- tate. Say.

^ Saya7?a does not explain this last sentence.

* ' Only by knowledge is such a body (self) to be obtained by all, not by hundreds of religious performances.' Say.

' Yatra svarupe kimah sarve paragata vivrma./i (? nivr/tta//) svayam akamam ity artha>^, tad atmasvarijpaw vidyaya svarupe/za arohanti apnuvanti. Say.

** Saya«a takes ' dakshiwa ' as instrumental, in accordance with the comment offered by the Brahmawa, which, however, is probably not meant as a close grammatical explanation.

practices, but only to those who know does that
world belong.
17. The welkin is the earth-fillings (between the layers of brick) ; the moon the oblations ; the Nak- shatras (lunar mansions) the fire-logs, — because the moon resides in (or with) the Nakshatra, therefore the oblation resides in the fire-wood: that \ indeed, is the food of the oblation, and its support ; whence the oblation does not fail (na kshiyate), for that is its food and its support. And what are called ' the gods ' they are the space-filling (brick) ; for by (naming) the gods everything here is named.

18. It is regarding this that it is said by the Rik (X, 12, 3), 'The All-gods have gone after this thy Ya^us,' — for all beings, all the gods, indeed, become the Ya^us here. Thus this whole Agni comes to be the space-filler ; and, verily, whosoever knows this, thus comes to be that whole (Agni) who is the

space-filler.

19. Now, these (amount to) twenty-one Br/hatis ; and — the heavenly world being the twenty-one-fold and the Brzhati — this (altar) thus comes to be equal to the heavenly world, and to the twenty-one-fold Stoma and the Br/hati metre.

Fifth Brahmajva.

I. Ku^ri Ya^a^-ravasa^ once built a fire-altar. Sui-ravas Kaushya then said to him, 'Gautama, when thou wert just now building up Agni, didst thou build him with his face forward, or backward, or downward, or upward ?

' Viz. the staying (of the moon) in, or with, the Nakshairas, V'hose name is then made use of for a fanciful etymology. "■ That is, Kujii Gautama, (son and) disciple of Va^ajravas.

X KANDA, 5 ADHYAYA, 5 BRAHMAiVA, 7. 39 1

2. ' If perchance thou hast built him looking for- ward, it would be just as if one were to offer food from behind to one sitting with averted face ^ : he thereby will not receive thy offering.

3. ' And if thou hast built him looking back-
ward, wherefore, then, hast thou made him a tail
behind ?
4. ' And if thou hast built him with his face down- ward, it would be just as if one were to put food on the back of one lying with his face downward : he surely will not receive thy offering.

5. ' And if thou hast built him with his face up- ward— surely, a bird does not fly towards heaven with its face turned upward ^ : he will not carry thee to heaven, he will not become conducive to heaven for thee.'

6. He said, * I have built him with his face for- ward ; I have built him with his face backward ; I have built him with his face downward ; I have built him with his face upward : I have built him in all directions.'

7. When he lays down the (gold) man with his head forward (eastward), and the two spoons (with their bowls) forward ^ thereby he (Agni) is built looking forward ; and when he lays down the tor-

^ The oblations are offered by the Adhvaryu whilst standing south, or south-west, of the fire, with his face turned towards north- east,— hence Agni, looking eastwards, would not see the food offered him.

^ Yady agnir uttanaj ^itas tarhi yatha uttana/« vaya^ pakshi svayam akajam utpatituw na ^aknoti kim utanyawz purusha/// dvabhyaOT pakshabhya;^^ gn'hitvotpatitura na jakta iti . . . tvam ^itavantaw svarga;;/ loka?;; prapayitu?^ na i'aknoty uttana /^ayanad ity ariha/i ; abhivakshyatiti vaha^ prapawe lr//i syapratyaye rfipam. Say.

^ See VII, 4, I, 15. 16-

toise ^ with its head backward (westward), and the victims' heads turned backward, thereby he is built looking backward ; and when he lays down the tortoise with its face downward, and the victims' heads with their faces downward, and the bricks with their faces downward -, thereby he is built looking downw^ard ; and when he lays down the (gold) man with his face upward, and the two spoons (with their open bowls) turned upward, and the mortar turned upward, and the fire-pan turned upward, thereby he is built looking upward ; and when he lays down the bricks whilst moving round (the altar) in every direction, thereby he is built (looking) in all directions.

8. Now, the K OS has, whilst driving about, once drove up ^ to an Agni with his head pulled out *. One of them said, ' The head (i^iras) means ex- cellence (sri) : he has pulled out his excellence, he will be deprived of his all ! ' and so indeed it hap- pened to him.

9. And another said, ' The head means the vital airs : he has pulled out his vital airs, he will quickly go to yonder world ! ' and so, indeed, it happened to him.
' See VII, 5, 1,1.

^ Ish/akana;« nU-itvenopadhanawz nama r/^ulckhadakshiwapasa- vyatryalikhiladilekhanam ui)aribhage darjanam. Say. The broad side of the bricks not marked with lines is thus looked upon as their face.

^ That is to say, according to Sayawa, whilst going about officiat- ing at sacrifices, they built the altar in tliat way at some one's house.

* That is, with a head built on to the altar on the front side of the body; see the diagram of the .fyenaX'iti in Burnell's Cat. of Vedic MSS. (1870), p. 29.

X KANDA, 6 ADHYAVA, I BRAHMAiVA, 2. 393

10. Upwards, indeed, he (Agni) is built up, to wit, (in the shape of) the grass-bunch, the clod-bricks, the lotus-leaf, the gold plate and man, the two spoons, the naturally-perforated one, the grass-brick, the Dviyaf us, the two Reta/^si,^, the Visva^ otis, the two seasonal bricks, the Ashac//^a, and the tortoise ; and that fire which is placed on the altar-pile, assuredly, is then most manifestly his (Agni's) head : let him therefore not pull out (the head).

Sixth Adhyaya. First BRAHMAivA.

1. Now at the house of Aru;2a Aupavei'i ^ these came once together, — Satyaya^;'^a Paulushi, Ma- ha.<"ala 6'abala, Bu^fila Ai'vatara^'vi, Indra- dyumna Bhallaveya, and C^ana^-arkarakshya. They took counsel together regarding (Agni) Vai^- vanara, but did not agree as to Vai-s-vanara ^.

2. They said, 'There is that Ai^vapati Kaikeya who knows Vaii^vanara thoroughly^: let us go to him!'

They went to A^vapati Kaikeya. He ordered for them separate dwellings, separate honours, separate Soma-sacrifices each with a thousand gifts. In the morning, still at variance with one another, they

^ ^i^andogyop. V, 11, where another version of this story occurs, has here the name of Aruwa's son, Uddalaka Aruwi ; and, instead of Mahajala Gabala, it has Pra/einajala Aupamanya.

^ Sayawa takes this to mean, ' he (Aru?/a) was unable to instruct them in regard to Vaijvanara,' — so-^ruwas tesha/w satyaya^wadinaw pa«/('anaw vai^'vanaravidya?;; bodhayitU7« na samiyaya sa?//gataA j-akto nabhavat, — probably, however, ' samiyaya ' is better taken impersonally ('there was no agreement between them'), as is done by the St. Petersb. Diet. ; though ^^and. XI, 3 favours Sayawa's view.

^ Sayawa takes ' samprati ' in its ordinary sense of ' now.' The knowledge of Vaijvanara implied here, according to Sayawa, means the knowledge of the supreme deity (parame^vara).

came again to him, with fuel in their hands \ saying, ' We want to become thy pupils.'

3. He said, ' How is this, venerable sirs, when ye are learned in the scriptures, and sons of men learned in the scriptures ? ' They replied, 'Venerable sir, thou knowest Vai^vanara thoroughly : teach us him ! ' He said, ' I do indeed know Vai^vanara thoroughly : put your fuel on (the fire), ye are become my pupils -.'

4. He then said to Aru;/a Aupavei"i, ' O Gautama, as whom knowest thou Vaii-vanara " ? ' — ' As Earth only, O king ; ' he replied. — ' Yea,' he said, ' that indeed is Vaii-vanara, the foundation ; and because thou knowest the Vai^vanara Foundation (pratish///a) therefore thou art firmly established (pratish//^ita) with offspring and cattle ; and, verily, he who knows that Vaii^vanara Foundation, repels Death and attains all life. But. in truth, these are only the feet * of Vai^vanara, and thy feet would have widiered away, hadst thou not come hither ; or the feet would be unknown to thee, hadst thou not come hither '.'

5. He then said to Satyaya^;)a Paulushi, ' O Pra/Cinayogya, as whom knowest thou Vai^vanara ? *

' That is, in the way in which pupils approach their teacher.

- Literally, ' Ye have entered (my tuition) ; ' upeta stha upasina
bhavatha. Say.
^ Or, perhaps, ' what Vaijvanara knowest thou ? '

* ' PratishMa ' (rest, foundation) also commonlv means ' the
feet.'
Ml is not quite clear whether the words 'or the feet, &c.' really (as Saya/ra takes them) form part of the king's speech, or whether they are merely meant as explanatory of the latter part of the king's remarks. If Sayawa be right, the words ' the feet would be unknown by thee,' seem to admit of a double meaning, viz. ' thou wouldst

— ' As Water only, O king ; ' he replied. — ' Yea,' he said, ' that indeed is the Vai^vanara Wealth ; and because thou knowest that Vai^vanara Wealth, therefore thou art wealthy and prosperous ; and, verily, he who knows that Vai^vanara Wealth, repels death and attains all life. But, in truth, this is only the bladder of Vai^vanara, and thy bladder would have failed thee, hadst thou not come hither ; or the bladder would be unknown to thee, hadst thou not come hither.'

6. He then said to Maha^ala G^abala, ' O Aupa- manyava, as whom knowest thou Vai^vanara ? ' — ' As Ether only, O king,' he replied. — ' Yea,' he said, ' that, indeed, is the Vaii"vanara Plenteous ; and because thou knowest Vai^vanara Plenteous, therefore thou art plentiful in offspring and cattle ; and, verily, he who knows that Vaii^vanara Plenteous, repels death and attains all life. But, in truth, this is only the trunk of Vaij"vanara, and thy trunk would have failed thee, hadst thou not come hither ; or the body would be unknown to thee, hadst thou not come hither.'

7. He then said to Budila A-^vatara^vi, ' O Vaiya- ghrapadya, as whom knowest thou Vaii"vanara ? ' — ' As Air (wind) only, O king ;' he replied. — ' Yea,' he

have become footless,' or ' not even Vaij'vanara's feet would have been known by thee;' though in the latter sense some particle such as 'eva' might have been expected. Saya«a, however, seems to take these words in yet another sense (if, indeed, he had not another reading before him), — vai^-vanarasya^/lanat padau te tava viparitagrahiwo amlasyatam amlanau gamanasamarthav abhavishy- atara yadi ma?n nagamishya/z ; ittha;« doshaparyavasanayuktam ekade^a^wanam eva navajesha ity aha, padau te viditav iti vaijva- naras)'a padamatra?;/ tvaya viditawz na tu kr/tsno vaijvanara;^ ; ata/^ sadhv akarshir yat tvam agato^sity abhipraya/^.

said, ' Lhcit indeed is the Vai^vanara of divers courses ; and because diou knowest that Vai^vanara of divers courses, therefore divers rows of cars follow thee ; and, verily, he who knows that Vai^- vanara of divers courses, repels death, and attains all life. But, in truth, this is only the breath of Vaii"vanara, and thy breath would have failed thee, hadst thou not come hither ; or the breath would be unknown to thee, hadst thou not come hither.'

8. He then said to Indradyumna Bhallaveya, ' O Vaiyaghrapad)'a, as whom knowest thou Vai^- vanara ? ' — ' As Sun only, O king,' he replied. — ' Yea,' he said, ' that indeed is the Vaii"vanara of Soma's splendour ^ ; and because thou knowest the Vaii'vanara of Soma's splendour, therefore that Soma- juice never fails to be consumed and cooked - in thy house ; and, verily, he who knows that Vai^vanara of Soma's splendour, repels death, and attains all life. But, indeed, this is only the eye of Vaii'vanara, and thine eye would have failed thee, hadst thou not come hither ; or the eye w^ould be unknown to thee, hadst thou not come hither.'

9. He then said to 6^ana ^'arkarakshya, ' O Sayavasa, as whom knowest thou Vaii^vanara ? ' — ' As Heaven only, O king,' he replied. — ' Yea,' he said, ' that indeed is V^ai^vanara Pre-eminence ; and because thou knowest the Vai.?vanara Pre-eminence, therefore thou art pre-eminent among thine equals ; and, verily, he who knows that Vai^vanara Pre-

' Or, perhaps better, ' of Soma's fire.' The A'Mndogya-upanishad has ' Sute^as (of beautiful splendour, or light),' instead of ' suta- te^as.'

* According to Sayawa, this refers to the cooking, or baking, of the cakes (purort'aja) connected with the Soma-sacrifice.

X KAiVDA, 6 ADHYAYA, I BRAHMAiVA, II. 397

eminence repels death, and attains all life. But, indeed, this is only the head of Vaii-vanara, and thy head would have failed thee, hadst thou not come hither ; or the head would have been unknown to thee, hadst thou not come hither.'

10. He said to them, 'Ye then, knowing different Vai^vanaras, have been feeding on different kinds of food ; but verily, the well-beknown gods have attained, as it were, the measure of a span ' ; but I will so tell them unto you that I shall make them attain no more nor less than the measure of a span.'

1 1. Pointing at the head he said, 'This, indeed, is the Vai^vanara Pre-eminence ;' — pointing at the eyes he said, 'This, indeed, is the Yaii^vanara of Soma's splendour ; ' — pointing at the nostrils he said, 'This, indeed, is the Vai^vanara of divers courses ; '■ — pointing at the space in the mouth he said, ' This, indeed, is the Vaij-vanara Plenteous ;' — pointing at the water in the mouth he said, ' This, indeed, is the Vai-Tvanara Wealth ; ' — pointing at the chin he said, ' This, indeed, is the Vaijvanara Foundation.'

^ Sayawa apparently takes this thus : but the gods, knowing well that (essential element) which is merely of the space of a span, have become successful ;- — yat tv evam yathoktavayavai>^ prz'thivipadadibhir dyumurdhantair avayavair vijish/am eka;« vastu tat prade^amatraw prade^apramawam iva deva/i suvidita/2 samyag ^//atavanto ^ bhisam- panna/z praptaphala babhuvur ity artha/z. Though this interpretation looks very plausible, the accent of ' suvidita ' would scarcely admit of the word being taken as a bahuvrihi compound. In the words which follow, Saya«a takes 'them (enan)' to refer to the bodily parts of Vaijvanara, identified with the imperfect doctrines of the king's disciples. It is, indeed, quite possible that ' the gods ' are here identified with the special Vaijvanaras, the unity of whom, in the one Puiusha, or Atman (self), the Brahmawa endeavours to inculcate.

39^ 5ATAPATHA-I3RAHMAA'A.

This Agni Vai^vanara is no other than the Purusha ; and, veril}', whosoever thus knows that Aorni VaLc-vanara as Purusha-like, as established within the Purusha, repels death, and attains all life; and, verily, VaiJvanara does no harm to him that speaks of him.

Second Brahmaata.

1. Now, indeed, there is this twofold thing, to wit. the eater and that which is eaten ^ ; and when this pair meets it is called the eater, and not the eaten.

2. Now that eater is the same as this Agni (the fire and fire-altar) ; and whatever they assign to him is his

assignments ; and these assignments (ahiti) are mystically called oblations (ahuti), for the gods love the mystic.

3. And the eater, doubtless, is the sun, and his assignments (offerings) are the moon, for the moon is assigned to the sun -. Thus much as to the deity.

4. Now as to the body. The eater, doubtless, is the breath, and its assignments are food, for the food is consigned to (the channel of) the breath. Thus much as to Aijni.

5. Now as to the Arka (llame). The Arka, doubt- less, is Agni ; and his joy are the oblations, for the oblations are a joy ^ to Agni.

- Or, as Sayawa takes it, — this (world) is twofold, the eater and
the eaten.
"^ The moon here would seem to be considered as serving for food to the sun, as it does to the gods. The commentary is not very explicit on this point, — tasX'yahuLayaj (!) /-andrama/i! X-andra- masaw hy aditya adadhatity anena X'andramasa aditye adhanad adhiiitvaw pratipaditam.

^ ' Kam ' is used adverbially ' well,' — they do him good, they
please him.

6. And the Arka, doubtless, is the sun ; and his joy is the moon, for the moon is a joy to the sun. Thus much as to the deity.

7. Now as to the body. The Arka, doubtless,
is the breath, and his joy is food, for food is a joy
to (the channel of) the breath. Thus much as to
the Arka.
8. Now as to the Uktha (song of praise). The ' uk,' doubtless, is Agni, and his ' tham ' is oblations, for by oblations Agni rises (ut-tha, i. e. blazes up).

9. And the ' uk,' doubtless, is the sun, and his ' tham ' is the moon, for by the moon the sun rises. Thus much as to the deity.

10. Now as to the body. The ' uk,' doubtless, is the breath, and the 'tham' is food, for by food the breath rises (increases). Thus much as to the Uktha. That Agni-like, Arka-like, Uktha-like one is the same as the Purusha ; and, verily, the enemy withers away of whosoever, knowing this, thus serves that Agni-like, Arka-like, Uktha-like Purusha.

11. The fire, indeed. Is kindled by the breath, the wind by the fire, the sun by the wind, the moon by the sun, the stars by the moon, and the lightning by the stars ^ : — so great, indeed, is the kindling both in this and in yonder world ; and, verily, whosoever knows this is enkindled to that full extent both in this and in yonder world.

^ Agnir prawena dipyate, pra«avayor abhave alpatve agner dtpana?^ nasti ; agnina vayur dipyate vayunadityo ^ vash/ambhama- trena. tad dipanam; adityena /^andrama/z Y>ra.h\id.mso ^yoii/^jastra-siddha/z ; lalrau nakshatiawi /^andramasa piakajante diva hi mahatta- rewa suryapraka^ena lirobhutatvan na tada prakisaA ; nakshatrair vidyut prakai'yate. Say.

400 ^atapatha-brahmaa^a.

Third Braiimaa^a.

1. Let him meditate upon the 'true Brahman.' Now, man here, indeed, is possessed of under- standinor \ and accordinir to how fTeat his under- standing is when he departs this world, so does he, on passing away, enter yonder world.

2. Let him meditate on the Self, which is made up of intelligence, and endowed with a body of spirit, with a form of light, and with an etherial nature, which changes its shape at will, is swift as thought, of true resolve, and true purpose, which consists of all sweet odours and tastes, which holds sway over all the regions and pervades this whole universe, which is speechless and indifferent - ; — even as a grain of rice, or a grain of barley, or a grain of millet, or the smallest granule of millet, so is this golden ^ Purusha in the heart ; even as a smokeless light, it is greater than the sky, greater than the ether, greater than the earth, greater than all existing things ; — that self of the spirit (breath) is my self : on passing away from hence I shall obtain that self Verily, whosoever has this trust *, for him there is no uncertainty. Thus spake Sandilya, and so it is ■'.

^ Or, will, purpose, — kratumaya/;, kratur nijX-ayo ^ dhyavasaya evam eva nanyathety avivakshitapratyaya/i, tadalmako ^ yam purusho ^iva//. For this chapter (the ^S"a«^/ilyavidyd) see AVnindogyop. Ill, 14 ('man is a creature of will,' Prof. Max Miiller).

^ Anadaram asambhramam (without mental affects). Say.

' That is, of the brilliance of gold (suvarwasamanatc^'-a//). Say.

* Or, thought, knowledge (buddhi//), as Saya«a supplies.

" Sayawa lakes this along with ' so spake Shtcfilya.,' — ity evam etad aha sma uktavan sa.ndi\yo namarshir iti. The final ' iti ' seems to be intended to indicate that Sandi\yB.'s opinion is adopted by the Brahmawa.

X KANDA, 6 ADHYAYA, 4 BRAHMAJVA, I. 4OI

Fourth BRAHMAiVA.

I. Verily, the dawn is the head of the sacrificial horse ^, the sun its eye, the wind its breath, Agni Vaii-vanara (the fire belonging to all men) its open mouth. The year is the body of the sacrificial horse, the sky its back, the air its belly, the earth the under part of its belly, the quarters its flanks, the intermediate quarters its ribs, the seasons its limbs, the months and half-months its joints, the days and

nights its feet, the stars its bones, the welkin its flesh, the sand its intestinal food, the rivers its bowels, the mountains its liver and lungs, the herbs and trees its hair, the rising sun the forepart, and the setting sun the hindpart of its body, the lightning its yawning, the thundering its whinnying, the raining its voiding urine, and speech its voice. The day, indeed, was produced as the Mahiman ^ (cup) before the horse, and its birth- place is in the eastern sea. The night was produced as the Mahiman (cup) behind (or after) it, and its birth-place was in the western sea : these two Ma- himan (cups), indeed, came to be on both sides of the horse. As Haya (steed) it carried the gods, as Va^in (racer) the Gandharvas, as Arvan (courser) the Asuras, as A^'va (horse) men. The sea, indeed, is its kindred, the sea its birth-place.

^ That is, of Pra^apati, in the form of a horse. For this and the next chapters see the beginning of the Kawva recension of the B;7'had-ara7/yakopanishad.

^ This is the name of two gold cups used at the Ajvamedha ; cf. Xlll, 2, II, I seq. ; 5, 2, 23.

[43] D d

Fifth BRAiiMAiVA.

1. Verily, there was nothing here in the beginning: by Death this (universe) was covered, by hunger, for Death is hunger. He created for himself this mind, thinking, 'May I have a soul.' He went on worshipping. Whilst he was worshipping the waters were produced. ' Verily, to me worshipping (ar/*) water (kam) has been produced,' thus (he thought) : this, indeed, is the Arka-nature of the Arkya^; and, verily, there is joy (kam) for him who thus knows the Arka-nature of the Arkya.

2. The Arka, doubtless, is the waters ; and the cream (froth) which was on the waters was com- pacted, and became this earth. Thereon he wearied himself, and the glow and essence (sweat) of him thus wearied and heated developed into Fire.

3. He made himself threefold — (Agni being one- third), Aditya one-third, and Vayu one-third : that is this threefold breath. The eastern quarter was his head, this and that (intermediate quarters) are his forc-fcet, the western quarter his tail, this and that (intermediate quarters) his thighs, the southern and northern quarters his flanks ; the sky his back, the air his belly, and this (earth) his chest : — on the waters he was established any and everywhere, and so indeed is he established who knows this.

4. He desired, ' May a second self be produced ior me.' By his mind he entered into union with speech, — (to wit) Death with hunger : the seed which was produced became the year, for theretofore there was no year. For as long as the year he (Death) carried him (within him), and at the end of

^ See X, 3. 4, 3 soil.; 4, i, 4. i.-,. 21 seq.

that time he produced him \ He opened his mouth (to devour) the new-born one, and he (the child) cried '

bha?^ ' ; thus speech was produced,

5. He bethought him, * Surely, if I kill him, I shall gain but litde food -.' By that speech and that soul of his he created all this (universe) whatso- ever there is, — Rik (hymn-verses), Ya^us (formulas), Saman (hymn-tunes), metres, sacrifices, men, and beasts. And whatsoever he created he set about devouring ; and because he eats (ad) everything, hence the name 'Aditi'; and, verily, he who thus knows the nature of Aditi becomes an eater of everything, and all food becomes his.

6. He desired, 'May I again sacrifice by yet another sacrifice.' He wearied himself and practised austerity. From him, thus wearied and heated, glory and vigour departed ; and glory and vigour, indeed, are the vital airs. The vital airs havine departed, that body of his began to swell. The mind was yet in the body ; —

7. He desired, ' May this (body) of mine be sacrificially pure : may I thereby be possessed of a self!' Thereupon the horse (a^va) was produced; and because that which was swelling ^ (ai'vat) became pure (medhya) therefore the name Aj-vamedha (be- longs to that sacrifice). He, indeed, knows the A^fvamedha who thus knows him ^

^ Viz. Pra^apati, the year ; Agni, the Purusha, the Self.

^ Or, I shall lessen my food (which would have become more abundant if the child had been allowed to live and grow).

^ The commentaries on the BnTiad-arawyakop. take this together with the preceding clause, — and because that (body) was swelling (ajvat), therefore the horse (aj-va) was produced.

" Viz. Agni-Pra^apati, or Death, in the form of the horse.

D d 2

404 i-ATAPATHA-BRAIIMAiVA.

8. He bethought him of leaving it unrestrained \ At the end of a year he slaughtered it for his own self, and made over the (sacrificial) animals to the deities : therefore they slaughter the consecrated (victim) as one that, in its nature as Pra^apati, represents all the deities. But the A^vamedha, in truth, is he that shines yonder (the sun), and the year is his body. The Arka is this Fire, and these worlds are his bodies. These two are the Arka and A^vamedha ; but these, indeed, become again one deity, to wit, Death. And, verily, whosoever knows this, conquers recurrent Death, and Death has no hold on him : Death is his own self ; he attains all life, and becomes one of those deities.

9. Now the line of succession (of teachers). The same as far as Sa^^^^iviputra. Sa/^^^iviputra (received it) from Ma/zflfukayani, Ma/^rt'ukayani from Ma.71da.vy a, Mandavya. from Kautsa, Kautsa from Mahitthi, Mahitthi from Vamakakshaya;^a, Vamakakshaya;^a from Vatsya, Vats}a from 6'a;^^ilya, Sa.ndi\ya from Kui"ri, Kum from Ya^;Iava/('as Ra^astambayana, Ya£'ilava/eas Ra^astambayana from Tura Kavasheya, Tura Kivasheya from Pra^apati, Pra^apati from Brahman (n.). Brahman is the self-existent : rever- ence be to Brahman !

^ For the construction, see IX, 5, i, 35 ; on the negative form of the gerund (tarn anavarudhyaivamanyata) with a direct object, see Delbriick, Altindische Syntax, § 264.

CORRECTIONS.

Page 66, 1. ii, and note i. The Aatush/oma is such an arrangement of the Stotras of a Soma-sacrifice in which the Stomas (or hymn-forms) em- ployed increase successively by four syllables. See notes on XI, 5,2,9; ^III, 3, I, 4 (sic!).

P. 279, line 7. Perhaps this passage had better be translated thus,— And he who, without having performed these (rites), should officiate even for another person in the performance of any other sacrifices . . .

P. 296, 1. 3 from bottom. Read, — Upavasatha.

P- 394-98. paragraphs 4-9 ; 11. Read,— repels recurrent death, „ 1. 5 from bottom. Read, — tasyahutaya^ (!).

PART III.

Introduction, page xii, line 27. Read,— pajubandha.

P. xvi, 1. II of notes. After— .5"yaita-saman, add (II, 161-2).

P. xviii, 1. 23. In .^at. Br. V, 5, 3, 4, the Sho^/a5in is distinctly mentioned a,s

forming part of the Kcjavapantya Atiratra. P. xviii, 1. 4 of notes. Read, — ' form ' instead of * from.' P. XXV, note. Add,— So also ^at. Br. V, 3, 4, 12 ; 4, 3, 2. P. 38, 1. I. Read,— Va^aprasaviya. P. 62, 1. 22. Read, — (as it undoubtedly does in V, 4, 3, 18; as well as

savyash//5a, in Atharva-v. VIII, 8, 23). „ end of note. Add, — In ^at. Br. V, 4, 3, 23, sawgrahit;-J certainly means

' charioteer.' P. 113, 1. 8. The chant here alluded to is the first (or Hot^z's) Pmhi'//a-stotra,

for which see part ii, p. 339. The Abhishc/^aniya being, however,

performed on the Ukthya, not on the Agnish/oma, model, this stotra,

on the present occasion, consists of the Br?hat-saman (see Introduction,

pp. xvi, note 2 ; xxvi). P. 136, 1. 4. Read,— Barhishada/^. P. 140, last line of text. For * Aram ' read ' Aru«i.' P. 169, 1. 18. Read, — ' Those kindling-sticks .... P. 171,1. 2. Read, — Ashafl%i, P. 203, 1. 10. Read, — ' v^k ' (voice). P. 265, note 2. In the passage of the Ait. Br. referred to, the Vishuvat day is

the central day of an Ekavivijaratra, or twenty-one days' performance. P. 352, 1. 10. Read, — ' sand ' for ' seed.' P. 360, note I. Add, — See also VIH, 7, 3, 19, where that thread is identified

with the wind. P' 363? iiote I. The reference is wrong ; for the real Satyaj-saman. see part iv,

p. 145, note I. . 67, 1. 24. In the opposite direction, i.e. in the direction away from us.

D d 3

406 5'ATAPATHA-BRAHMAiVA.

]'. 369, note I. The reference is wrong; for the real A'itra-saman, see part iv,

p. 145, note I.
r*. 379, 1. 10. Read, — the breath serves everything here.
„ 1. 20. For this Saman, based on the word 'bhus,' see part iv, p. 145,

note I.
P. 404, 1. 15. Read, — having pre-eminently endowed the man with power,
he sets him up. Cf. VIII, 7, 2, 3.
P. 415, 1. 4. Read,— XIII, 53.
TRANSLITERATION OF ORIENTAL ALPHABETS.

407

C/5

^

0

I— (

H

<

^

(J)

^

<

Oi

H

w

a:

H

c4

H

0

CA!

(IH

<:

Q

w

W

M

0

Q

\^

<J

0

y^

rn

H

^

03 ^

Q

w

Pi

<5

w

o

O

o

<

<:

P!5

O

M

n
<
a
<
<
2
o
3)
3

X

J

o

H

z
•»:
2
o
in
Z
o
u
n n '^ '^ n.

D

D

:S

'0

^ :» *10J

<r^>i3 ^OsJ

Iff 15 K- pr

n is c r=\ c

- - UoJ-U

- — UoJ-U

tfe tu'

It)

'2/

k)oJ

k)oJ

2i:

aJ

IP- r£2 H^ MJ" ITT

-«

-:<;

J3

be

be

be

J3 -^

O
I— I
c3
OS
c3

;^

rl

03

^

,n

«

&,

a

m

T

«

CS

g

CJ

P

^3

•

OJ

S

:§

0

m

1-1 (M CO ■^ W?

CO

(4
m
e3
o
3

CO

S

S4

CD

3

o

O

o3
O
q=l
•IH

o

a

in

(D

en
(D
C3 ^ C3 ^ r^ ra

e8
ft
03

03

w

.—I tn

&. c3

CO ^y

o3 <<

t^ 00 05 O -^ C-l

03

'3
c
CO •+! in CO t^

CO • N

e c; . r r . 'n-r^

.D D " :^

•o D-O

•-N

%

'i<-^

•o D-o

"b^

9 <i>

•-^

^

init.

SU

? -S e-^:?

'^

<^

^

pK

tc fy

Kr f7

rr le fs

<
X
a.
>J
•<
>
0!
-S
z
o
'^. •■::^ Co M
a
Q
- :^ I
c —
N
<n
(- .
7-. C
< S
-2 J
O
O
CO
S .2
05

m o

t3 r^S

S d
©
n

c5

«3 "rt
C3 03
^ CI

-^ -;;.-, CI

£ E

a3 c .2 o oj

3
C
c3

'J

73

-, c c

1/3

1—1 (M
<M (M
CO CO

FOR THE SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST. 409

• ••••• J^

> • • • • •

E ^

•

• * • • •

9 . . . . r .

■ • • • «

CI fii n n

" n *

•

^^ .' -^ : -> :

> • • •

«- •

1 -

>. : 3. : .

<_ .

■■] -

• • cv •

'■?

5> -H i '

•sfr .

^ <^

• • • »

:a-

: ^ :n : ,

'-^

*

to to iv> tts ^ >^ •

. Cr

P- t? tn- Jr

. tr *.

^ • r^T r*

tf

• • • •

• • • •

• ■ • •

■^ 5 "13 ^ S • W

• s

■^ * '

• • s

-«

i

=3 .
O
o

s

c3

09

^

•^

0

n

M '"

c3

eS ;::3

J3 ^

•^^-g--^ :§

83
U
«3 i-S

o

eS

^ CO

u
O
>
=3
in
W

c

I— I

Hi

e & 5

c

'3
<u

C

cS

-4-^

rt

tH

'*^

m

cj

ID

c«

w

CI-

p

• ;^

cc

aj

. «^

e3

o

e

.— ..to

0-,

c

fcC

CO CO ^ "^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

ooo50>-ic^eoTji»otot^ooo5

4IO TRANSLITERATION OF ORIENTAL ALPHABETS.

' c 1

—^

•

Chines

3rt

o8 <CS •

-

-

- <3 il <IU i

<

5

1>

= • <rt

•

:3

«
•
i

•

.

•

.c

.• •

1 >•

' #"

•

••• rr- :■ :

•

•■ -i- •

-

V

•

'

rabic.

«| l^

\

^J.

.,

'^ • •-

h

• 1

• 1

< 1

c

ft

A ^

\

B.

•*

^^ : :-

•

: -A

•

•<j

•

3

«3

H q

•

O

' -^ • o

•

• ^"fc •

•

_o

—

^

•

* •

•

• •

•

:? ?

•n

n-

•
•
:^--->-^

•
•
N

-2.

•

SL

•
•
B
U5
f? ^

tvf

t^vr

12? t-

£^rii

p^

tv

■f-'B

r ^

•

.

.

•

• • • •

.

• • «

•

H

«

• •

•

•

•

• • • •

.

• • •

•

U

u

re

•

•

•

•

• • • •

•

• • •

<

,_,

tik.

•^

•

•

•

•

• ■ • *

"

•

■

</l

•

•

• •

^ ^

•

>
a.
<

u

• e

•
•
3

*

• ;3 • ^

• •

c

• S 3

•

2

O

*''''

t

^^

^^^

, — ^

,— V

'-~.

'^^

i

D

O ^

U)0

oS <rt

—

«^i4

;s i

s -C *

s:

'<5

3
JO
'o

o 1 J

<o

2i,

3

>o

3
O
:c8

1

• •

• •

• •

• •

•
•
•
•
• • • •

• • « •

• • • •

■ ■ .2 eS

en
'rt
_rt
; ; 1

• 'rt

•

• •

• •
•
•

*
•
•
• • > bc

-5 -2

1
C
3

i5

*

^

.2 ce '

> be 2

?e f= 3

-S .2 J5

-

=

rt

a

o
>
r: o)

rt .^
rt 'T
.2 es
^ 1
•

CO
■>

ID

(-.
.a
c

•
W
be i>

~ CO

be

C

o

.2 C3 3
> be «3
^ ^ ^r -

be
m
So

C

15 b>c

V * 3

rt
-.J
rt

s-

o

c:

c

CO

o

rt

crj

TO

» o "

o

o " 2

cc

m

er

o

-♦J i

3

c3

;

•4-1

c

c

^

is . 5

-u

^

•4-^ J^

rt

'--

's

1

3

2; ►

■:]

o

t-

Q

J

J o

U

6 Q

c

c-

■^

o

t-< <

M CC

^ o

tD

b-

CO

I-H

(M M Tf* O

f— <

h-

CO

1— «

O O I-H

—1 (M <M

(M

CO

CJ

(M

<N

OXFORD

PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

BY HORACE HART, M. A.

PRINTED TO THE UNIVERSITY

Sacred Books of the East

TRANSLATED BY

VARIOUS ORIENTAL SCHOLARS

AND EDITED BY

F. MAX MULLER.

-,.*^ 77ns Series is publisJicd ivitli the sanction and co-opei atioti of I lie Secretary of

State for India in Council.

REPORT presented to the ACADEMIE DES INSCRIPTIOITS, May 11,

1883, by M. ERHEST RENAN.

' M. Renan presente trois nouveaux line seconde, doiit Tinteret historique et volumes de la grande collectic)n des religieux ne sera pas inoindie. M. Max " Livres sacres de rOiient" (Sacred Miiller a su se procurer la collaboration Books of the East, que dirige a Oxford, des savans les plus eminens d'Europe et avec une si vaste erudition et une critique d'Asie. 1,'Universite d'Oxford, que celte si sure, le savant associe de I'Academie grande publication honore au plus haut des Inscriptions, M. Max Miiller. ... La degre, doit tenir a continuer dans les j^lus premiere serie de ce beau recueil, com- larges proportions une oeuvre aussi philo- posee de 24 volumes, est presque achevee. sophiquement concue que savammtnt M. Max Miiller se propose d'en publier executee.'

EXTRACT from the QUARTERI.Y REVIEW.

' We rejoice to notice that a second great edition of the Kig-Veda, can corn- series of tliese translations has been an pare in importance or in usefulness with nounced and has actually begun to appear. tliis English translation of the Sacred The stones, at least, out of which a stately Books of the East, wliich lias been devised edifice may hereafter arise, are here being by his foresight, successfully brought so brought together. Prof. Max Miiller has far by his persuasive and organising deserved well of scientific history. Not power, and will, we trust, by the assist- a few minds owe to his enticing words ance of the distinguished scholars he has their first attraction to this branch of gathered round him, be carried in due study. But no work of his, not even the time to a haj^py completion.'

Professor E. HARDY, Inaugural Lecture in the University of Preihurg, 1887.

' Die allgemeine vergleichende Reli- internationalen Orientalistencongress in gionswissenschaft datirt von jenem gross- London der Grundstein gelegt worden artigen, in seiner Art einzig dastehenden war, die tjbersetzung derheiligen Biichcr Unternehmen, zu welchem auf Anregung des Ostens' {the Sacred Books of the Max Miillers im Jahre 1S74 auf dem East).

The Hon. ALBERT S. G. CANNING, 'Words on Existing Religions.'

' The recent publication of the " Sacred a great event in the annals of theological 1 looks of the East" in English is surely literature.'

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

LONDON: HKNRY FROWDE
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER, E.G.

SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST:

FIRST SERIES.

Vol. I. The Upanishads.

Translated by F. Max Muller. Part I. The ^Mndogya- upanishad, The Tahivakara-upanishad, The Aitareya-arawyaka, The Kaushitaki-brahma7/a-upanishad, and The Va^asaneyi- sawhila-upanishad. 8vo, cloth, i05'. dd.

The Upanishads contain the philosophy of the Veda. They have become the foundatiofi of the later Veddnta doctrines, attd indirectly of Buddhism. Schopenhauer., speaking of the Upanishads, says : ' In the tvhole world there is no study so beneficial and so elevating as that of the Upattisliads. It has been the solace of my life, it ivill be the solace of my death'

[See also Vol. XV.]

A

Vol. II. The Sacred Laws of the Aryas,

A,

As taught in the Schools of Apastamba, Gautama, Vasish/^^a, and Baudhayana. Translated by Georg Buhler. Part I. Apastamba and Gautama. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth, loj. 6</.

The Sacred Laws of the Aryas contain the original treatises on ivhich the Laws of Alan u and other lawgivers were founded.

[See also Vol. XIV.]

Vol. III. The Sacred Books of China.

The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by J.ames Legge. Part I. The Shu King, The Religious Pordons of the Shih King, and The Hsiao King. 8vo, cloth, 1 2s. 6d.

Co?fucius was a collector of ancient traditions, not the founder of a new religion. As he lived in the sixth and fifth centuries B. C. his works are of unique interest for the study of Ethology. [See also Vols. XVI, XXVII, XXVIII. XXXIX, and XL.]

Vol IV. The Zend-Avesta.

Translated by James Darmesteter. Part I. The Vendtdad, Seco)id Edition. 8vo, cloth, \^s.

The Zend- A vesta contains the relics of what was the religio?i of Cyrus, Darius, and Xerxes, and, but for the battle of Illarathon,

EDITED BY F. MAX MULLER.

might have become the religion of Europe. It forms to the present day the sacred book of the Parsis, the so-called fire-worshippers. Tivo more volumes will complete the translation of all that is left us of Zoroaster" s religion.

[See also Vols. XXIII and XXXI.]

Vol. v. Pahlavi Texts.

Translated by E. W. West. Part I. The Bundahij, Bahman Yaj-t, and Shayast la-shayast. 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

The Pahlavi Texts comprise the theological literature of the revival of Zoroaster s religion, beginning ivith the Sassanian dynasty. They are importaiitfor a sttidy of Gnosticism.

Vols. VI and IX. The Quran.

Parts I and II. Translated by E. H. Palmer. 8vo, cloth, 21s.

This translation, carried out according to his own peculiar views of the origin of the Quran, zvas the last great tvork of E. H. Palmer, before he was murdered in Egypt.

Vol. VII. The Institutes of Vish;^u.

Translated by Julius Jolly. 8vo, cloth, \os. 6d.

A collection of legal aphorisms, closely connected zvith one of the oldest Vedic schools, the Ka//zas, but considerably added to in later time. Of importance for a critical study of the Laws of Manu.

Vol. VIII. The Bhagavadgita,with The Sanatsucr^tiya,
and The Anugita.
Translated by Kashinath Trimbak Telang. Bvo, cloth,
\os. 6d.
The earliest philosophical and religious poem of India. It has been paraphrased in Arnold's ^Song Celestial.'

Vol. X. The Dhammapada,

Translated from Pali by F. Max Muller ; and

The Sutta-Nipata,

Translated from Pali by V. Eausboll ; being Canonical Books of the Buddhists. Bvo, cloth, 10^. 6d.

The Dhammapada contains the quintessence of Buddhist morality. The Sutta-Nipdta gives the authentic teaching of Buddha on some of the fundamental principles of religion.

SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST.

Vol. XI. Buddhist Sutta.s.

Translated from Pali by T. W. Rhys Davids, i. The Maha- parinibbana SutlaiUa ; 2. The Dhamma^-XMkka-ppavattana Sutta. 3. The Tevi^^^a Sultania ; 4. The Akafikheyya Sutla ; 5. The A'etokhila Sulta; 6. The IVIaha-sudassana Suttanta ; 7. The Sabbasava Sutta. 8vo, cloth, loj. 6d.

A colleclion of the most important religious, moral, and philosophical discourses taken from the sacred canon of the Buddhists.

Vol. XII. The ^atapatha-Brahma;^a, according to the

Text of the Madhyandina School.

Translated by Jui.ius Eggki.ing. Part I. Books I and II.
(Svo, cloth, i2s. dd.
A minute account of the sacrificial ceremonies of the Vedic age. It contains the earliest account of the Deluge in India. [See also Vols. XXVI, XL!.]

Vol. XIII. Vinaya Texts.

Translated from the Pali by T. W. Rhys Davids and Hermann Oi.DEXBKRG. Part I. The Patimokkha. The I\Iahava!:!;q^a. 1-IV. 8vo, cloth, \os. dd.

The Vinaya Texts give for the first lime a translation of the moral code of the Buddhist religion as settled in the third century B. C.

[See also Vols. XVII and XX.]

A

Vol. XIV. The Sacred Laws of the Aryas,

As taught in the Schools of Apastaniba, Gautama. Vasish///a. and Baudhayana. Translated by Gf.org BuHLr:R. Part II. Vasish//za and Baudhayana. Svo, cloth, lox. dd.

Vol. XV. The Upanishads.

Translated by F. JMax MUller. Part II. The Ka///a-upanishad, The Mu;;(/aka-upanishad, The Taiiiiriyaka-upanishad. The Brz'hadara;/\aka-upanishad, The .SVeta^'vatara-upanishad, The Pra,wa-upanishad, and The I\Iaitraya«a-brahma«a-upanishad. Svo, cloth, IDT. dd.

Vol XVI. The Sacred Books of China.

The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by James Leggk. Part II. The Yi King. Svo, cloth, lo.r. dd. [.See also Vols. XXVII, XXVIII.]

Vol. XVII. Vinaya Texts.

Translated from the Pali by T. W. Rhys Davids and Hermann Oldenberg. Part II. The Mahavagga, \'-X. The A'ullavagga, I-III. Svo, cloth. lo.r. dd.

EDITED BY F, MAX MULLER.

Vol. XVIII. Pahlavi Texts.

Translated by E. W. West. Part II. The Dafl'istan-i Dinik and The Epistles of ManujX'iliar. 8vo, cloth, \2s. 6d.

Vol. XIX. The Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king.

A Life of Buddha by Ajvaghosha Bodhisattva, translated from Sanskrit into Chinese by Dharmaraksha, a.d. 420, and from Chinese into English by Samuel Beal. 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

This life of Buddha was translated from Saiiskrit into Chinese, A.D. ^20. It contains jnany legends, some of which show a certain similarity to the Evangelijim infantiae, Sfc.

Vol. XX. Vinaya Texts.

Translated from the Pali by T. W. Rhys Da\]ds and Hermann Oldenberg. Part III. The ^ullavagga, IV-XII. 8vo, cloth, \os. 6d.
Vol. XXI. The Saddharma-pu;/<^arika ; or, The Lotus of the True Law.
Translated by H. Kern. 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

' The Lotus of the true Law' a canonical book of the Northern Buddhists, translated from Sanskrit. There is a Chinese transla- tion of this book which ivas finished as early as the year 286 A.D.

VOL. XXII. G'aina-Sutras.

Translated from Prakrit by Hermann Jacobi. Part 1. 7'he A/^arahga- Sutra and The Kalpa-SCitra. 8vo, cloth, io.s-. dd.

The religion of the Cainas was founded by a cojitemporary of Buddha. It still counis numerous adherents in India, ivhile there arc no Buddhists left in India proper.

[See Vol. XLV.]

VOL. XXIII. The Zend-Avesta.

Translated by James Darmesteter. Part II. The Sirozahs, Ya.s-ts, and Nyayi^y. 8vo, cloth, \os. 6d.

Vol. XXIV. Pahlavi Texts.

Translated by E. W. West. Part III. Dina-i Mainog-
Khira^/, 6'ikand-gumamk Vi^ar, and Sad Dar. 8vo, cloth,
\os. 6d.
SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST:

SKCOND SERIES.

VOL. XXV. Mann.

Translated by Georg Buhler. 8vo, cloth, 2\s.

This ira7islaimi is founded 07i that of Sir William fones, which has been carefully revised and corrected ivith the help of sann native Commentaries. An Appendix cojitains all the quotations from Manu which are found in the Hindu Law-books, translated for the use of the Law Courts in India. Another Appendix gives a synopsis of parallel passages from the six Dharma-sutras, the other Smx'xtis, the Upanishads, the Mahdbhdrata, Sfc.

Vol. XXVI. The 6'atapatha-Brahma?^a,

Translated by Julius Eggeling. Part II. Books III and IV.
8vo, cloth, 12^. 6d.
VOLS. XXVII AND XXVIII. The Sacred Books of China.

The Texts of Confucianism. I'ranslated by James Legge. Pans I II and IV. The Li K\, or Collection of Treatises on the Rules of Propriety, or Ceremonial Usages. 8vo, cloth, ze^s.

Vol. XXIX. The Gr/hya-Sutras, Rules of Vedic
Domestic Ceremonies.
Part I. .Vahkhayana, Aj'valayana, Paraskara, Khadira. Trans- lated by Hermann Oldenberg. 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

These rules of Dotnestic Ceremonies describe the home life of the ancient Aryas with a completeness ajid accuracy unjuatched in aiiy other literature. Some of these rules have been ificorporated in the ancient Law-books.

VOL. XXX. The Gr/hya-Sutras. Rules of Vedic
Domestic Ceremonies.
Pan li. Gobhila, Hirawyakejin, Apastamba. Translated by Hermann Oldenberg. Apastamba, Ya^wa-paribhasha-sfitras. Translated by F. Max Muller. 8vo, cloth, \2s. 6d.

Vol. XXXI. The Zend-Avesta.

Part III. The Yasna, Visparad, Afrinagan, Gahs, and
Miscellaneous Fragments. Translated by L. H. Mills. 8vo,
cloth, i2s. dd.
Vol. XXXII. Vedic Hymns.

Translated by F. Max Muller. Part I. 8vo, cloth, iSj. 6d.

VOL. XXXIII. The Minor Law-books.

Translated by Julius Jolly. Part 1. Narada, B/vliaspati.
8vo, cloth. io,f. C)d.
EDITED BY F. MAX MULLER.

VOL. XXXIV. The Vedanta-Sutras, with the Com- mentary by ^'ankara/^arya. Part I.

Translated by G. Thibaut. 8vo, cloth, \2s. 6d.

VOLS. XXXV AND XXXVI. The Questions of King
MiHnda.
Translated from the Pali by T. W. Rhys Davids. Part I. 8vo, cloth, \os. 6d. Part II. 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

VOL. XXXVII. Pahlavi Texts.

Translated by E. W. West. Part IV. The Contents of the Nasks, as stated in the Eighth and Ninth Books of the Dinkard. Svo, cloth, 15J.

VOL. XXXVIII. The Vedanta-Sutras. Part II. Svo, cloth, with full Index to both Parts, 12^. 6d.

Vols, xxxix and XL. The Sacred Books of China.

The Texts of Taoism. Translated by James Legge. Svo,
cloth, 2 I.e.
Vol. XLI. The ^S^atapatha- Brahma/^a. Part III.

Translated by Julius Eggeling. Svo, cloth, 12^-. 6d.

Vol. XLII. Hymns of the Atharva-veda.

Translated by M. Bloomfield. Svo, cloth, 21s.

Vols. XLIII and xliv. The ^'atapatha-Brahma^^a.

Parts l\ and V. [In the Press.']

Vol. XLV. The 6^aina-Sutras.

Translated from Prakr/t, by Hermann Jacobi. Part II. The
Uttaradhyayana Sutra, The Sutrakmahga Sutra. Svo, cloth,
12^. 6d.
Vol. xlvi. Vedic Hymns. Part II. Svo, cloth, 14.9.

Vol. XLVII. Pahlavi Texts.

Translated by E. W. W est. Part V. Marvels of Zoroas- trianism. Svo, cloth, S.f. 6c/.

Vol. XLVIII. Ramanu^a's 6ribhashya.

Translated by G. Thibaut. \In preparation. \

Vol. XLIX. Buddhist Mahayana Texts. Buddha-

X'arita, translated by E. B. Cowell. Sukhavati-vyiaha,Va^ra/{'/7/e- dika, &c., translated by F. Max Muller. Amitayur-Dhyana- Sutra, translated by J. Takakusu. Svo, cloth, 12^-. 6r/.

8 RECE.XT ORIENTAL WORKS.

.^nrrtiota (n.vomrnsia,

ARYAN SERIES.

BuddJiist Texts from Japan. I. Vac^ra/'>^//edika ; The

Diamond- Ctiiler.

Edited by F. Max Muller, M.A. Small 4to, 3J. Gd. One of the most famous metaphysical treatises of the Mahayana Buddhists.

Bnddhist Texts from Japa^i. II. Sukhavati-Vyuha : Tcscriplion of Sukhdvati, the Land of Bliss.

Edited by F. Max MUllkr, M.A., and Buxviu Nanjio. With two Appendices : (i) Text and Translation of Sanghavarman's Chinese Version of the Poetical Portions of the Sukhavati- Vyuha ; (2') Sanskrit Text of the Smaller Sukhavati-Vyuha. Small 4to, IS. 6d. The editio princeps of the Sacred Book of one of the largest and most influential secis of liuddhism, numbering more than ten millions of followers in Japan alone.

Buddhist Texts from J apan. III. 7 he A ncient Palm- Leaves containing the Pra^^^Ia-Paramita-H^'/'daya-Siitra and the Ush;/isha-Vic'-a3a-Dhara/n.

Edited by F. Max Muller, M.A., and Bunyiu Nanjio, M.A. With an Appendix l)y G. Bl'hler, CLE. With many Plates. Small 4I0, lOJ. Contains facsimiles of the oldest Sanskrit MS. at present known.

D]iarma-Sa;;2graha, an Ancirnt Collection of Buddhist
Technical Term^s.
Prepared for publication by Kenjiu Kasawara, a Buddhist Priest from Japan, and, after his death, edited by F. Max Muller and H. Wenzel. Small 4to. 7^. ()d.

Katya) ana's Sarvanukrama//i of the AVi^veda.

With Extracts from Sha^/guru^-ishya's Commentary entitled Vcdanhadipika. Edited by A. A. M.vcdonell, M.A., Ph.D. i6.r.

The Mantrapatha, or the Prayer Pook of ihe Apa-
stambins.
Edited, together wiih the Commentary of Haradatia, and translated bv i\l. Wintermtz, Ph.D. Firsl Pari. Introduc- tion. Sanskrit Text, Varietas Lectionis, and Appendices. Small quarto, ioj. dd.

Ovfor5

A T T 1 1]<: CLARENDON P R I'. S S

LONDON : HENRY FROWDE

OXFORD UNIVEKSITV 1>RESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER, E.C.

m

>tfe^v

>ir

I

14- W~5_-' .- .

■■■' vi^i^l

^.

.'■•4-

>¥^'

^rl^

^'?v.y

BL

1135

37S3

pt.A

Satapathabrahmana

The Satapatha-brahmana

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY